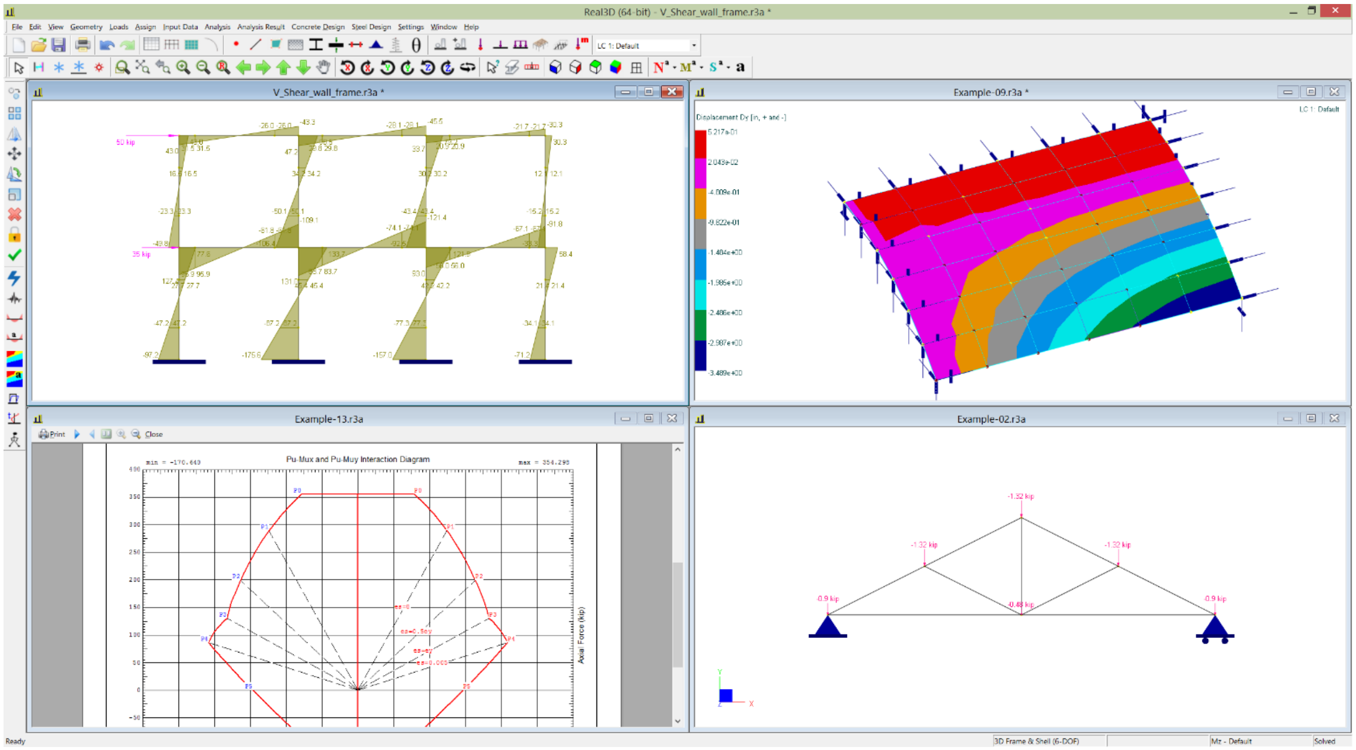
Real3D

A Structural Analysis and Design Program

User Manual



Computations & Graphics, Inc.
Highlands Ranch, CO 80130, USA

Email: info@cg-inc.com
Web: www.cg-inc.com

End User License Agreement for CGI Software (Non-SDK)

The Software is protected by United States copyright laws and various international treaties. By installing or using the Software, you agree to be bound by the terms of this Agreement. If you do not agree with the terms of this Agreement, do not install or use the Software. This Agreement is governed by the laws of the United States and the State of Colorado. You may not export the Software in violation of applicable export laws.

1. DEFINITIONS
"Software" means all of the contents of the files, disk(s), CD-ROM(s), or other media with which this Agreement is provided.
"Documentation" means all of the contents of the files, printed materials with which this Agreement is provided. "End User" means you.
"CGI" means Computations & Graphics, Inc.

2. GRANT OF LICENSE
a). The following applies if you have purchased a perpetual Software license:
CGI grants you (the End User) a non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use the Software on a single computer. You may not rent, lease, or resell the Software. You may not disassemble, decompile, reverse engineer, or modify the Software in any way. This License starts from the date you receive the Software and will last as long as the End User complies with the terms of this Agreement.

b). The following applies if you have purchased a subscription Software license:
CGI grants you (the End User) a non-exclusive, non-transferable license to use the Software simultaneously via the internet on a certain number of computers for a certain subscription period. You may not rent, lease, or resell the Software. You may not disassemble, decompile, reverse engineer, or modify the Software in any way. This License starts from the date you purchased the subscription license and will last for the subscription period.

3. SUPPORT
CGI offers limited 30 days of free email technical support related to the installation and use of the most recent version of the Software, starting from the start date of this Agreement. CGI has no obligation to provide support in any form if your version of the Software is not the most recent version. CGI, in its sole discretion, will determine what constitutes a support incident. CGI reserves the right to refuse support service to anyone.

4. COPYRIGHT
The Software and Documentation are the intellectual property of and are owned by CGI. You may make at most one copy of the Software and/or the Documentation for backup purposes.

5. COMMERCIAL USES
The Standard and Professional versions of the Software may be used for commercial purposes.
The Evaluation, Educational, and Beta versions of the Software may not be used for commercial purposes.

6. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY
IN NO EVENT WILL CGI OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES, CLAIMS, OR COSTS WHATSOEVER OR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, OR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST SAVINGS, EVEN IF CGI HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS, DAMAGES, CLAIMS, OR COSTS.

7. DISCLAIMER
CGI HAS TAKEN EVERY EFFORT TO MAKE THE SOFTWARE RELIABLE AND ACCURATE. HOWEVER, IT IS THE END USER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO INDEPENDENTLY VERIFY THE ACCURACY AND RELIABILITY OF THE SOFTWARE. NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY IS PROVIDED BY CGI OR ITS DEVELOPERS ON THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE SOFTWARE.

8. REFUND POLICY
All sales are final and no refunds will be given. If you do not agree to and accept this policy, do not purchase the license of this software.

9. TERMINATION OF THIS LICENSE:
This Agreement becomes effective on the date you accept this Agreement and will continue until terminated as provided for in this Agreement. CGI may terminate this license at any time if you are in breach of any of its terms and conditions. Upon termination, you must immediately return to CGI or destroy the Software and all copies thereof.

Copyright

THE SOFTWARE REAL3D (FORMERLY REAL3D-ANALYSIS) AND ALL ITS DOCUMENTATION ARE THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY OF AND ARE OWNED BY COMPUTATIONS & GRAPHICS INC. (CGI). ILLEGAL USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR REPRODUCTION OF ITS DOCUMENTATION IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.

Disclaimer

CGI HAS TAKEN EVERY EFFORT TO MAKE THE SOFTWARE RELIABLE AND ACCURATE. HOWEVER, IT IS THE END USER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO INDEPENDENTLY VERIFY THE ACCURACY AND RELIABILITY OF THE SOFTWARE. NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY IS PROVIDED BY CGI OR ITS DEVELOPERS ON THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE SOFTWARE.

Notice

SINCE REAL3D COMES IN DIFFERENT VERSIONS, SOME FEATURES DESCRIBED IN THIS DOCUMENTATION MAY NOT APPLY TO THE SPECIFIC VERSION OF THE PROGRAM YOU ARE RUNNING.

Last Revised Feb, 2025

Terms and Conventions

The convention for commands in this documentation is Main Menu | Sub-Menu. For example, Edit | Undo means the Undo command from the Edit main menu.

Model View: A window in the program that contains the graphical display of the model.

Report View: A window in the program that contains the text or graphical report.

Structural Command: A command in the program that affects the results for a model.

Member: A beam or frame element. It also refers to a truss when the element has full moment releases at two ends. The term “beam element”, “frame element” and “member” are used interchangeably in this program.

Shell: a four node shell finite element. It includes membrane action and plate bending action. It is sometimes called shell4.

Brick: an eight node solid finite element.

Element: A member or finite element (shell or brick).

Object: A node or finite element (shell or brick) or its dependent.

Dependent: A structural entity whose existence depends upon the existence of another structural entity. For example, a support is a dependent of a node; a moment release is a dependent of a member (beam element). All loads are dependents of nodes or members or finite elements.

Parent: A structural entity which may have dependents. Nodes and elements may be parents. For example, a node may be a parent of a support or a member. A member may be a parent of a moment release.

Distance List: A comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of “12,2@14,3@10” will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10, and 10 in length units.

Orphaned Node: A node that is not connected to any elements.

DOFs: Degrees of freedom.

double precision solver: The solver that uses 64-bit (8 bytes) floating-point double-precision arithmetic. The double-precision solver is the standard solver in most structural analysis programs.

quad precision solver: The solver that uses 128-bit (16 bytes) floating-point quad-precision arithmetic. The quad-precision solver is extremely accurate and is uniquely available in Real3D.

Table of Contents

****

Introduction

Built from the ground up, Real3D (formerly Real3D-Analysis) is a powerful structural design / finite element analysis software tool designed for structural engineers of all skill levels. Real3D is reliable, easy to use, and affordable. The software is designed for accuracy and simplicity, allowing engineers to get the job done without being overwhelming by useless features. It is available in version optimized for 64 bit Windows operating systems including Windows 7, 8, 10, and 11.

The program includes the following frame and finite elements:
- 2D and 3D beam and truss element (also called member). The element can be linear, tension only or compression only.
- 3D four-node shell element, with thick (MITC4) plate and thin (Kirchhoff) plate bending and plane membrane stress (compatible and incompatible) formulations.
- 3D eight-node solid element (brick) with compatible and incompatible formulations.
- Linear and nonlinear nodal, line, and surface spring elements.
- Coupled springs.
- Rigid diaphragm, rigid link, multi-DOF constraints.

The program includes the following analysis and design options:
- Static linear analysis.
- Geometric nonlinear (P-Delta) analysis.
- Frequency (eigenvalue) analysis.
- Response spectrum analysis.
- Standard double-precision and extremely accurate quad-precision skyline solvers.
- Lightning fast sparse static and eigen solvers based on Intel PARDISO library.
- Nodal, point, line, and surface forces; point moments; self-weight.
- Thermal loads.
- Forced displacements on supports.
- Member moment releases, rigid offsets.
- Concrete beam, column and slab/wall designs according to ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02.
- Steel beam and column design according to AISC 360-22 (16^{th} edition) LRFD, AISC 360-16 (15^{th} edition) LRFD, and AISC 360-10 (14^{th} edition) LRFD.

The program provides the following main user interface features:
- Multiple documents may be opened at the same time; each document may have multiple views with different display settings.
- Graphically drawing nodes, members and finite elements, area loads and rigid diaphragms via mouse-click or command window.
- Versatile spreadsheets for input data and results.
- Powerful automatic model generations for continuous beams; 2D and 3D frames; 2D and 3D shells; arc beams and non-prismatic beams.
- Powerful Auto-mesh generation of 100% quadrilateral shell elements.
- Quality 3D graphical rendering with hidden line or surface removal based on OpenGL®
- Loading diagram; moment and shear diagram for members; contours for shells and solids; deflection diagram.
- Flexible editing features such as undo/redo, duplicate, array, mirror, move, scale, delete, revolve, extrude, splitting members, sub-mesh shells, node and element merging.

- Real time panning, zooming and rotating.
- Many different selection methods such as point/window/cross select, select by IDs, select by properties, with options to freeze or thaw parts of a model.
- Flexible annotations for input and results.
- Text reports in plain text, HTML, Word, and PDF formats. Graphical report in HTML format and may contain multiple images. Text report may be saved in plain text format.
- Extremely detailed steel section calculation procedures in Word and PDF format.
- Print previews for graphical and text reports.
- Ability to append existing Real3D models to the current model.
- Ability to activate/deactivate elements.
- Importing and exporting DXF files.
- Importing SAP2000 S2K files.
- Fully integrated Windows application written entirely in modern, standardized, and object-oriented C++ programming language.

Graphical User Interface (GUI)

Real3D has a modern graphical user interface (Figure 0.1). It includes menus, multiple toolbars, command window, multiple views, and a status bar.

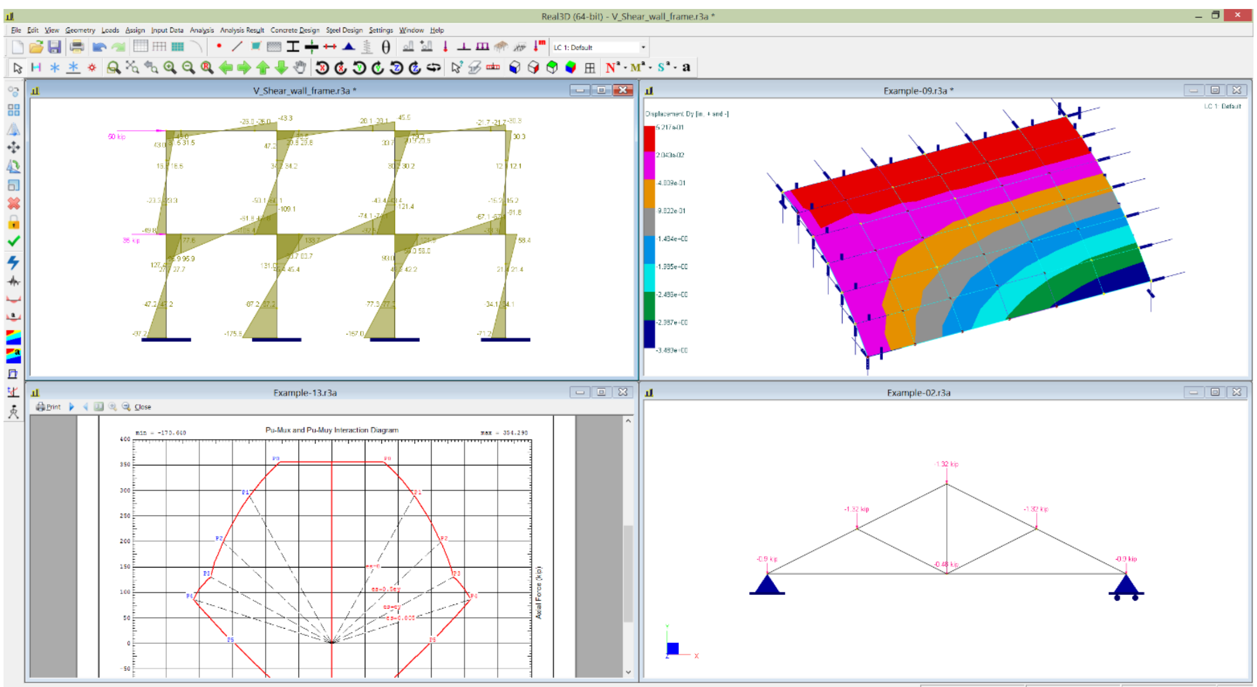


Figure 0.1

Command Window

A command can be entered by using the keyboard. For example, you can use “member” to draw members, or “open” to open a new file. To enter a command using the keyboard, type the command name (e.g.: “member” or “open”) on the command line window and press Enter or Spacebar.

Aliases (usually abbreviated) can be associated with some commands. For example, instead of entering “member” in the command line, you can simply enter “m”. Command aliases are defined in the file cmds.txt and may be modified. Before you edit cmds.txt, it is recommended that you create a backup so that it can be restored later, if necessary.

A command alias is defined in cmds.txt in the program folder using the following syntax:
alias %command
where “alias” is the command alias that you enter at the Command prompt and “command” is the command being aliased. You must enter a percent sign (%) before the command name to identify the line as a command alias definition. An alias may contain ASCII characters (excluding %) only.

To find out commands and their aliases, type “?” at the command prompt and press Enter or Spacebar.

To repeat the last command, press Enter or Spacebar at command prompt. You can also invoke the last command by right-clicking your mouse and select Repeat Last.

To cancel a command in progress, press ESC.

By default, the command window is docked. You can undock the command window by dragging it away. You can then resize its width and height. To dock the command window again, double click on its caption.

The command window can be turned on or off by pressing F3.

Enter Nodal Coordinates

Nodal coordinates can be specified by either Cartesian or Polar systems through the command window.

Cartesian coordinates can be specified by either absolute or relative X, Y and/or Z values, separated by comma(s). Z value may be omitted, in which case the program will assign Z = 0.

By default, the values entered are absolute coordinates, which are based on the origin (0, 0, 0) of the global coordinate system. Relative coordinates are based on the last nodal coordinates entered. To specify relative coordinates, precede the coordinate values with a @ character.

For example, the following will draw three nodes (1, 1, 0), (3, 4, 2) and (2, 8, 3)
Command: node
Specify nodal coordinates: 1,1
Specify nodal coordinates: @2,3,2
Specify nodal coordinates: @-1,4,1

Polar coordinates can be specified by either absolute or relative distance plus an angle, separated by an < character. The angle is degrees measured from the +X direction and is positive in counterclockwise direction around +Z axis.

By default, the value entered is absolute distance, which is based on the origin (0, 0, 0) of the global coordinate system. Relative distance is based on the last nodal coordinates entered. To specify relative distance, precede the distance values with an @ character.

For example, the following will draw three nodes (1, 1, 0), (4.33013, 2.5, 0) and (6.45145, 4.62132, 0)
Command: node
Specify nodal coordinates: 1,1
Specify nodal coordinates: 5<30
Specify nodal coordinates: @3<45

Mouse Use

You can zoom in or out the model view by rolling middle mouse wheel.

You can pan the model view by holding down and move the middle mouse button.

Spreadsheet Navigation

The program uses spreadsheets (grid control, see Figure 0.2) extensively for data input and output. It offers multiple ways to navigate within a spreadsheet as specified in the following table.

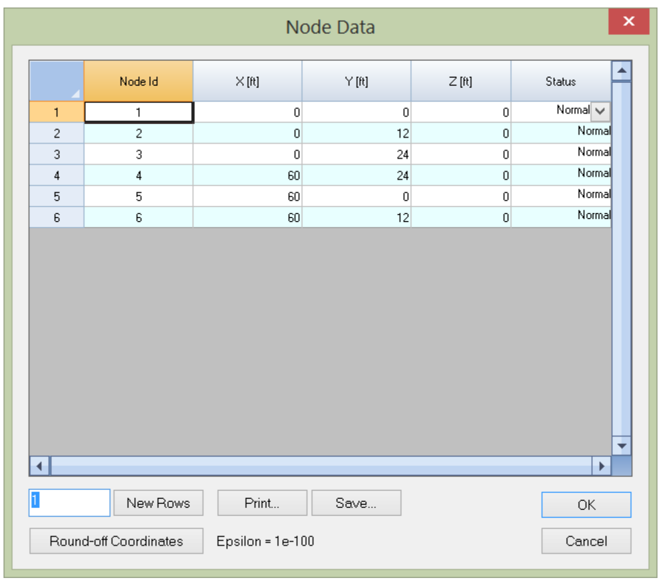


Figure 0.2

Key	Action
up arrow	Moves active cell up one row
down arrow	Moves active cell down one row
right arrow	Moves active cell right one column
left arrow	Moves active cell left one column

Shift+arrow key	Extends selection in direction of arrow key
Page Up	Moves active cell one page up
Page Down	Moves active cell one page down
Ctrl+Page Up	Moves active cell one page left
Ctrl+Page Down	Moves active cell one page right
Home	Moves active cell to first cell in row
End	Moves active cell to last cell in row that contains data
Ctrl+Home	Moves active cell to first row, first column
Ctrl+End	Moves active cell to last row and column that contain data
Tab	Moves active cell to next cell to the right (or at end of row moves to beginning of next row)
Shift+Tab	Moves active cell to next cell to the left (or at beginning of row moves up to end of row above)
Shift+space	Selects current row
Ctrl+space	Selects current column
Shift+Ctrl+space	Selects entire sheet
Ctrl+X or Shift+Del	Cuts current selection or active cell's data to Clipboard
Ctrl+V or Shift+Ins	Pastes Clipboard contents into active cell
Ctrl+C or Ctrl+Ins	Copies current selection or active cell's data to Clipboard
Enter	Active cell moves down
Esc	If sheet is in edit mode, previous cell value replaces new value and edit mode is turned off
F2	If edit mode is on, cell value is cleared
Right Click	For certain input spreadsheets, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

System Requirements

Memory (RAM)	4 GB or more is recommended
Video Card	OpenGL® acceleration is desired
Hard Disk	100 GB free disk space
Operating System	x64-based Windows 7, 8, 10, 11 ARM64-based Windows 11

Menus

Menu Overview

The program organizes commands in several main menus (File, Edit…). Each menu item under the main menus represents a program command. The command can be invoked by clicking the menu item or entering a command name in the command window. The following table lists all the commands available in the program. Command aliases may be defined in cmds.txt in the program installed directory.

Menu	Command Name	Description
File Menu		
New	new	Create a new document
Open…	open	Open an existing document
Close	close	Close the active document
Save	save	Save the active document
Save As…	saveas	Save the active document with a new name
Save All	saveall	Save all open documents
Append File	append	Append an existing file to current model
Import from DXF	importdxf	Import geometry from a DXF file
Import from SAP2000 .s2k	Imports2k	Import SAP2000 s2k file
Export to DXF	exportdxf	Export the geometry to a DXF file
Batch Static Analysis	brun	Batch run static analyses
Batch Frequency Analysis	bfrequency	Batch run frequency analyses
Batch Concrete Design	brcrun	Batch run concrete design
Batch Steel Design	bsrun	Batch run steel design
Batch Text Report	breport	Batch run text reports
Print Setup	printsetup	Change the printer and printing options
Print Current View	printview	Print current view
Capture Current Image	capture	Capture image of the current view
Delete All Images	deletecapture	Delete all captured images for this document
Print Captured Images	printcapture	View captured images
General Information…	generalinfo	General information
Text Report…	report	Run input or/and output text report
Statistics…	statistics	Statistics about the model
View Log File	viewlog	View log file
Open Containing Folder	openfolder	Open the containing folder of current file
Exit	exit	Quit the application
Edit Menu		
Undo	undo	Undo the last action
Redo	redo	Redo the previously undone action
Lock Model	lock	Lock or unlock model
Duplicate…	duplicate	Duplicate the selection
Array…	Array	Make multiple copies of the selection
Mirror…	Mirror	Mirror the selection about XY, YZ or XZ plane
Move…	move	Move the selection
Rotate…	rotate	Rotate the selection
Scale…	scale	Scale the selection

Delete…	delete	Delete the selection
Extrude Nodes to Members…	extrudenode	Extrude selected nodes to members
Extrude Members to Shell4s…	extrudemember	Extrude selected members into shell4s
Extrude Shell4s to Bricks…	extrudeshell	Extrude selected shell4s into bricks
Revolve Members to Shell4s…	revolvemember	Revolve members to shells
Revolve Shell4s to Bricks…	revolveshell	Revolve shells to bricks
Split Members…	split	Split each selected member into two or more members
Submesh Shell4s…	submesh	Submesh each selected shell4 into two or more shell4s
Insert Nodes at Intersections of Selected Members	intersection	Insert nodes at intersections of two or more members
Explode Selected Members at Nodes	explode	Explode each selected member at unconnected nodes
Merge All Nodes & Elements	merge	Merge all nodes and elements that are too close
Remove All Orphaned Nodes	removeorphan	Remove all orphaned (unconnected) nodes
Auto Number All Nodes…	autonumbernode	Renumber all nodes (start from 1)
Re-Number Selected Nodes…	renumbernode	Renumber selected nodes
Re-Number Selected Members…	renumbermember	Renumber selected members
Re-Number Selected Shell4s…	renumbershell	Renumber selected shells
Re-Number Selected Bricks…	renumberbrick	Renumber selected bricks
Switch Coordinates…	switch	Switch coordinates of selected nodes
Reverse Node Order for Selected Elements	reversenode	Reverse selected element nodes' order
Element Local Angles…	elementangle	Assign element local angles
3-Point Member Orientation	threepointorientation	Assign local angle to selected members such that the local axis is perpendicular to the plane formed by member nodes and the third point
Match Local x-Axes for Shells	matchx	Match local x-axes of selected shells to that of a source shell
Match Local z-Axes for Shells	matchz	Match local z-axes of selected shells to that of a source shell
Align Local z-Axes with a Reference Point	alignz	Align local z-axes for selected shells with a reference point
Align Local y-Axes with a Reference Point	aligny	Align local y-axes for selected shells with a reference point
Tension/Compression Only…	tensioncompressiononly	Assign tension only or compression only attribute to selected members
Convert Selected Members to Rigid Links	rigidlink	Convert selected members to rigid links
Self Weight Exclusion	selfweightexclude	Include or exclude self weight for selected elements
Element Activation	elementactivate	Activate or inactivate elements
Clear Undo & Redo	clearundo	Clear undo & redo buffer to free up memory
Clear Results	clearresult	Erase results
Clear Everything	clear	Erase everything in the model
View Menu		
Redraw	redraw	Redraw the current view
Restore	restore	Restore the view to pristine condition
Preset Views | Isometric	isometric	Isometric view of the model
Preset Views | Front	vfront	Front view of the model
Preset Views | Back	vback	Back view of the model
Preset Views | Left	vleft	Left view of the model
Preset Views | Right	vright	Right view of the model
Preset Views | Top	vtop	Top view of the model
Preset Views | Bottom	vbottom	Bottom view of the model
Named Views…	namedview	Save or recall named views
Groups…	namedsel	Define groups (Named selections)
Zoom | Extent	zoomextent	Zoom current view to extent
Zoom | Window	zoom	Select a rectangle to zoom

Zoom | Object…	zoomobject	Zoom object
Zoom | Previous	zoomprevious	Zoom previous
Zoom | In	z2x	Zoom in
Zoom | Out	z.5x	Zoom out
Pan | Pan-Screen	pan	Pan by dragging cursor on screen
Pan | Left	left	Pan left
Pan | Right	right	Pan right
Pan | Up	up	Pan up
Pan | Down	down	Pan down
Rotate | +X	+x	Rotate about +X
Rotate | -X	-x	Rotate about -X
Rotate | +Y	+y	Rotate about +Y
Rotate | -Y	-y	Rotate about -Y
Rotate | +Z	+z	Rotate about +Z
Rotate | -Z	-z	Rotate about -Z
Real-Time Pan	realtimepan	Real-time panning by dragging the cursor
Real-Time Zoom	realtimezoom	Real-time zooming by dragging the cursor
Real-Time Rotate	realtimerotate	Real-time rotating by dragging the cursor
Window/Point Select	select	Select elements by mouse clicking or dragging
Line Select	lselect	Select elements by a line
Select by IDs | Nodes…	selectnode	Select nodes by IDs
Select by IDs | Members…	selectmember	Select members by IDs
Select by IDs | Shell4s…	selectshell	Select shell4s by IDs
Select by IDs | Bricks…	selectbrick	Select bricks by IDs
Select All	selectall	Select all
Unselect All	unselectall	Unselect all
Select by Properties | Materials	selectmaterial	Select elements by materials
Select by Properties | Member Sections…	selectsection	Select members by sections
Select by Properties | Orientations…	selectorient	Select elements by orientations
Select by Properties | Tension Only Members…	Selecttension	Select all tension only members
Select by Properties | Compression Only Members…	Selectcompression	Select all compression only members
Select by Properties | Shell thicknesses…	selectthickness	Select shells by thicknesses
Select by Properties | Orphaned Nodes…	selectorphan	Select orphaned nodes while deselect everything else
Select by Properties | Elements Connected to Selected Nodes…	selectconnectedelements	Select all elements connected to currently selected nodes
Select by Properties | Elements With Self-weight Excluded	selectexcludeself	Select all elements that have self weight excluded
Select by Properties | Inactive Elements	selectinactive	Select all elements that are inactive
Select by Properties | Coordinates…	selectcoordinate	Select by coordinates
Select by Properties | Selection Names…	selectname	Select by selection names
Select by Properties | Concrete Beam Criteria…	selectrcbeam	Select members based on concrete beam criteria
Select by Properties | Concrete Column Criteria…	selectrccolumn	Select members based on concrete column criteria
Select by Properties | Concrete Plate Criteria…	selectrcplate	Select shells based on concrete plate criteria
Select by Properties | Steel Design Criteria	selectsteelcriteria	Select members based on steel design criteria
Select by Properties | Unity Check Ratios	selectbyunitycheckratios	Select members based on a range of concrete and steel unity check ratios
Flip Selection	selectflip	Flip the current selection
Freeze Selected	freeze	Freeze (hide) selected elements
Freeze All Except Selected	freezeexceptselected	Freeze (hide) all except selected elements

Freeze All Except Level…	freezeexceptlevel	Freeze all elements except those on the level specified.
Freeze All Except Plane…	freezeexcept	Freeze all elements except those on the plane specified.
Thaw	thaw	Thaw the freezed elements
Load Diagram…	loaddiagram	View loading Diagram
Annotate…	annotate	Annotate graphic entities
Clear Annotations	clearannotations	Clear all annotations
Query…	query	Query a node or element info
Mesh Model	viewmeshmodel	Show or hide mesh model
Distance	distance	Measure distance between two nodes
Render Options…	render	Render elements in 3D
Quick Render	qrender	Quick render
Diaphragm Render	renderdiaphragm	Render diaphragm
Result Diagram | Shear & Moment Diagram…	momentshear	Show shear and moment diagram
Result Diagram | Deflection Diagram…	deflection	Show deflections
Result Diagram | Contour Diagram…	contour	Show contours
-	qcontour	Quickly show contours
Result Diagram | Mode Shape…	modeshape	Show mode shape
Result Diagram | Unity Check	unity	View design unity check result
Result Diagram | Response Animation	animate	Animate structural animation
Options | Show Grid	showgrid	Show or hide drawing grid
Options | Global Axes	showaxis	Show or hide global axes
Options | Contour Legend	showlegend	Show or hide contour legend
Options | Comment	comment	Insert a comment at specified location
Geometry Menu		
Materials…	material	Define or/and assign element materials
Sections…	section	Define or/assign member sections
Thicknesses…	thickness	Define or/and assign shell thicknesses
Levels	Level	Define floor levels
Drawing Grid…	grid	Generate drawing grid
Object Snap | Snap to 1/2, 1/3…1/9 Points	snap2, 3, …9	Snap to 1/2, 1/3 … 1/9th points on member when drawing nodes, members etc.
Object Snap | Perpendicular Point	perpendicular	Snap to perpendicular point on member when drawing nodes, members etc.
Clear Snap Points	clearsnap	Clear all snap options
Draw Node	node	Draw nodes
Draw Member	member	Draw members
Draw Shell4	shell	Draw shell4s
Draw Brick	brick	Draw 8-node brick
Quick Draw | Member	qmember	Draw members by specifying node IDs
Quick Draw | Shell4	qshell	Draw shell4s by specifying node IDs
Quick Draw | Brick	qbrick	Draw bricks by specifying node IDs
Generate | Rectangular Frames…	genframe	Generate 2D or 3D rectangular frames or continuous beams
Generate | Cylindrical Frames…	gencframe	Generate 2D or 3D cylindrical frames
Generate | Rectangular Shell4s…	genrectshell	Generate shell4s in a rectangle
Generate | Circular Shell4s…	gencirshell	Generate shell4s in a circle
Generate | Arc Members…	genarcmember	Generate arc members
Generate | Non-Prismatic Members…	gennonprismatic	Generate non-prismatic members on selected members
Generate | Nodes from Grid	gennodesfromgrid	Generate nodes from current grid

Generate | Members by Nodes…	genmembersbynodes	Generate members by existing nodes
Generate | Shells by Nodes…	genshellsbynodes	Generate shells by existing nodes
Generate | Bricks by Nodes…	genbricksbynodes	Generate bricks by existing nodes
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Region	meshaddregion	Add a region to mesh model
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Hole	meshaddhole	Add a hole to a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Internal Points	meshaddinternalpoints	Add internal points to a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Tree	meshaddtree	Add a tree to a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Region	mesheditregion	Edit a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Hole	meshedithole	Edit a hole in a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Internal Points	mesheditinternalpoints	Edit internal points in a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Tree	meshedittree	Edit a tree in a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Region	meshdeleteregion	Delete a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Holes	meshdeletehole	Edit holes in a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Internal Points	meshdeleteinternalpoints	Delete internal points in a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Trees	meshdeletetree	Delete trees in a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Clear Mesh Model	meshclear	Delete the mesh model
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Load Mesh Model from File	meshloadfile	Load mesh model from a file (*.SUR)
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Save Mesh Model to File	meshsavefile	Save mesh model to a file (*.SUR)
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Activate Regions	meshactivate	Activate a mesh region
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Generate Mesh	meshgenerate	Generate mesh from current mesh model
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Generate Mesh From File	meshgeneratefromfile	Generate mesh from a mesh model file (*.SUR)
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Regions	annotatemeshregion	Annotate mesh regions
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Holes	annotatemeshhole	Annotate mesh holes
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Internal Points	annotatemeshinternalpoint	Annotate mesh internal points
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Trees	annotatemeshtree	Annotate mesh trees
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Lines	annotatemeshline	Annotate mesh lines
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Points	annotatemeshpoint	Annotate mesh points
Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Point Coordinates	annotatemeshpointcoordinate	Annotate mesh point coordinates
Element Local Angles…	elementangle	Assign element local angles
Moment Releases…	release	Assign moment releases to selected members
Rigid Offset	rigidoffset	Define and assign rigid offsets to selected members
Tension/Compression Only…	tensioncompressiononly	Assign tension only or compression only attribute to selected members
Convert Selected Members to Rigid Links	rigidlink	Convert selected members to rigid links
Member Stiffness Modification	memberstiffnessmodify	Modify stiffness for selected members
Shell Stiffness Modification	shellstiffnessmodify	Modify stiffness for selected shells
Element Activation	elementactivate	Activate or inactivate elements
Supports…	support	Assign supports to selected nodes
Springs…	spring	Assign nodal, line or surface springs to selected nodes, members or shells
Coupled Springs…	cspring	Assign coupled springs to selected nodes
Diaphragms…	diaphragm	Define diaphragms
Inclined Rollers	inclinedroller	Assign inclined rollers to selected nodes
Equal Constraints	equalconstraint	Assign equal constraints to two nodes
Generic Constraint	genericconstraint	Assign generic constraints to one or two nodes
Shell4 Nodal Resultant Group	shell4nodalresultantgroup	Define a shell4 resultant group

Generate Slab Strip Groups	generatedesignstripgroup	Generate shell4 resultant groups along a design strip
Story Drift Nodes	driftnodes	Assign selected nodes as drift nodes
Loads Menu		
Load Cases…	loadcase	Define load cases
Load Combinations…	loadcomb	Define load combinations
Nodal Loads…	nodalload	Assign nodal loads to selected nodes
Point Loads…	pointload	Assign point forces or moments to selected members
Line Loads…	lineload	Assign linear forces to selected members
Area Loads…	areaload	Assign area loads to selected members
Surface Loads…	surfaceload	Assign surface forces to selected shells
Thermal Loads	thermal	Assign thermal loads to selected members, shells or bricks
Self Weights…	self weight	Apply self weight
Self Weight Exclusion	selfweightexclude	Include or exclude self weight for selected elements
Generate Loads | Fluid Loads…	fluidload	Generate fluid loads to selected shells
Generate Loads | Pattern Loads...	patternload	Generate pattern loads to selected members
Generate Loads | Moving Loads...	movingload	Generate moving loads to selected members
Scale Loads in a Load Case	casescale	Scale all loads in a load case by a factor
Case-Copy Loads…	casecopy	Copy loads from one load case to another
Convert Area Loads to Line Loads	area2lineload	Convert all area loads to line loads
Convert Local Loads to Global Loads	local2globalload	Convert all local loads to global loads
Additional Masses…	mass	Assign additional mass or mass moment of inertia to selected nodes
Response Spectra Library	spectra	Define response spectrum library
Assign Menu		
Support	asupport	Assign supports continuously
Spring	aspring	Assign nodal, line or surface springs continuously
Member Properties	amember	Assign member properties continuously
Shell Properties	ashell	Assign shell properties continuously
Nodal Load	anodalload	Assign nodal loads continuously
Point Load	apointload	Assign point loads continuously
Line Load	alineload	Assign line loads continuously
Surface Load	asurfaceload	Assign surface loads continuously
Additional Masses	amass	Assign additional masses continuously
Deletion	adelete	Delete objects continuously
Input Data Menu		
Materials…	material	Define or/and assign element materials
Sections…	section	Define or/assign member sections
Thicknesses…	thickness	Define or/and assign shell thicknesses
Nodes…	nodedata	Node data sheet
Members…	memberdata	Member data sheet
Shell4s…	shelldata	Shell4 data sheet
Bricks…	brickdata	Brick data sheet
Supports…	supportdata	Support data sheet
Nodal Springs…	nodalspringdata	Nodal spring data sheet
Coupled Springs	cspringdata	Coupled spring data sheet
Line Springs…	linespringdata	Line spring data sheet

Surface Springs…	surfacespringdata	Surface (shell4) spring data sheet
Member Releases…	releasedata	Member release data sheet
Diaphragms…	diaphragmdata	Diaphragm data sheet
Multi-DOF Constraints	multidofdata	Multi-DOF constraint data sheet
Load Cases…	loadcase	Define load cases
Load Combinations…	loadcomb	Define load combinations
Nodal Loads…	nodalloaddata	Nodal load data sheet
Point Loads…	pointloaddata	Member point load data sheet
Line Loads…	lineloaddata	Member line load data sheet
Area Loads…	arealoaddata	Member area load data sheet
Surface Loads…	surfaceloaddata	Shell4 surface load data sheet
Member Thermal Loads	mthermaldata	Member thermal load data sheet
Shell4 Thermal Loads	sthermaldata	Shell4 thermal load data sheet
Brick Thermal Loads	bthermaldata	Brick thermal load data sheet
Self Weights…	selfweight	Apply self weight
Calculated Masses (Read Only)…	calcmassdata	Masses calculated from mass load combination
Additional Masses	massdata	Additional nodal mass data
Shell4 Nodal Resultant Groups	shell4nodalresultantgroups	Shell4 nodal resultant groups data
Story Drift Nodes…	driftnodesdata	Story Drift nodes data
Convert Inertia Forces to Nodal Forces	convertinertiaforces	Convert inertia forces from response spectrum analysis to nodal forces
Response Spectra Library	spectra	Define response spectrum library
Comments	commentdata	Comment data
Analysis Menu		
Analysis Options…	runoption	Set up analysis options
Static Analysis	run	Run static analysis of the model
Frequency Analysis…	frequency	Run frequency analysis of the model
Response Spectrum Analysis	spectrumanalysis	Run response spectrum analysis of the model
View Log File	viewlog	View log file
Analysis Result Menu		
Nodal Displacements…	nodaldisplacement	Nodal displacements data sheet
Story Drifts…	Storydrift	Story drift data sheet
Support Reactions…	supportreaction	Support reaction data sheet
Spring Reactions | Nodal…	nodalspringreaction	Nodal spring reaction data sheet
Spring Reactions | Coupled…	cspringreaction	Coupled spring reaction data sheet
Spring Reactions | Line…	linespringreaction	Line spring reaction data sheet
Spring Reactions | Surface…	surfacespringreaction	Surface (shell4) spring reaction data sheet
Multi-DOF Constraint Forces & Moments	constraintforce	Multi-DOF constraint forces & moments data sheet
Member End Forces & Moments…	memberendforcemoment	Member end forces and moments da
Member Segmental Results…	msegmentalforcemoment	Member segmental force, moment and deflection
Shell4 Forces & Moments…	shellforcemoment	Shell4 internal force and moment data sheet
Shell4 Principal Forces & Moments…	sprincipalforcemoment	Shell4 principal force and moment data sheet
Shell4 Stresses [Top]…	shelltopstress	Shell4 top stress data sheet
Shell4 Stresses [Bottom]…	shellbottomstress	Shell4 bottom stress data sheet
Shell4 Principal Stresses…	shellprincipalstress	Shell4 top/bottom principal stress data sheet
Shell4 Nodal Resultants…	shellnodalresultant	Show shell4 nodal resultants
Shell4 Group Nodal Resultants	shellgroupresultant	Show group shell4 nodal resultants

Brick Stresses…	brickstress	Brick stress data sheet
Brick Principal Stresses…	brickprincipalstress	Brick principal stress data sheet
Envelope | Nodal Displacements	nodaldisplacementenvelope	Nodal displacement envelope
Envelope | Support Reactions	supportreactionenvelope	Support reaction envelope
Envelope | Member Segemental Results	msegmentalforcemomentenvelope	Member segmental envelope
Eigenvalues…	eigenvalue	Eigenvaule spreadsheet
Eigenvectors…	eigenvector	Eigenvector spreadsheet
Mode Participation Factors	participationfactors	Mode participation factors spreadsheet
Modal Displacements | Modal Displacements (SX)	modaldisplacementsx	Modal displacements spreadsheet in global X direction
Modal Displacements | Modal Displacements (SY)	modaldisplacementsy	Modal displacements spreadsheet in global Y direction
Modal Displacements | Modal Displacements (SZ)	modaldisplacementsz	Modal displacements spreadsheet in global Z direction
Inertia Forces | Inertia Forces (SX)	inertiaforcesx	Inertia forces spreadsheet in global X direction
Inertia Forces | Inertia Forces (SY)	inertiaforcesy	Inertia forces spreadsheet in global Y direction
Inertia Forces | Inertia Forces (SZ)	inertiaforcesz	Inertia forces spreadsheet in global Z direction
Modal Combinations | Nodal Displacements	modalcombodisplacements	Nodal displacements for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Support Reactions	modalcombsupportreactions	Support reactions for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Nodal Spring Reactions	modalcombcspringreactions	Coupled spring reactions for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Coupled Spring Reactions	modalcombnodalspringreactions	Nodal spring reactions for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Line Spring Reactions	modalcomblinespringreactions	Line spring reactions for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Surface Spring Reactions	modalcombsurfacespringreactions	Surface spring reactions for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Multi-DOF Constraint Forces & Moments	modalcombconstraintforce	Multi-DOF constraint forces & moments modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Member End Forces & Moments	modalcombmemberendforcesmoments	Member end forces and moments for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Member Segmental Results	modalcombmembersegmentalresults	Member segmental results for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Shell4 Forces & Moments	modalcombshell4forcesmoments	Shell4 forces and moments for modal combinations
Modal Combinations | Brick Stresses	modalcombbrickstresses	Brick stresses for modal combinations
Concrete Design Menu		
RC Materials…	rcmaterial	Define RC materials
Design Criteria | Model Design Criteria…	rcmodel	Set RC model design options
Design Criteria | Beam Design Criteria…	rcbeam	Define or/and assign RC beam design criteria
Design Criteria | Column Design Criteria…	rccolumn	Define or/and assign RC column design criteria
Design Criteria | Plate Design Criteria…	rcplate	Define or/and assign RC plate design criteria
Design Criteria | Exclude Elements…	rcexclude	Exclude or include selected elements from RC design
Cracking Factors…	crackingfactor	Assign element cracking factors
Assign | Beam Design Properties	acbeam	Assign concrete beam design properties to selected members
Assign | Column Design Properties	accolumn	Assign concrete column design properties to selected members
Assign | Plate Design Properties	acplate	Assign concrete plate design properties to selected members
Design Input | RC Member Input…	rcmemberdata	RC member input data sheet
Design Input | RC Plate Input…	rcplatedata	RC plate input data sheet
Perform Design	rcrun	Perform concrete design
Design Results | RC Analysis Envelope…	rcenvelope	RC member envelope moment and shear data sheet
Design Results | RC Beam Results…	rcbeamresult	Show RC beam flexural design results
Design Results | RC Column Results…	rccolresult	Show RC column axial-flexural design results
Design Results | RC Sections…	rcsection	RC Column sections
Design Results | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx(+)…	pmx+	P-Mx (+) interaction table

Design Results | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx(-)…	pmx-	P-Mx (-) interaction table
Design Results | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-My(+)…	pmy+	P-My (+) interaction table
Design Results | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-My(-)…	pmy-	P-My (-) interaction table
Design Results | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx-My…	pmxmy	P-Mx-My interaction table
Design Results | Flexural/Axial Interaction | Print Diagrams…	interactiondiagram	Print concrete column interaction diagrams
Design Results | Member Shear Design…	rcshearresult	Show RC member shear design result
Design Results | Wood-Armer Moments…	woodarmer	Show Wood-Armer Moments
Design Results | RC Plate Results…	rcplateresult	Show RC plate results
Diagrams | RC Member Envelope Diagram…	rcenvelopediagram	Show member envelop and capacity diagrams
Diagrams | RC Plate Envelope Contour…	rcenvelopecontour	Show or hide plate envelope contour
RC Report…	rcreport	Run concrete report
RC Tools | Rebar Database…	rebardatabase	Show rebar database
RC Tools | K-Calculator…	kfactor	Compute K Factor
RC Tools | Quick R-Beam Flexural Design…	rcrectas	Compute flexural reinforcement for rectangular beam
RC Tools | Quick T-Beam Flexural Design…	rcteeas	Compute flexural reinforcement for tee beam
Steel Design		
Steel Materials	smaterial	Design steel materials
Design Criteria | Model Design Criteria	smodel	Set steel model design options
Design Criteria | Member Design Criteria	smember	Define/assign steel member design criteria
Design Criteria | Section Pool	sectionpool	Define steel section pool
Design Criteria | Exclude Member	sexclude	Exclude members from steel design
Assign Member Design Properties	asmember	Assign steel design properties to selected members
Steel Member Input	smemberdata	Steel member input data sheet
Perform Design	srun	Perform steel design (and check)
Design Result	sresult	Show steel design (and check) result
Steel Tools | K-Calculator…	kfactor	Compute K Factor
Steel Tools | Section Check	scheck	Steel section check tool
Steel Tools | Section Design	sdesign	Steel section design tool
Settings Menu		
Units & Precisions…	unit	Set up units and precisions in the model
Data Options…	dataoption	Set up data options
New Origin	neworigin	New origin
Vertical Axis	verticalaxis	Set vertical axis
Graphics Scales…	graphicscale	Set scales for graphic entities
Colors…	color	Setting colors
Preferences…	preference	Setting preferences
Disable/Enable Hardware Acceleration	acceleration	Disable or enable OpenGL hardware acceleration
Tools | Unit Conversion	unitconversion	Conversion between various units
Tools | Calculator	calculator	Launch Windows Calculator
Tools | Text Editor	texteditor	Launch Windows Notepad
Tools | Copy Command History	commandhistory	Copy command history
Tools | Clear Command History	clearcommandhistory	Clear command history
MainToolbar	maintoolbar	Show or hide the main toolbar
View Toolbar	viewtoolbar	Show or hide the view toolbar
Edit/Run Toolbar	edittoolbar	Show or hide the edit/run toolbar

Input Toolbar	inputtoolbar	Show or hide the input toolbar
Output Toolbar	outputtoolbar	Show or hide the output toolbar
Command Bar	commandbar	Show or hide the command bar
Status Bar	statusbar	Show or hide the status bar
Windows Menu		
New Window	windownew	Open another window for the active document
Close	windowclose	Close active window
Close All	windowcloseall	Close all windows
Tile Horizontal	windowhorizontal	Arrange windows as non-overlapping horizontal tiles
Tile Vertical	windowvertical	Arrange windows as non-overlapping vertical tiles
Cascade	windowcascade	Arrange windows so they overlap
Help Menu		
Online Manual…	manual	View online manual
Online Verifications…	verification	View online verifications
Command List…	commandlist	View command list

Chapter 1: File

The File menu provides commands that are related to files. It also provides commands related to text and graphical reports. Input data for a model is saved in one single text file (also called a model file in this program) and has the default extension of “r3a”. You may however save or open model files with different extensions. The program provides Multiple Document Interface (MDI), that is, you may open and work on multiple files at the same time. A binary result file for a model may be optionally saved together with the input file. It has the same name as the input file but with the extension of “rst” (static results) or “dyn” (dynamic results). In addition, a text log file is created during the solution process of each model. It has the same name as the input file but with the extension of “log”.

The program generates text reports for input and output, or graphical reports for captured images in HTML file format. Report files have the extension of “htm”. You may save text report files in plain text file format. Report files may be viewed as separate windows within the program.

The File menu changes its layout depending upon the view type of the current window. For example, when the current window is a report view, commands related to printing are provided.

New

File | New creates a new Real3D model file.

Open

File | Open opens an existing Real3D model file. You may open one or multiple files at one time. To open multiple files, simply go to the file list in Open dialog box (Figure 1.1) and click the files while pressing CTRL or SHIFT.

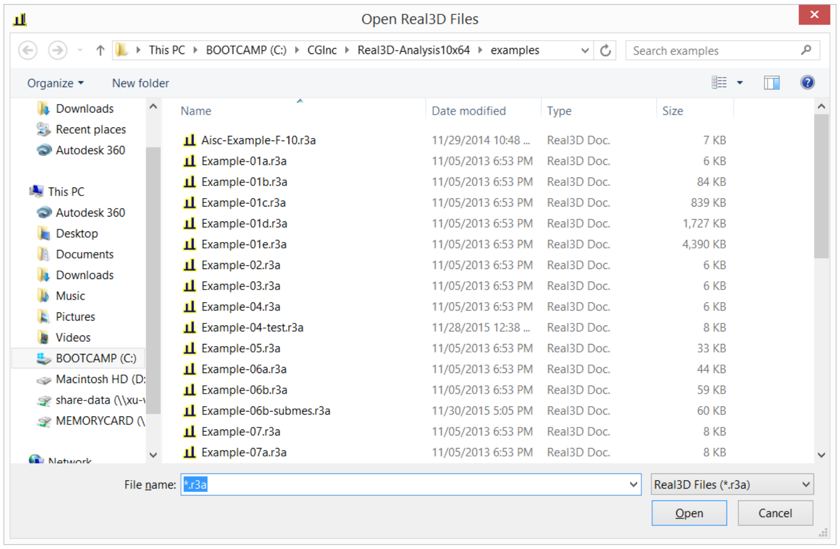


Figure 1.1

Multiple Document Interface (MDI) makes it easy for you to share data and compare results between different models. Multiple windows or views may be associated with a single file. These windows may have different display settings with respect to zooming, panning, displaying or hiding various structural entities, annotations, etc. For example, you may have one window for geometry, another window for loading diagrams, and yet another window for moment and shear diagrams.

Close

When the current window is a model view, File | Close closes the active Real3D model file. You will be prompted to save the document if changes have been made since it was last saved. You may close all opened documents without exiting the program. When the current window is a report view, File | Close closes the report window instead.

Save

When the current window is a model view, File | Save saves the model. If the model has not been saved before, the Save As dialog box will be displayed prompting you to enter a file name. When the current window is a report view, File | Save saves the report file.

Save As

When the current window is a model view, File | Save As saves the model under a different name. It may be used if you have never saved the model or if you want to keep the original file. When the current window is a report view, File | Save As saves the report file under a different name. For example, you may save the text report file in a plain text file format instead of the default HTML file format.

Save All

File | Save All will save all the documents currently opened. If a model has not been saved before, the Save As dialog box will be displayed prompting you to enter a file name.

Append File

File | Append File command allows you to append data from an existing Real3D input file to the current model. The following data will always be appended: materials, sections, thicknesses, geometry (nodes, members, shells or bricks), boundary conditions (supports, springs, moment releases, diaphragms etc.), concrete beam design criteria, concrete column design criteria and concrete plate design criteria. Loads, load cases and load combinations may be optionally appended. Other data such as analysis options and concrete model design criteria will not be appended. The input file does not need to use the same unit system as that of the current model. The program performs the unit conversion automatically.

It is important to point out that you should NOT use the default material, section or thickness in the input file as this could cause data conflicts if corresponding properties do not match those of the current model. Data conflict may also occur if materials, sections, thicknesses, load combinations etc. in the input file already exists in the current model. The program gives you warnings if such conditions occur. You should examine these warnings carefully and make corrections if necessary.

The following dialog box (Figure 1.2) gives you more options for Append File command. The insertion point will add an offset to the nodal coordinates in the input file. You also have the option to give distinct node and element numbering for the appended data.

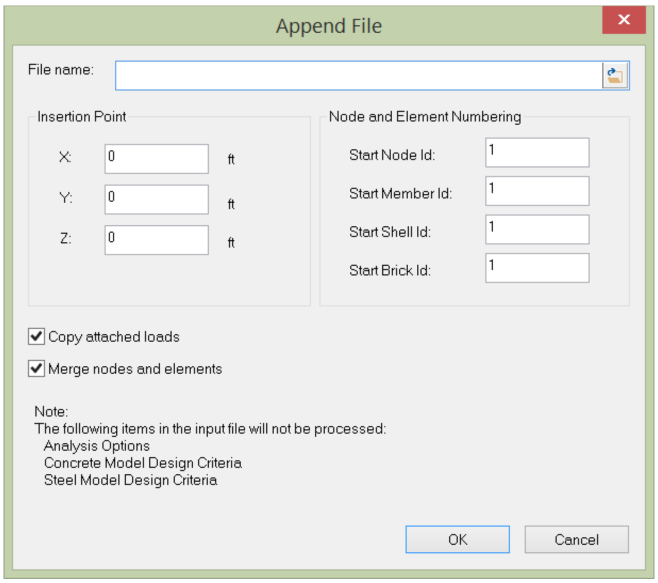


Figure 1.2

Import from DXF

File | Import from DXF imports geometry data from a DXF file to the program. DXF stands for Drawing eXchange Format and is widely supported by many CAD and structural analysis programs.

Real3D converts all lines into members and 3D faces to shells. Nodes are created as needed. The command prompts you with a file selection dialog box. After selecting a DXF file, you are then prompted with the following dialog box (Figure 1.3):

You have the option to select length unit in the DXF file. You may also specify an insertion point at which the imported geometry will be inserted. The program merges nodes and elements automatically after the importing.

You may run this command as many times as needed.

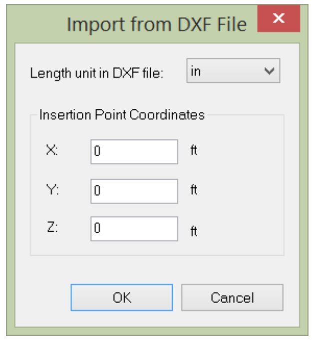
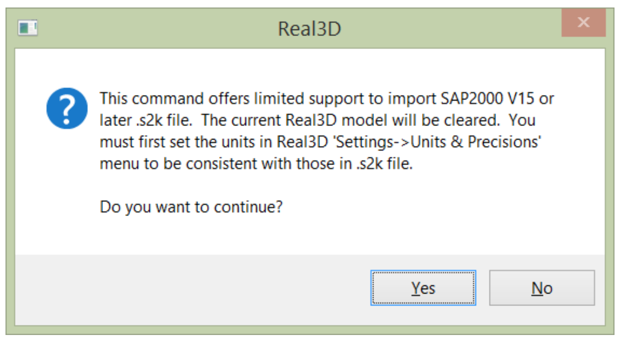


Figure 1.3

Import from SAP2000 .s2k

File | Import from SAP2000 .s2k offers limited support to import data from a SAP2000 (V15 or above) .s2k file to the program. You will be prompted with the following message box:



Currently, Real3D reads the following sections in the .s2k file:

PROGRAM_CONTROL
MATERIAL_PROPERTIES_02_BASIC_MECHANICAL_PROPERTIES
FRAME_SECTION_PROPERTIES_01_GENERAL
AREA_SECTION_PROPERTIES
JOINT_PATTERN_ASSIGNMENTS
LOAD_PATTERN_DEFINITIONS
JOINT_COORDINATES
JOINT_RESTRAINT_ASSIGNMENTS
JOINT_SPRING_ASSIGNMENTS_1_UNCOUPLED
CONNECTIVITY_FRAME
FRAME_SECTION_ASSIGNMENTS
FRAME_LOCAL_AXES_ASSIGNMENTS_1_TYPICAL
CONNECTIVITY_AREA
JOINT_LOADS_FORCE
AREA_SECTION_ASSIGNMENTS
FRAME_LOADS_POINT
FRAME_LOADS_DISTRIBUTED
AREA_LOADS_UNIFORM
AREA_LOADS_SURFACE_PRESSURE

Export to DXF

File | Export to DXF exports geometry data from the program to a DXF file. Real3D converts all members (beams or trusses) into lines and shells into 3D faces. Exporting bricks is not currently supported. Elements that are currently frozen will not be exported. You should set up the correct length unit from Settings | Units before exporting.

Batch Run | Batch Static Analysis

File | Batch Run | Batch Static Analysis will perform static analyses for all models currently opened.

Batch Run | Batch Frequency Analysis

File | Batch Run | Batch Frequency Analysis will perform frequency analyses for all the models currently opened.

Batch Run | Batch Concrete Design

File | Batch Run | Batch Concrete Design will perform concrete designs for all the models currently opened.

Batch Run | Batch Steel Design

File | Batch Run | Batch Steel Design will perform steel designs for all the models currently opened.

Batch Run | Batch Text Report

File | Batch Run | Batch Text Report will run text reports for all the models currently opened.

Advanced | Generate SolverBlaze Source Code

File | Advanced | Generate SolverBlaze Source Code will prompt you with the following dialog (Figure 1.4). It allows you to export the current model in the form of SolverBlaze source code in Microsoft .NET C# language. The code includes model creation, static, frequency or response spectrum analysis, and result extraction. This is an advanced feature that is meant to be used by engineers who are also familiar with finite element analysis and/or software development. SolverBlaze is a finite element application programming interface that uses the same analysis engine in Real3D. You can use SolverBlaze to develop custom applications that require structural / finite element analysis engine.

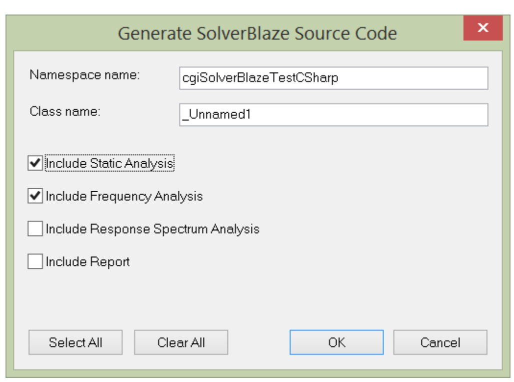


Figure 1.4

Print Setup (Model View)

File | Print Setup allows you to set up the page layout (Figure 1.5) before printing model views, captured images or concrete column interaction diagrams.

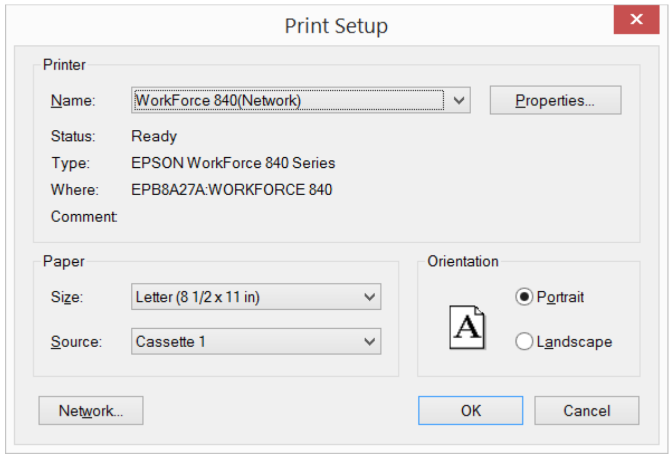


Figure 1.5

Print Setup (Report View)

File | Print Setup allows you to set up the printing page layout such as margins and printing orientation before you print a text or graphical report (Figure 1.6). If you are to print a graphical report, you should set the printing orientation consistent with the setting of table width and height when you run File | View/Print Images for that report.

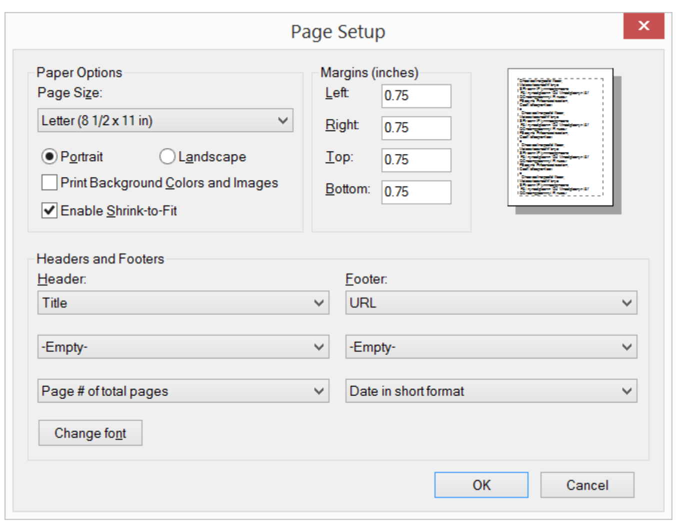


Figure 1.6

Print Preview (Report View)

File | Print Preview allows you to preview the printing layout before printing a text or graphical report. It is always a good idea to run this command before the printing to make sure the report will be printed properly.

Print (Report View)

File | Print prints a text or graphical report. It is recommended that you run File | Print Preview before running this command.

Print Current View

File | Print Current View allows you to preview and print the current model view.

Capture Images | Capture Current Image

File | Capture Images | Capture Current Image captures the current graphical view as it appears on screen. You may capture up to 100 images of the same view or different views. Captured images are saved in JPG format under the same directory as the model file. If you intend to print these images, they should all be approximately the same size. The width and height of the current window are displayed on the right-most pane of the status bar.

Capture Images | Delete All Images

File | Capture Images | Delete All Images deletes all captured images. Since image files are usually large, you may want to delete these files when they are no longer needed.

Capture Images | Print Captured Images

File | Capture Images | Print Captured Images allows you to preview and print the captured images. You must have captured one or more images already before running this command.

General Information

File | General Information prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 1.7). You may enter a model name, your company name, your name and a description about the model (up to 1020 characters long).

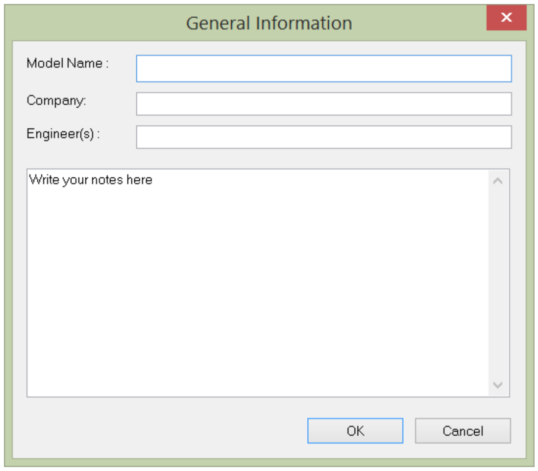


Figure 1.7

Text Report

File | Text Report prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 1.8). It allows you to generate a report for input and/or output data in plain text, HTML text, Word, or PDF file format.

The command provides different options to control the contents of the report. For example, you may generate a report for selected nodes or elements only. The table width is used to set the horizontal extent of the HTML text. Plain text or HTML text report will be displayed in a report view within the program or in a web browser outside the program. You may set your HTML report viewer from Settings | Preferences. You may then use Save As to save the text report in a plain text file format.

Word or PDF report will be displayed in their respective programs (e.g. Microsoft Word, Adobe Acrobat Reader etc.). You have options to set the page orientation, margins, font sizes, and table of contents. Please be aware that report generation in Word and PDF format may be much slower than that in plain text format.

Envelope Report

File | Envelope Report allows you to print enveloped diagrams of multiple load combinations on members (Figure 1.9). You may give a name to the type of envelope. You have the option to print an envelope report on selected members only. Two charts are printed on each page. You have the option to select the diagram type for each chart. For example, you may select the major moment Mz diagram for chart one and the major shear Vy diagram for the second chart (Figure 1.10).

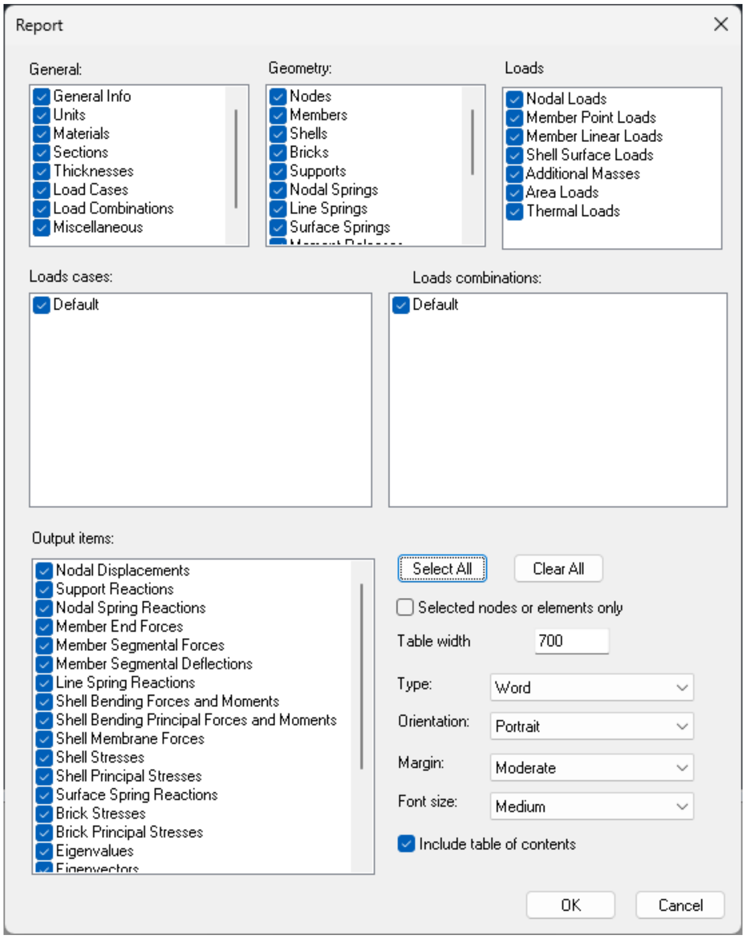


Figure 1.8

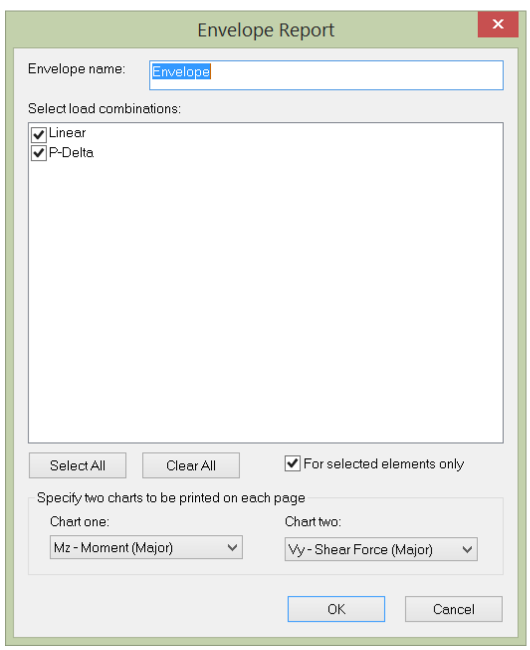


Figure 1.9

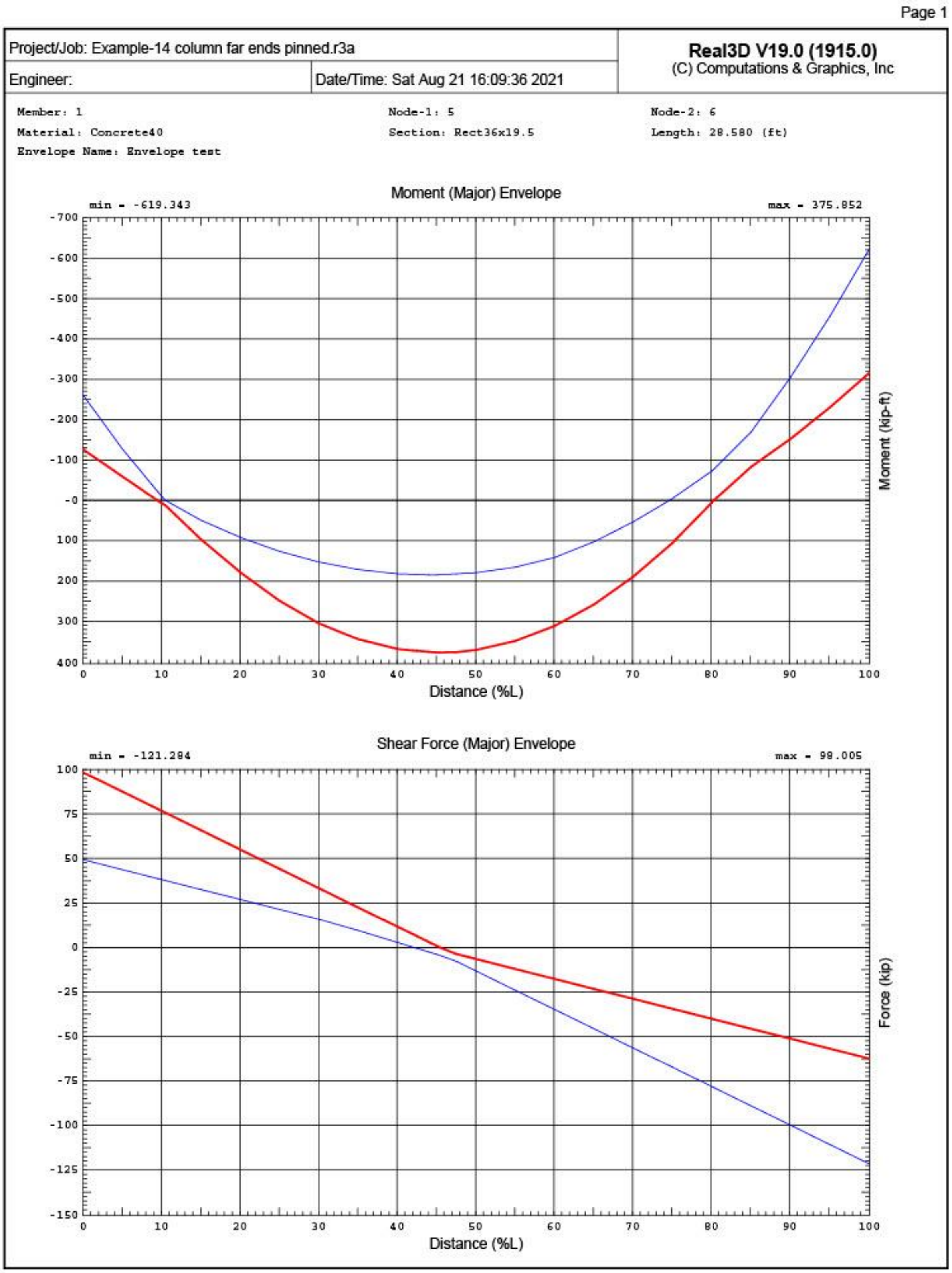

Page 1
Project/Job: Example-14 column far ends pinned.r3a
Real3D V19.0 (1915.0)
(C) Computations & Graphics, Inc
Engineer:
Date/Time: Sat Aug 21 16:09:36 2021
Member: 1
Material: Concrete40
Envelope Name: Envelope test
Node-1: 5
Section: Rect36x19.5
Node-2: 6
Length: 28.580 (ft)
Moment (Major) Envelope
min = -619.343
max = 375.852
Moment (kip-ft)
Distance (%L)
Shear Force (Major) Envelope
min = -121.284
max = 98.005
Force (kip)
Distance (%L)

Figure 1.10

Statistics

File | Statistics displays the key statistics about the model (Figure 1.11).

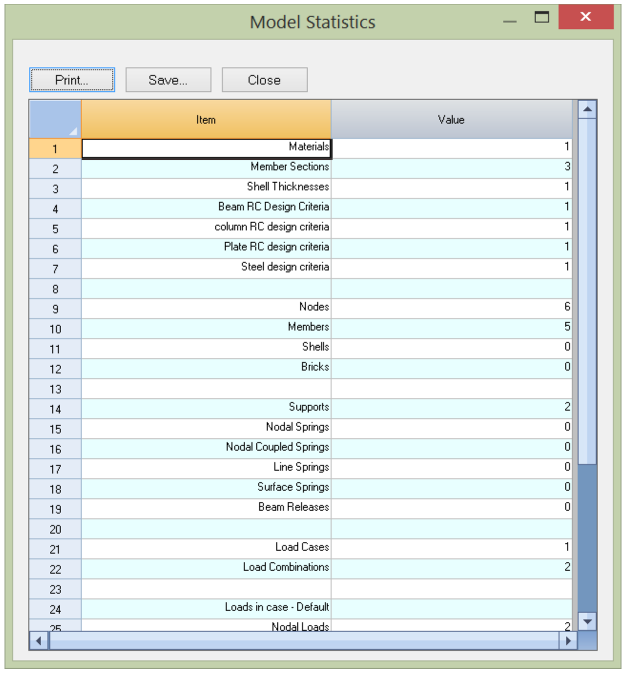


Figure 1.11

View Log File

File | View Log File allows you to view the log file generated during the solution process

Open Containing Folder

File | Open Containing Folder allows you to open the folder that contains the current model file.

Chapter 2: Edit

The Edit main menu provides commands to edit or modify the model.

Undo

Edit | Undo undoes the previous structural command. By default, you may undo up to 10 levels. You may set a different number of undo levels by running Settings | Data Options. Non-structural commands such as zooming or panning may not be undone. More undo levels requires more computer memory.

Redo

Edit | Redo reverses the previous undo command.

Lock Model

Edit | Lock Model locks the model so that you cannot modify it. You may still run non-structural commands such as zooming and panning while the model is locked. The model may be automatically locked after an analysis is performed successfully. To do that, just run Settings | Preferences.

Duplicate

Edit | Duplicate prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.1). It allows you make one copy of the selected parts of a model to a different location. You may specify copy distances along the X, Y or Z directions. Nodal or element dependents (except loads) are copied together with their parents automatically. For example, when a member is copied, moment releases on that member are copied also. You have the option to copy the loads attached to the selected nodes or elements. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after copying. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted.

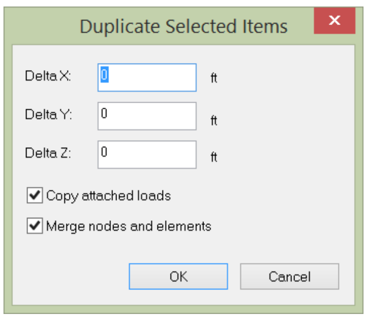


Figure 2.1

Array

Edit | Array prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.2). It allows you make one or more copy of the selected parts of a model to a different location. You may specify the step size along the X, Y or Z directions. Nodal or element dependents (except loads) are copied together with their parents automatically. For example, when a member is copied, moment releases on that member are copied also. You have the option to copy the loads attached to the selected nodes or elements. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after copying. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted.

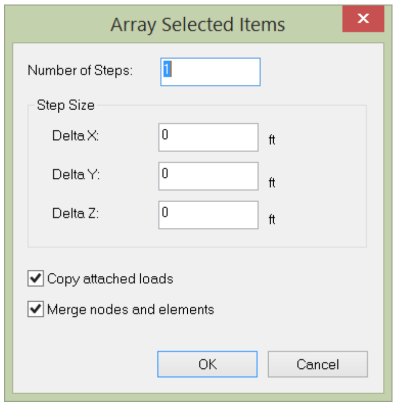


Figure 2.2

Mirror

Edit | Mirror prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.3). It allows you make one mirror copy of the selected parts of a model about XY, YZ or XZ plane. Nodal or element dependents (except loads) are mirrored together with their parents automatically. For example, when a member is mirrored, moment releases on that member are mirrored also. You have the option to copy (not mirror) the loads attached to the selected nodes or elements. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after mirroring. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted. You may also need to reverse brick node ordering after mirroring in order to prevent negative element diagonal stiffness terms.

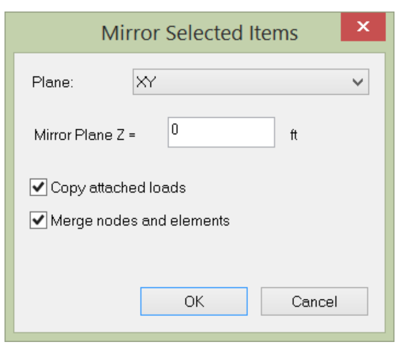


Figure 2.3

Move

Edit | Move prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 2.4). It lets you move selected parts of a model to a different location. You may specify move distances along the X, Y or Z directions. Nodal or element dependents such as loads are moved together with selected nodes or elements automatically. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after moving. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted.

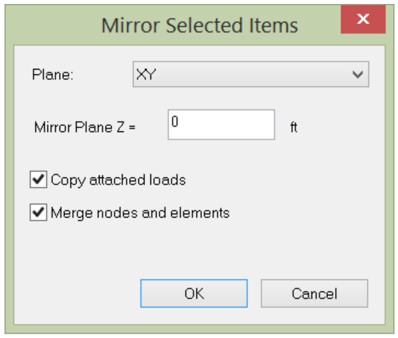


Figure 2.4

Rotate

Edit | Rotate prompts you with the dialog box as shown in Figure 2.5. It lets you rotate selected parts of a model by an angle about one of the global axes. Nodal or element dependents such as loads are moved together with the elements. You can pick the base point by clicking on the "Pick Point" button and then graphically select a node or grid point. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after rotating. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted.

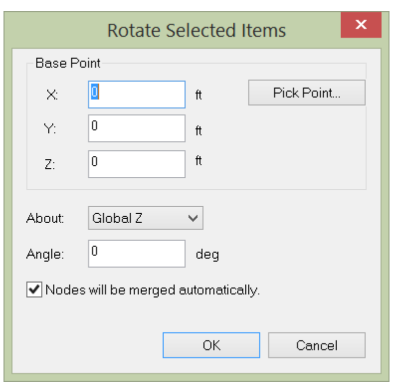


Figure 2.5

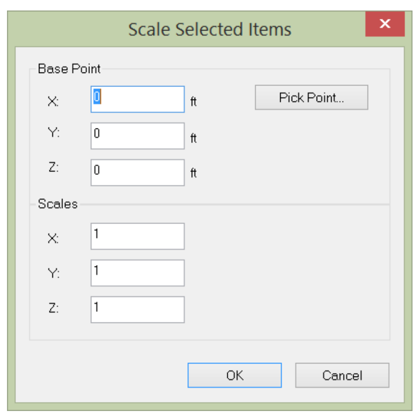


Figure 2.6

Scale

Edit | Scale prompts you with the dialog box as shown in Figure 2.6. It lets you scale selected parts of a model in the X, Y or Z directions. You may specify the coordinates of a base point and scales for the three global directions. You can pick the base point by clicking on the "Pick Point" button and then graphically select a node or grid point.

The following formula is used to perform the scaling in the program.

$$X_{new} = X_{base} + (X_{old} - X_{base}) * scale$$

Where X_{new} represents the nodal coordinates after scaling, X_{old} represents the nodal coordinates before scaling and X_{base} represents coordinates of the base point.

Delete

Edit | Delete prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.7). It allows you to delete selected nodes or elements or their dependents. Loads are deleted based on their visibilities in the model view. Dependents such as loads will be deleted if their parent nodes or elements are deleted.

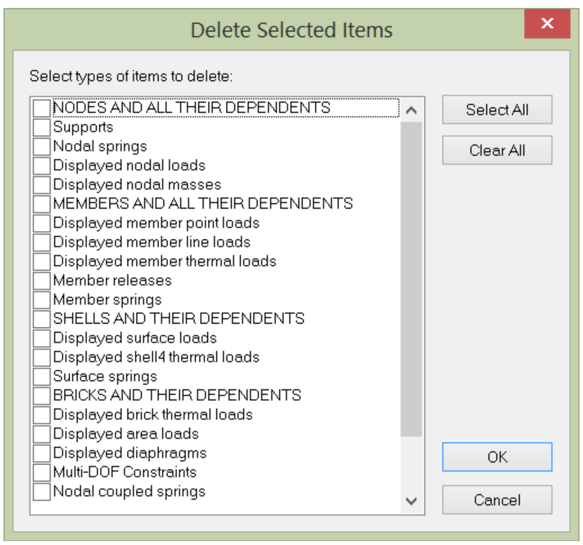


Figure 2.7

Extrude | Extrude Nodes to Members

Edit | Extrude | Extrude Nodes to Members prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.8). It generates a series of members by extruding selected nodes along a global direction.

You may specify a distance list and an extrusion direction for the generation of beams. The distance list is a comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of "12,2@14,3@10" will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10 and 10 in length units. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after extrusion. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted. The following members in Figure 2.9 are generated by extruding one node (the first node) using the input from Figure 2.8.

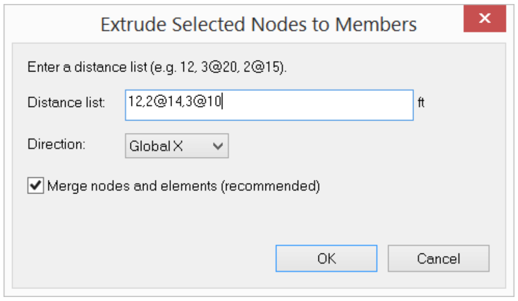


Figure 2.8

Figure 2.9

Extrude | Extrude Members to Shell4s

Edit | Extrude | Extrude Members to Shell4s prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.10). It generates a series of shells by extruding selected members along a global direction. You may specify a distance list and an extrusion direction for the generation of shells. The extrusion direction must not be parallel to the selected members. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after extrusion. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted. You also have the option to automatically delete selected members after the extrusion.

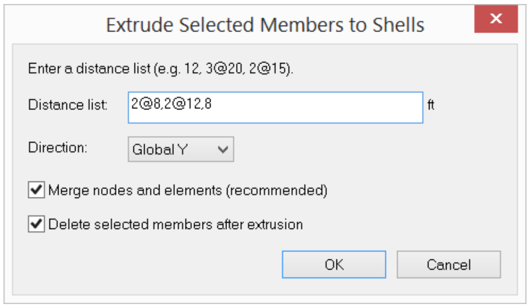
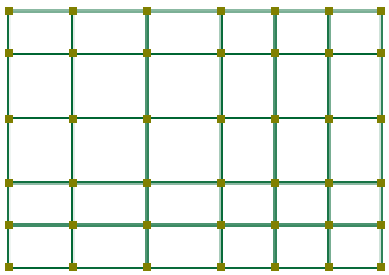


Figure 2.10

In the following two figures, shells in Figure 2.12 are generated by extruding members in Figure 2.11 using the input from Figure 2.10.

members used for extruding

Figure 2.11



shells generated

Figure 2.12

Extrude | Extrude Shell4s to Bricks

Edit | Extrude | Extrude Shell4s to Bricks prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.13). It generates a series of bricks by extruding selected shells along a global direction. You may specify a distance list and an extrusion direction for the generation of shells. The extrusion direction must not be parallel to the selected shells. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after extrusion. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted. You also have the option to automatically delete selected shells after the extrusion.

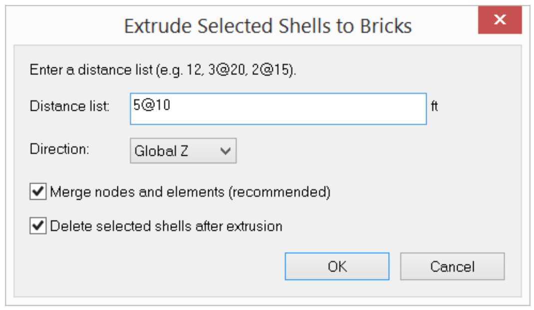
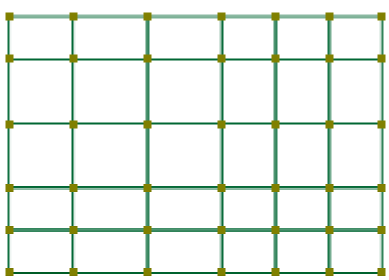


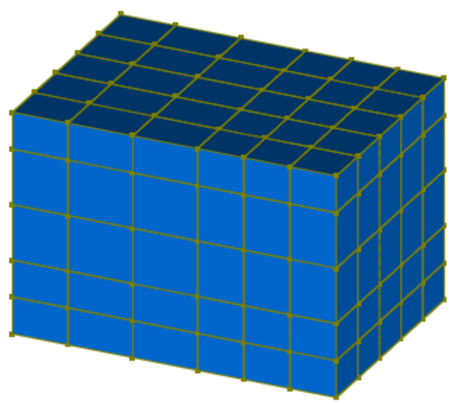
Figure 2.13

In the following two figures, bricks in Figure 2.15 are generated by extruding shells in Figure 2.14 using the input from Figure 2.13.



shells used for extruding

Figure 2.14



bricks generated

Figure 2.15

Revolve | Revolve Members to Shell4s

Edit | Revolve | Revolve Members to Shell4s prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.16). It generates a series of shells by revolving selected members (in XY plane) about the global Y axis. You may specify the number of segments, start and end angles (measured from X-Axis) for revolving. The program will merge nodes automatically. You have the option to automatically delete the selected members after revolving.

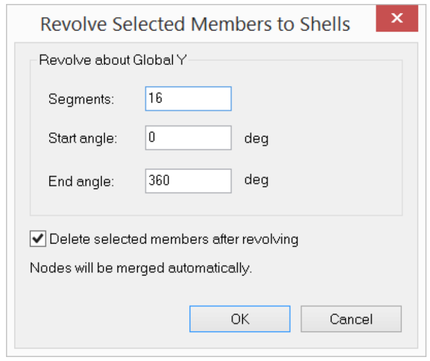
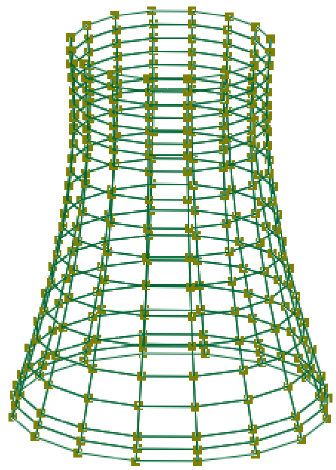


Figure 2.16

For example, in the following two figures, shells in Figure 2.18 are generated by revolving members in Figure 2.17 using the input in Figure 2.16.

members used for revolving

Figure 2.17



shells generated

Figure 2.18

Revolve | Revolve Shell4s to Bricks

Edit | Revolve | Revolve Shell4s to Bricks prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.19). It generates a series of bricks by revolving selected shell4s about the global Y axis. You may specify the number of segments, start and end angles for revolving. The program will merge nodes automatically. You have the option to automatically delete the selected shells after revolving.

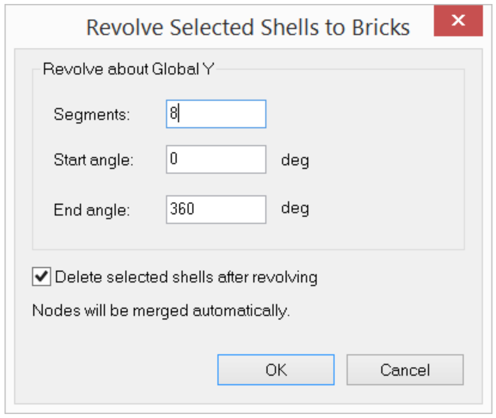
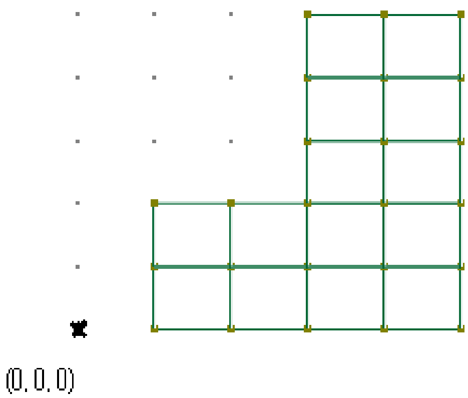


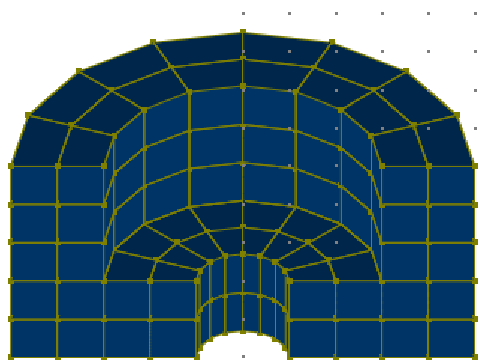
Figure 2.19

In the following two figures, bricks in Figure 2.21 are generated by revolving shells in Figure 2.20 using the input from Figure 2.19. Bricks are rendered in the figure.



shells used for revolving

Figure 2.20



bricks generated

Figure 2.21

Split Members

Edit | Split Members prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.22). It allows you to divide selected members by specifying 2 or more segments of equal length or by providing a distance list. Loads on the original members are assigned automatically to the generated members after splitting. You have the option to automatically merge nodes and elements after splitting.

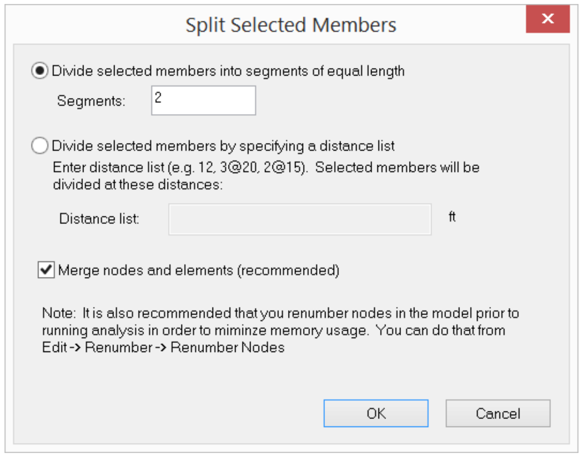
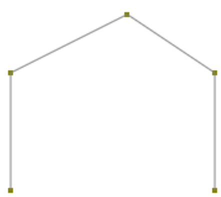


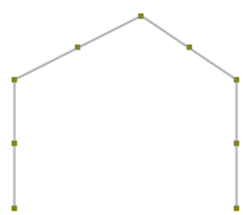
Figure 2.22

In the following two figures, members in Figure 2.24 are generated by splitting members in Figure 2.23 using the input from Figure 2.22



members before splitting

Figure 2.23



members after splitting

Figure 2.24

Sub-Mesh Shell4s

Edit | Sub-Mesh Shell4s prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.25). It allows you to sub-mesh selected shells by specifying 2 or more segments along sides 1-2 & 4-3 and sides 2-3 & 1-4. Loads on the original shells are assigned automatically to the generated shells after sub-meshing. You have the option to merge nodes and elements after sub-meshing. You should check this option unless duplicate nodes are explicitly permitted.

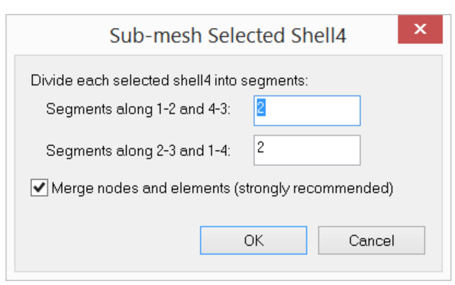
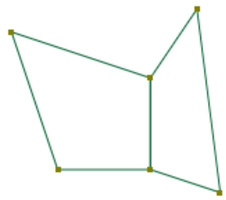


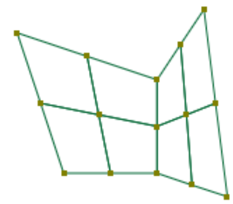
Figure 2.25

In the following two figures, shells in Figure 2.27 are generated by sub-meshing shells in Figure 2.26 using the input from Figure 2.25.



shells before sub-meshing

Figure 2.26



shells after sub-meshing

Figure 2.27

Insert Nodes at Intersections of Selected Members

Edit | Insert Nodes at Intersections of Selected Members allows you to insert nodes at all intersections of the selected members. The newly created nodes are likely isolated (orphaned) nodes, meaning they are not attached to intersecting members. Generally speaking, you should explode the members at these nodes. The program prompts you to do so at the end of this command.

Explode Selected Members at Nodes

Edit | Explode Selected Members at Nodes allows you to split selected members at nodes which are located on but are not connected to these members.

Consider the following three figures: Figure 2.28 shows a shell with edge members on four sides; Figure 2.29 shows shells generated by sub-meshing (2x2) the shell on the left figure; Figure 2.30 shows members generated by exploding members at nodes. Notice in Figure 2.29, the middle nodes on the edge are on but not connected to the members. The figures are rendered using the command View | Render, with the rendering ratio of 80% for both members and shells.

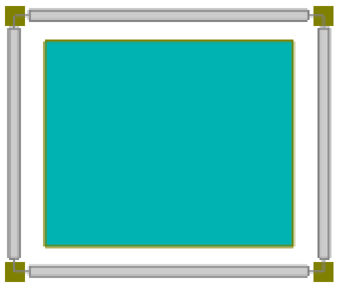


Figure 2.28

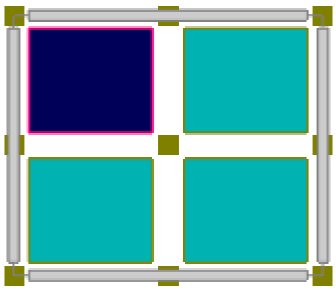


Figure 2.29

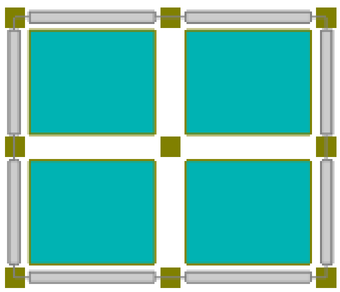


Figure 2.30

Merge All Nodes & Elements

Edit | Merge All Nodes & Elements merges all nodes that are located within a distance tolerance between two or more nodes, and merges all elements that share the same nodes. You may set the distance tolerance using the command Settings | Data Options.

Remove All Orphaned Nodes

Edit | Remove All Orphaned Nodes removes all nodes that are not connected to any elements. Orphaned nodes make the model unstable and should be removed prior to solution (unless they have multi-DOF constraints on them).

Re-Number | Auto Number All Nodes

Edit | Re-Number | Auto Number All Nodes prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.31). It allows you to re-number all nodes sequentially based on nodal coordinates.

Re-Number | Auto Number All Members

Edit | Re-Number | Auto Number All Members re-number all members based on the start node number of each element.

Re-Number | Auto Number All Shell4s

Edit | Re-Number | Auto Number All Shell4s re-number all shell4s based on the start node number of each element.

Re-Number | Auto Number All Bricks

Edit | Re-Number | Auto Number All Bricks re-number all bricks based on the start node number of each element.

Re-Number | Re-Number Selected Nodes

Edit | Re-Number | Re-Number Selected Nodes prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.32). It allows you to re-number selected nodes based on the following two modes:
a). Increment each selected node number by a delta (may be positive or negative). For example, if we have selected node numbers 2, 5, 8 and a delta of 2, the new node numbers will be 4, 7, and 10.

b). Renumber each selected node from a new start number (must be positive) and a step (may be positive or negative). For example, if we have selected node numbers 2, 5, 8, a new start number of 1000 and a step of 2, the new node numbers will be 1000, 1002, 1004.

If renumbering is successful, nodal dependents such as loads, masses and springs will be renumbered automatically. The renumbering will be undone automatically if any errors are encountered.

Re-Number | Re-Number Selected Members

Re-Number | Re-Number Selected Shell4s

Re-Number | Re-Number Selected Bricks

Edit | Re-Number | Re-Number Members, Shell4s and Bricks commands are similar to Re-Number Nodes and are not repeated here.

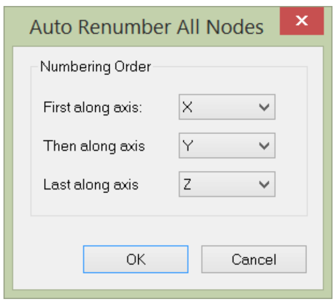


Figure 2.31

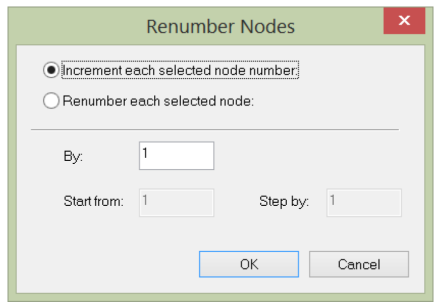


Figure 2.32

Switch Coordinates

Edit | Switch Coordinates prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.33). It allows you to switch the X and Z, or the Y and Z coordinates of the selected nodes. For example, you may generate a floor system on the XY (vertical) plane and then switch coordinates to place the floor on the XZ (horizontal) plane.

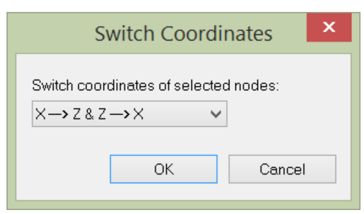


Figure 2.33

Reverse Node Order for Selected Elements

Edit | Reverse Node Order for Selected Elements allows you to reverse the nodes' order for selected elements. For members and shells, this command in effect changes their local coordinate systems. For bricks, this command may be used to rectify a wrong nodal ordering which results in negative diagonals in element stiffness.

It is important to point out that dependents on the elements are not reversed or changed accordingly. After running this command, you should check on these dependents such as loads and moment releases on members, loads on shells, etc.

Element Local Angle

Edit | Element Local Angle prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 2.34). It allows you to assign local angles to the selected members and/or shells. The element local angle is used to change the element local coordinate system.

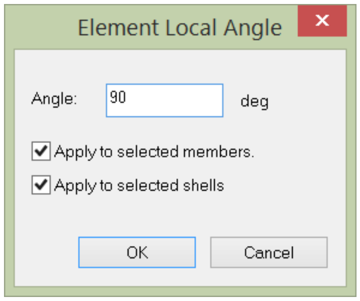


Figure 2.34

3-Point Member Orientation

Edit | 3-Point Member Orientation prompts you with the dialog box below (Figure 2.35). It allows you to auto-calculate and assign a local angle to each of the selected members such that its local z axis is perpendicular to the plane formed by the two member end points and the 3rd point defined here. The local x axis stays the same. The local y axis is determined by the local x and z axes using right hand rule. This command can be useful for some models such as a dome where member webs are in plane with the member ends and the center of the sphere.

You can pick the 3rd point by clicking on the “Pick Point” button and then graphically select a node or grid point.

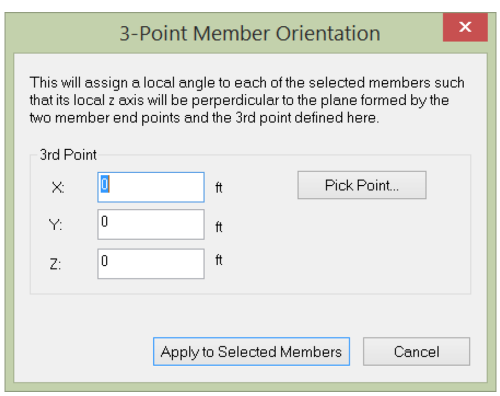


Figure 2.35

Match Local x-Axes with Source

Edit | Match/Align Local Axes for Shells | Match Local x-Axes with Source prompts you with the dialog box below (Figure 2.36). It allows you to match local x-Axes of the selected shells with that of a source shell specified in the dialog. The end result is the automatic assignment of local angles to the selected shells. This command is useful in situations where rectangular and non-rectangular shells are mixed since the default local x-axes are different for rectangular and non-rectangular shells (see Coordinate Systems chapter in Technical Issues of this manual for details).

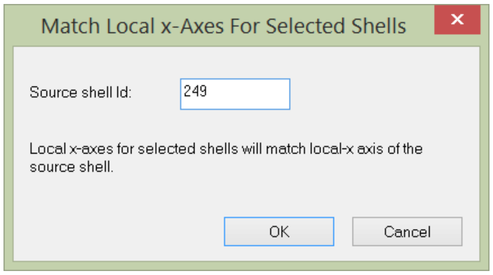


Figure 2.36

Match Local z-Axes with Source

Edit | Match/Align Local Axes for Shells | Match Local z-Axes with Source is similar to Match Local x-Axes with Source command above. This command is useful when shell elements in the model may have opposite local z orientations.

Match Local z-Axes with Reference Point

Edit | Match/Align Local Axes for Shells | Match Local z-Axes with Reference Point prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 2.37). It allows you to align the local z axes of the selected shells with directions formed by the reference point and the centers of the selected shells. If the angle formed by the current local z axis of a shell and the vector from center of the shell to the reference point is more than 90 degrees, then the shell node order will be reversed. *This command is very useful in situations where local z axes of shells are not consistent (e.g.: the shells generated by Auto-Mesh or imported from QuadMaker).*

You can pick the reference point by clicking on the "Pick Point" button and then graphically select a node or grid point.

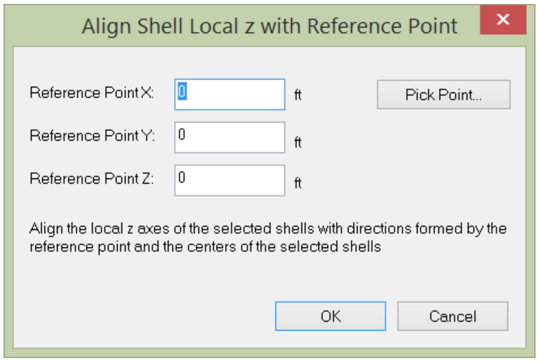


Figure 2.37

Match Local y-Axes with Reference Point

Edit | Match/Align Local Axes for Shells | Match Local y-Axes with Reference Point prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 2.38). It allows you to align the local y axes of the selected shells with directions formed by the reference point and the centers of the selected shells. *This command can be useful in such situations such as modeling ring foundation where it is common to refer to stresses and reinforcing with respect to radial and tangential directions.*

You can pick the reference point by clicking on the "Pick Point" button and then graphically select a node or grid point.

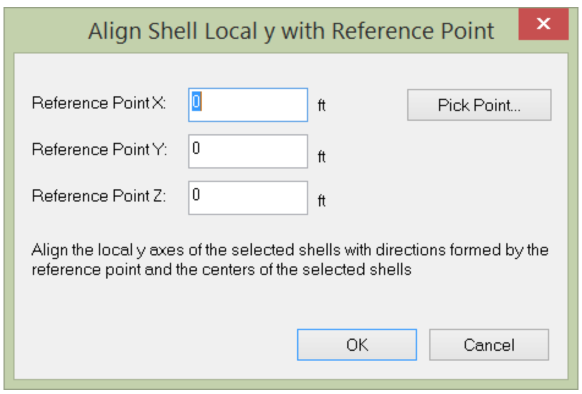


Figure 2.38

Tension/Compression Only

Edit | Tension/Compression Only prompts you with the dialog box below (Figure 2.39). It allows you to assign nonlinearity (linear, tension only or compression only) to the selected members. The member stiffness will be ignored if a tension only member is subjected to compressive forces or if a compression only member is subjected to tensile forces. The presence of tension or compression members makes the model nonlinear and iterative solution is required for each load combination.

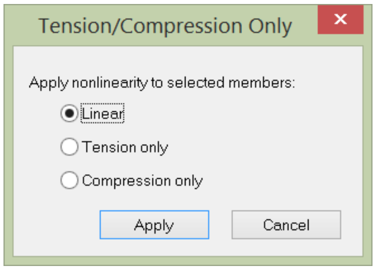


Figure 2.39

Convert Selected Members to Rigid Links

The Edit | Convert Selected Members to Rigid Links will convert the selected members to rigid links.

Self Weight Exclusion

Edit | Self Weight Exclusion prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.40). It allows you to exclude self weight for the selected elements. You can view/edit the self-weight exclusion from menu Input Data | Members, Shell4s or Bricks. To include self weight, you also need to set the self-weight multiplier from Loads | Self Weights.

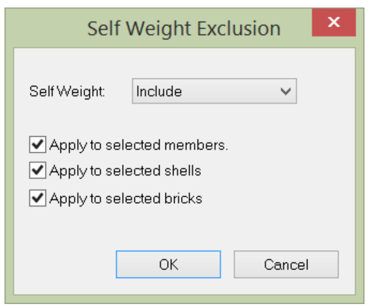


Figure 2.40

Element Activation

Edit | Element Activation prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 2.41). It allows you to activate or inactivate the selected elements. You can view/edit the element activation from menu Input Data | Members, Shell4s or Bricks.

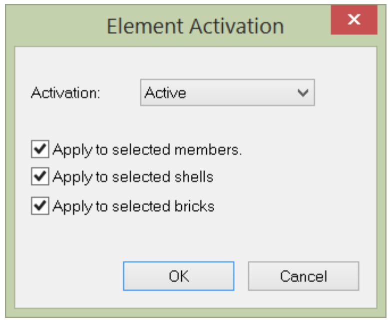


Figure 2.41

Clear | Clear Undo & Redo

Edit | Clear | Clear Undo & Redo clears the undo/redo buffer, thus frees up computer memory. It is a good idea to run this command before the solution so that more memory may be committed to the solver.

Clear | Clear Results

Edit | Clear | Clear Results clears all results from computer memory. You need to re-solve the model to obtain new results.

Clear | Clear Everything

Edit | Clear | Clear Everything clears all input and output (results) data from computer memory. You should think twice before running this command.

Chapter 3: View

The View menu provides commands to graphically view inputs such as geometry and loading; perform selections by various methods; and display outputs such as shear and moment diagrams for members, and contours for shells and bricks.

Redraw

View | Redraw regenerates and redraws all graphics in the model view.

Restore Model

View | Restore restores original settings for the model view. These settings include zooming = 1.0, panning = 0, rotations = 0s.

Preset Views

You may place the model view in a preset orientation by selecting one of these commands (Figure 3.1).

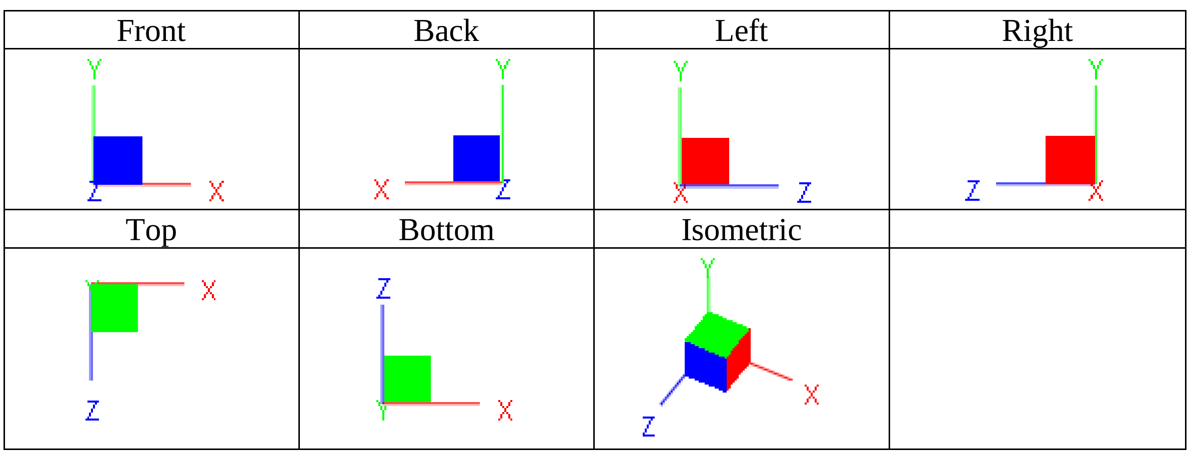


Figure 3.1

Named Views

View | Named Views allows you to save the current view settings such as zooming factor, panning distance or rotation angles so that you may recall this view later on.

Groups

View | Groups prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.2). It allows you to save the currently selected items to a group. You may use the command View | Select by Properties | Group Names to recall the previously saved groups. This command is very useful to group related items.

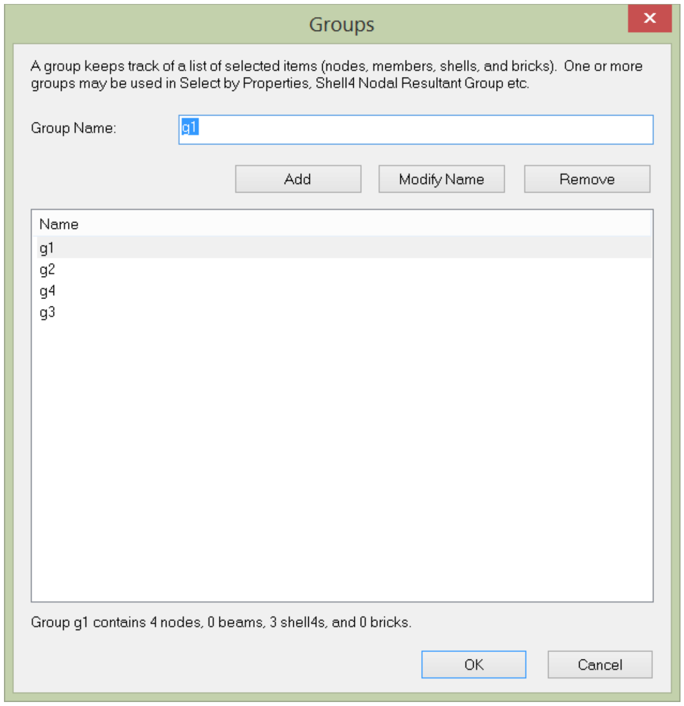


Figure 3.2

Zoom | Zoom Extent

View | Zoom | Zoom Extent displays the entire model in the view.

Zoom | Zoom Window

View | Zoom | Zoom Window zooms in on a specific part of the model by clicking and dragging the left mouse button. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Zoom | Zoom Object

View | Zoom | Zoom Object zooms in on a specific node, member, shell or brick. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Zoom | Zoom Previous

View | Zoom | Zoom Previous lets you zoom back to the previous view. You may use this command after you zoom in or pan to view a portion of your model in greater detail.

Zoom | Zoom In

View | Zoom | Zoom In zooms in on the model by a preset factor (1.25). You may run this command by pressing CTRL+UP arrow or CTRL+RIGHT arrow.

Zoom | Zoom Out

View | Zoom | Zoom Out zooms out on the model by a preset factor (1.25). You may run this command by pressing CTRL+DOWN arrow or CTRL+LEFT.

Pan | Pan Screen

View | Pan | Pan Screen pans (moves) the model by clicking and dragging the left mouse button. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Pan | Left

View | Pan | Left pans the model to the left by a preset screen distance. You may run this command by pressing CTRL+LEFT arrow.

Pan | Right

View | Pan | Right pans the model to the right by a preset screen distance. You may run this command by pressing CTRL+RIGHT arrow.

Pan | Up

View | Pan | Up pans the model to the top by a preset screen distance. You may run this command by pressing CTRL+UP arrow.

Pan | Down

View | Pan | Down pans the model to the bottom by a preset screen distance. You may run this command by pressing CTRL+DOWN arrow.

Rotate | +X

View | Rotate | +X rotates the model view about X by a preset positive angle (5 degrees). You may run this command by pressing SHIFT+DOWN arrow.

Rotate | -X

View | Rotate | -X rotates the model view about X by a preset negative angle (5 degrees). You may run this command by pressing SHIFT+UP arrow.

Rotate | +Y

View | Rotate | +Y rotates the model view about Y by a preset positive angle (5 degrees). You may run this command by pressing SHIFT+RIGHT arrow.

Rotate | -Y

View | Rotate | -Y rotates the model view about Y by a preset negative angle (5 degrees). You may run this command by pressing SHIFT+LEFT arrow.

Rotate | +Z

View | Rotate | +Z rotates the model view about Z by a preset positive angle (5 degrees). You may run this command by pressing CTRL+SHIFT+UP arrow or CTRL+SHIFT+RIGHT arrow

Rotate | -Z

View | Rotate | -Z rotates the model view about Z by a preset negative angle (5 degrees). You may run this command by pressing CTRL+SHIFT+DOWN arrow or CTRL+SHIFT+LEFT arrow

Real Time Motion | Real-Time Pan

View | Real Time Motion | Real-Time Pan allows you to pan the model view in real time by clicking and dragging the left mouse button. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Please note that you can achieve real-time pan at any time by pressing and dragging the middle mouse button.

Real Time Motion | Real-Time Zoom

View | Real Time Motion | Real-Time Zoom allows you to zoom in or out on the model view in real time by clicking and dragging the left mouse button up or down. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Please note that you can achieve real-time zoom at any time by wheeling the middle mouse button.

Real Time Motion | Real-Time Rotate

View | Real Time Motion | Real-Time Rotate allows you to rotate the model view in real time by clicking and dragging the left mouse button. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Window/Point Select

View | Window/Point Select allows you to window-select or point-select nodes and elements by clicking or clicking-dragging the left mouse button. The point-selection selects or unselects at most one node or element. The window-selection selects or unselects a group of nodes or elements within a rectangular selection window. If window-selection starts from the right, elements that are crossed by the selection rectangle will also be selected or unselected. By default, the selection mode is REVERSE SELECT, that is, entities picked will be selected if they are currently unselected and will be unselected if they are currently selected. However, the selection mode will be SELECT if CTRL is pressed while selecting, that is, entities picked will always be selected. The Window/ Point Select command is the default command in the program.

The selection of nodes and elements is an important activity in the program. Most of the commands apply only to selected nodes or elements. For this reason, many selection methods are provided in the program and are explained in the following sections.

Line Select

View | Line Select allows you to line-select elements by clicking-dragging the left mouse button. The line-selection selects or unselects a group of elements that intersect with the line.

Select by IDs | Nodes

View | Select by IDs | Nodes prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.3). It allows you to select nodes by specifying a range of node IDs.

Three selection modes are provided: “Select”, “Unselect”, “Reverse Select”. The “Select” mode will select nodes. The “Unselect” mode will unselect nodes. The “Reverse Select” mode will select the unselected nodes and unselect the selected nodes.

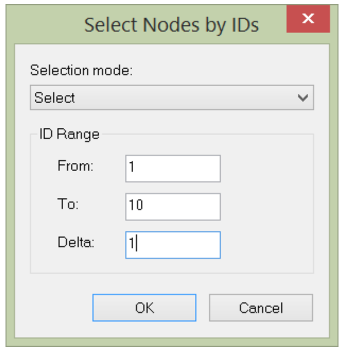


Figure 3.3

Select by IDs | Members

Select by IDs | Shell4s

Select by IDs | Bricks

View | Select by IDs | Members, Shell4s, Bricks prompt you with dialog boxes that are almost identical to the dialog box used in View | Select by IDs | Nodes. They allow you to select members, shells or bricks by specifying a range of element IDs. Due to the similarities to the previous section, they are not repeated here.

Select by IDs | Select All

View | Select by IDs | Select All selects all nodes and elements. You may run this command by pressing CTRL+A.

Select by IDs | Unselect All

View | Select by IDs | Unselect All unselects all nodes and elements. You may run this command by pressing ESC. If you are in the middle of another command such as zooming, press ESC twice to unselect all.

Select by Properties | Materials

View | Select by Properties | Materials prompts you with the following dialog boxes (Figure 3.4). It allows you to select/unselect elements that use the specified materials.

Three selection modes are provided: “Select”, “Unselect”, “Reverse Select”. The “Select” mode will select elements. The “Unselect” mode will unselect elements. The “Reverse Select” mode will select the unselected elements and unselect the selected elements.

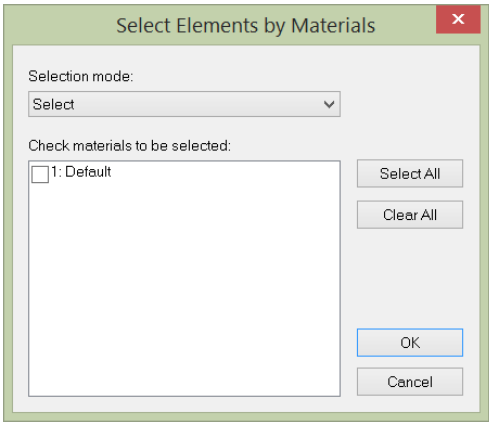


Figure 3.4

Select by Properties | Member Sections

View | Select by Properties | Member Sections prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.5). It allows you to select/unselect members that use the specified sections.

Three selection modes are provided: “Select”, “Unselect”, “Reverse Select”. The “Select” mode will select elements. The “Unselect” mode will unselect elements. The “Reverse Select” mode will select the unselected elements and unselect the selected elements.

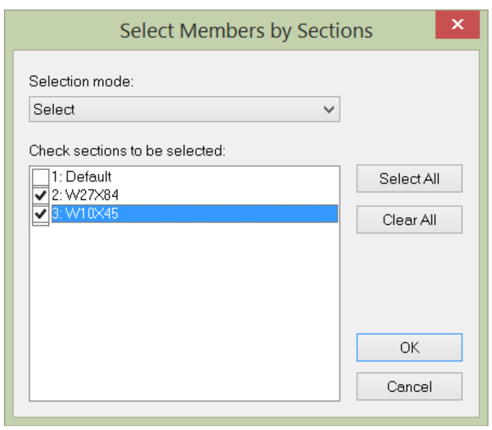


Figure 3.5

Select by Properties | Orientations

View | Select by Properties | Orientations prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.6). It allows you to select/unselect members based on their orientations to the three global axes. For example, you may select/unselect all vertical columns by checking the global Y direction. The selection modes are similar to the ones used in previous sections and are not repeated here.

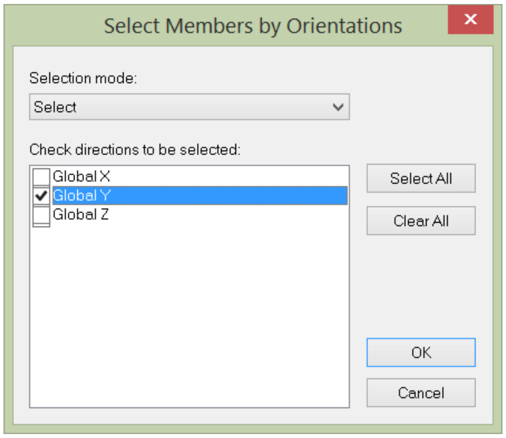


Figure 3.6

Select by Properties | Tension Only Members

Select by Properties | Compression Only Members

View | Select by Properties | Tension Only Members, Compression Only Members allow you to select all tension-only or compression only members.

Select by Properties | Shell Thicknesses

View | Select by Properties | Shell Thicknesses prompt you with the following dialog boxes (Figure 3.7). It is similar to the one used in View | Select by Properties | Member Sections. The Select by Properties | Shell Thicknesses applies to shells only. Three selection modes are similar to the ones used in the previous section and are not repeated here.

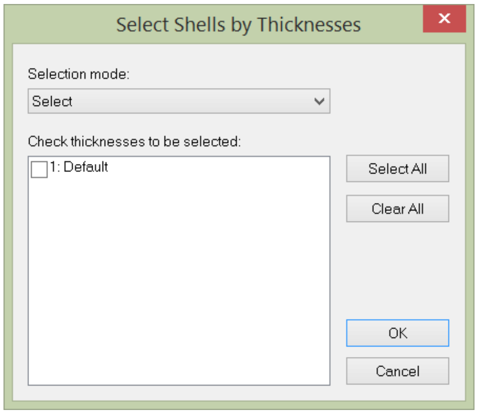


Figure 3.7

Select by Properties | Orphaned Nodes

View | Select by Properties | Orphaned Nodes selects all orphaned nodes.

Select by Properties | Poorly-shaped Shells

View | Select by Properties | Poorly-shaped Shells selects all shells that have poor element shapes (e.g. non-convex polygons).

Select by Properties | Elements Connected to Selected Nodes

View | Select by Properties | Elements Connected to Selected Nodes prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 3.7a). It allows you to select elements connected to currently selected nodes.

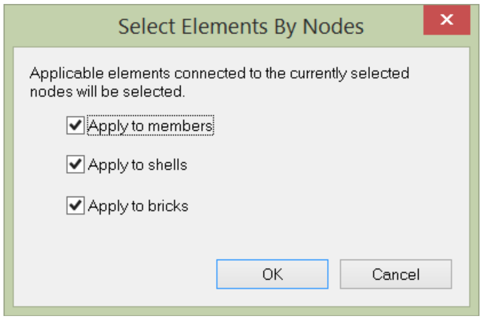


Figure 3.7a

Select by Properties | Elements With Self Weight Excluded

View | Select by Properties | Elements With Self Weight Excluded allows you to select all elements with self weight excluded.

Select by Properties | Inactive Elements

View | Select by Properties | Inactive Elements allows you to select all inactive elements.

Select by Properties | Coordinates

View | Select by Properties | Coordinates prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 3.8). It allows you to select/unselect nodes and elements based on nodal coordinates. Nodes are selected/unselected if their coordinates are within the boundary of the minimum and maximum coordinates AND "Apply to Nodes" is checked. Members are selected/unselected if coordinates of their nodes are within the boundary of minimum and maximum coordinates AND "Apply to Members" is checked. Ditto to Shells and Bricks. The selection modes are similar to the ones used in previous sections and are not repeated here.

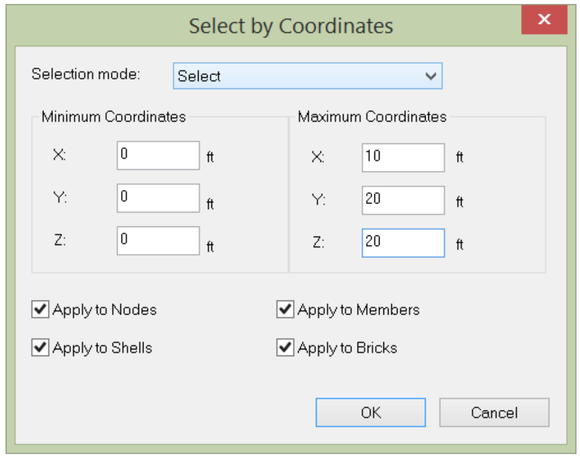


Figure 3.8

Select by Properties | Groups

View | Select by Properties | Groups allows you to select/unselect nodes and elements based on saved groups. You may assign (or save) groups from the Geometry menu.

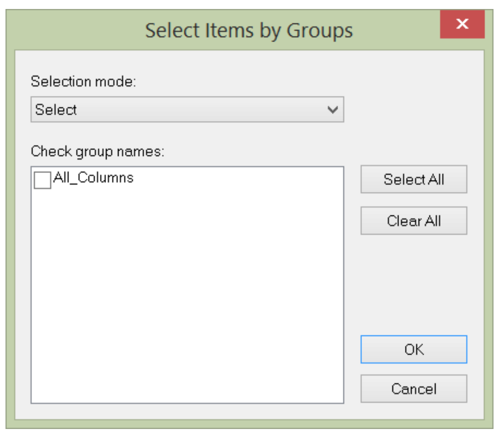


Figure 3.9

Select by Properties | Concrete Beam Criteria

Select by Properties | Concrete Column Criteria

Select by Properties | Concrete Plate Criteria

View | Select by Properties | Concrete Beam Criteria, Concrete Column Criteria and Concrete Plate Criteria allows you to select member or plate elements based on their design criteria.

Select by Properties | Steel Design Criteria

View | Select by Properties | Steel Design Criteria allows you to select members based on a steel design criteria.

Select by Properties | Unity Check Ratios

View | Select by Properties | Unity Check Ratios allows you to select members based on a range of concrete and steel unity check ratios. For example, you can select all members that failed either concrete or steel design by specifying minimum ratio of 1.0 and maximum ratio of 999.9 (or bigger value). The selection modes are similar to the ones used in previous sections and are not repeated here.

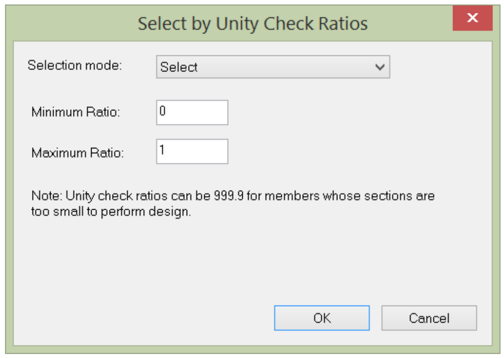


Figure 3.10

Select by Properties | Select All

Select by Properties | Unselect All

View | Select by Properties | Select All, Unselect All are the same as in View | Select by IDs. They are provided here for convenience.

Flip Selection

View | Flip Selection flips the selection statuses of all entities in the entire model. The nodes and elements currently selected will be unselected and vice versa.

Freeze Selected

View | Freeze | Freeze Selected freezes or hides the selected nodes, elements and their dependents. The frozen nodes or elements are not displayed and are not modifiable unless the model integrity is at stake. This command allows you to focus on some particular parts of the model. For example, if you want to work on a particular floor of a three dimensional building, you may select the floor, flip the selection and freeze the selected elements.

Freeze All Except Selected

View | Freeze | Freeze All Except Selected freezes or hides all nodes and elements except the selected nodes, elements and their dependents.

Freeze All Except Level

View | Freeze | Freeze All Except Level freezes or hides the all nodes, elements and their dependents except those on the specified level (Figure 3.11). This command provides a shortcut to the previous command when you would like to focus on elements of the model in a horizontal plan view. You must have levels defined (through menu Geometry->Levels) before running this command.

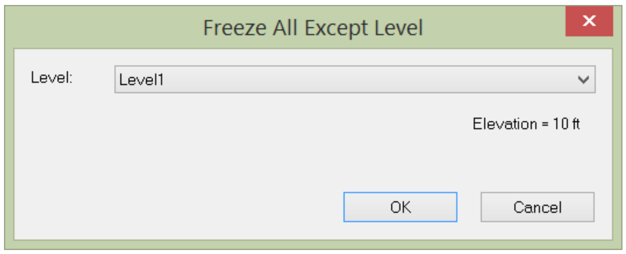


Figure 3.11

Freeze All Except Plane

View | Freeze | Freeze All Except Plane freezes or hides the all nodes, elements and their dependents except those on the specified plane (Figure 3.12). This command provides a shortcut to the previous command when you would like to focus on elements of the model in a plan view.

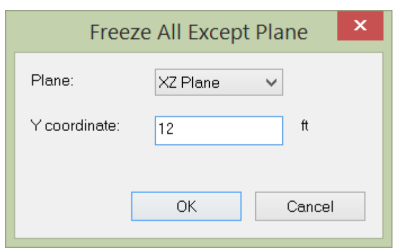


Figure 3.12

Thaw

View | Thaw allows you to thaw all frozen (hidden) nodes, elements and their dependents.

Load Diagram

View | Load Diagram prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.13). It allows you to view loads of selected types in selected load cases. You may have the options to show load magnitudes or units. The line load intervals may vary between 1 and 16. An interval between 2 to 6 is recommended. Transparency may be set for non-area loads and area loads so you can see objects underneath the loads. You can adjust plot scales between 1/10 ~ 10 for all loads based on the base scales set from Settings->Graphic Scales menu. You can preview the settings on this dialog box by clicking on Apply button.

The displayed loads can be deleted by first select nodes and elements, then press the Delete key. The loads not displayed cannot be deleted unless their parent nodes or elements are deleted.

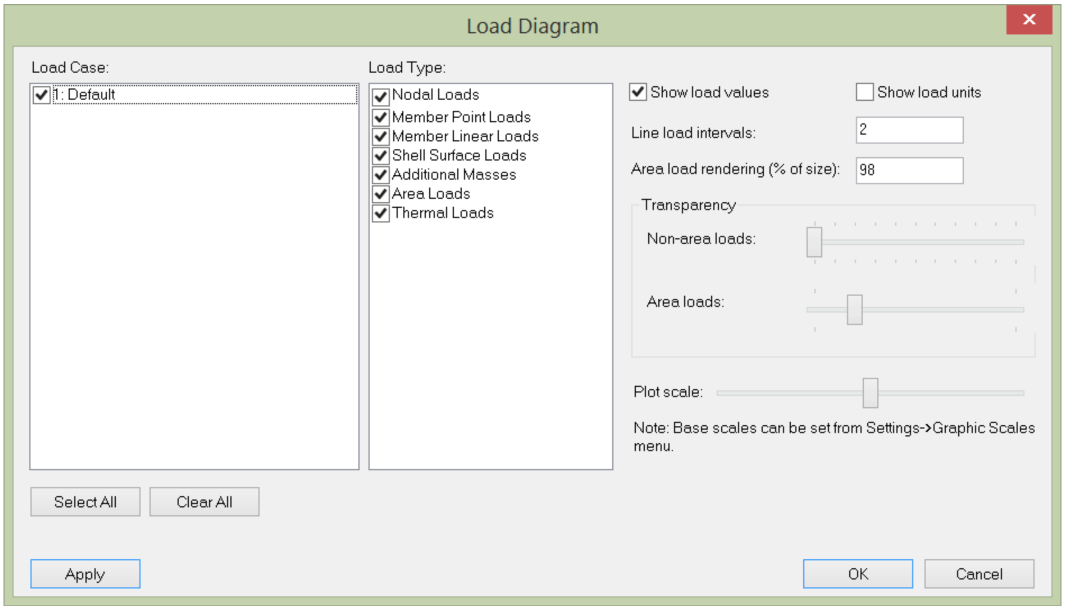


Figure 3.13

Annotate

View | Annotate prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 3.14). It allows you to view annotations for nodes and elements and their properties. The element local axes may also be displayed using this command. Three annotation modes are available. You may annotate all entities, annotate selected entities, and erase existing annotations. For performance reasons, it is recommended that the annotations be applied only for those objects which you are interested.

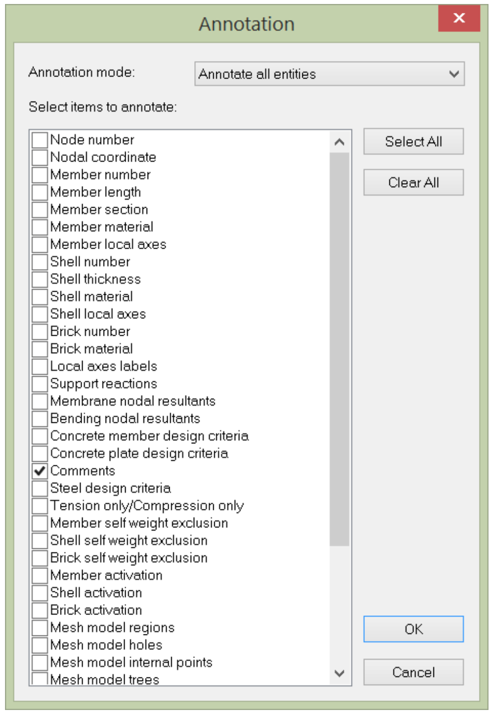


Figure 3.14

Clear Annotations

View | Clear Annotations will clear all annotations for the current view. It is a short cut for "Clear All" in the Annotation dialog above.

Query

View | Query lets you query extensive input and output information for a single node, member or finite element (Figure 3.15). For example, a node query will list node id, nodal coordinates, nodal loads and additional nodal masses. It will also list relevant support or nodal spring information. If there are analysis results, it will list nodal displacements, support or spring reactions as well.

Mesh Model

View | Mesh Model shows or hide mesh model.

Distance

View | Distance allows you to graphically pick two nodes and calculate their distance. It also lists the angle in degrees in XY plane and the angle in degrees from XY plane. The result is displayed on the status bar.

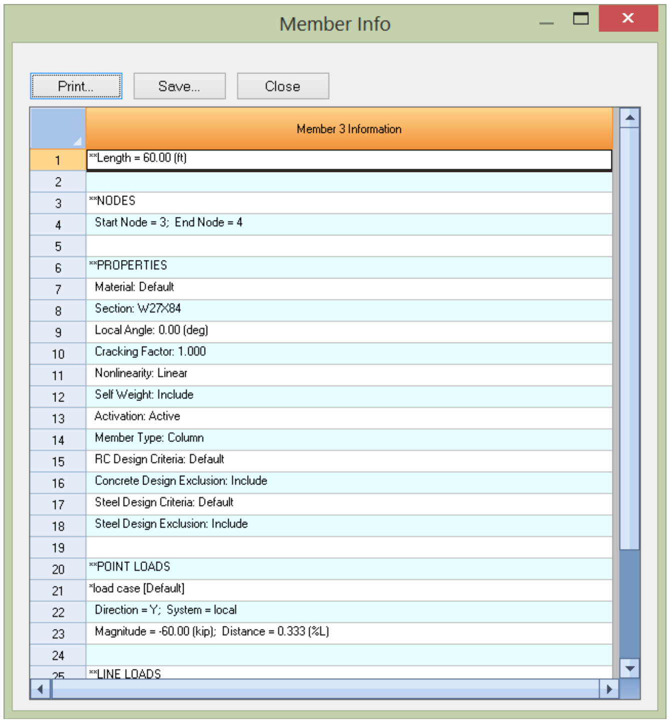


Figure 3.15

Render | Render Options

View | Render | Render Options prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.16). It allows you to turn on or off the shading of the surfaces of members, shells and bricks as though they were illuminated from multiple light sources. It provides a way for you to realistically visualize the image of the model. For shells, you have the option to render thickness as well as surface.

You have the option to apply different rendering percentages to different elements. Enter 100% for full rendering, 0% for no rendering, and anything in-between for partial rendering. The partial rendering (e.g. 50-80%) may be useful in identifying connectivity of elements to nodes.

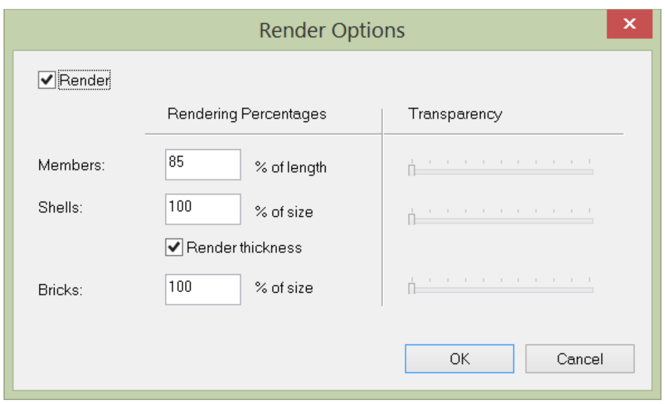


Figure 3.16

Note: *Rendering a model can be expensive in terms of memory and time usages by the program. You should turn off the rendering when it is not necessary.*

Render | Quick Render

View | Render | Quick Render turns rendering on or off. You may run this command by pressing F8.

Result Diagrams | Shear and Moment Diagram

View | Result Diagrams | Shear and Moment Diagram prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.17). It allows you to view the member shear (including axial force) diagram or moment (including torsion) diagram for the selected load combination. Only one shear or moment diagram for the selected load combination may be displayed per window. However, you may display different shear or moment diagrams in multiple windows. To open a new window, run Window | New Window.

You have the option to show values and units for the diagram. You may show diagrams on all members or on selected members only. You may also erase existing diagrams. By default, no diagram is displayed even if an analysis has been performed successfully. You can adjust plot scales between 1/10 ~ 10 for shear and moment diagrams based on the base scales set from Settings->Graphic Scales menu. You can preview the settings on this dialog box by clicking on Apply button.

You can adjust diagram scales using Settings | Graphics Scales menu. You can also fill the moment and shear diagrams by checking "Fill moment and shear diagrams" in Settings | Preferences menu.

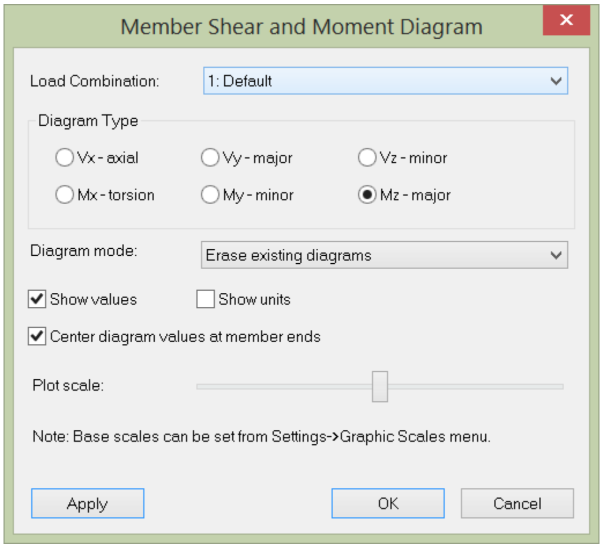


Figure 3.17

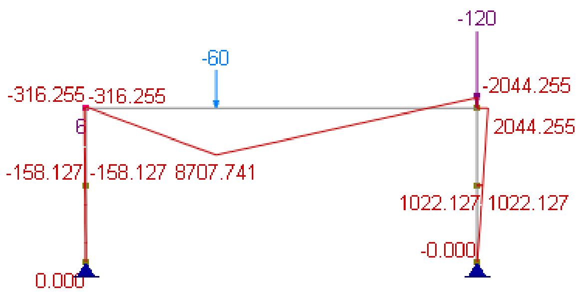


Figure 3.18

Result Diagrams | Deflection Diagram

View | Result Diagrams | Deflection Diagram prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.19). It allows you to view the deflected shape of the model for the selected load combination. The deflected shape is constructed by adding nodal displacements to nodal coordinates. For members, you have the option to show the local y and/or z deflection as well. You need to adjust the displacement magnification to view the deflection properly. The deflection displayed is for the selected load combination only. However, you may display deflections for different load combinations in multiple windows. To open a new window, run Window | New Window. The deflection values and units may be shown for the member local deflections. You may choose to have shadows of the un-deformed shape and deformed shape hidden. *You cannot perform mouse selection while the deflected shape is shown. However, you may open another window with the un-deformed shape and perform mouse selection as usual.*

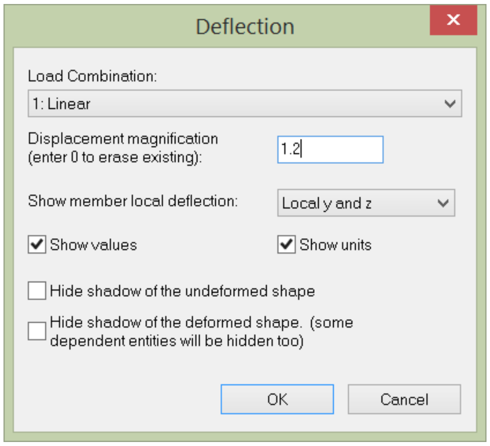


Figure 3.19

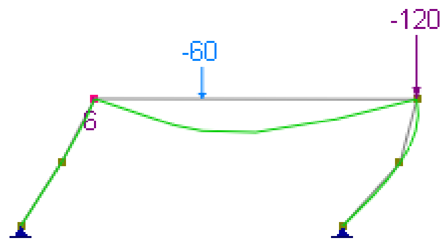


Figure 3.20

Result Diagrams | Contour Diagram

View | Result Diagrams | Contour Diagram prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.21). It allows you to view a result contour for shells and/or bricks for the selected load combination.

Four display modes are available. They are Iso-Surface and Value, Iso-Surface only, Value only, None or Erase. The Iso-Surface provides color bands for the contour component in different ranges. The number of ranges (or colors) may be either 16 or 8. Either top or bottom stresses may be specified for plate/shell elements. The Value (the absolute maximum) of the contour component may be shown for each element. The contour may be displayed in colors or gray scale. The latter is useful for people with color-impaired visions.

The contour components include:

- nodal displacements (D_x, D_y, D_z, D_{ox}, D_{oy}, and D_{oz})
- shell bending moments (M_{xx}, M_{yy}, M_{xy}) and shears (V_{xx}, V_{yy})
- shell membrane normal forces (F_{xx}, F_{yy}) and in-plane shears (F_{xy})
- shell and brick stresses (S_{xx}, S_{yy}, S_{zz}, S_{xy}, S_{xz}, S_{yz})
- surface spring reactions (SR_x, SR_y, SR_z)
- shell principal moments (M_{max}, M_{min}) and shear (V_{max})
- shell principal membrane forces (F_{max}, F_{min})
- principal stresses (S_1, S_2, S_3) for shells and bricks
- Von Mises stresses for shells and bricks

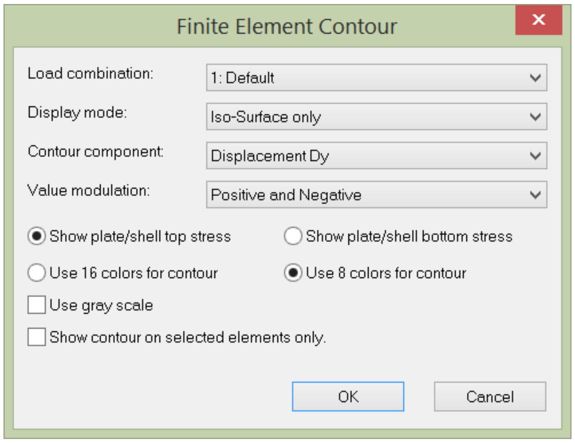


Figure 3.21

Only one contour component for the selected load combination may be displayed per window. However, you may display different contour components in multiple windows. To open a new window, run Window | New Window.

Four different modulations may be applied to values of the contour component. They are "Positive and Negative", "Absolute", "Positive Only", "Negative Only". For example, you may choose the contour component "Mxx" and the modulation "Negative Only" to view only the negative moments Mxx of the plates.

The following figure (Figure 3.22) shows a displacement (D_z) contour for a plate, with display mode "Iso-Surface and Values" and value modulation of "Positive and Negative".

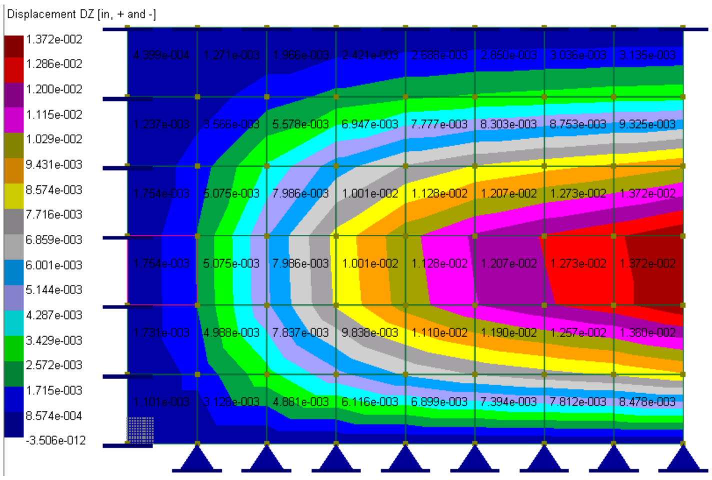


Figure 3.22

Result Diagrams | Mode Shape

View | Result Diagrams | Mode Shape prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 3.23). It allows you to view a mode shape after a frequency analysis is performed. You need to adjust the mode shape magnification to view the deflected shape properly. Mode shape diagrams are generated for a single mode; multiple mode shapes can be viewed by using multiple view windows. To open a new window, run Window | New Window.

Mode Shape diagrams can be created with the 'shadow' of the un-deformed shape, allowing for more concise presentation of the deflected shape. Like deformation diagrams from static analyses, the Mode Shape diagrams are 'locked' so that the model cannot be edited. To edit the model, either remove the diagram or open another window with the un-deformed shape displayed.

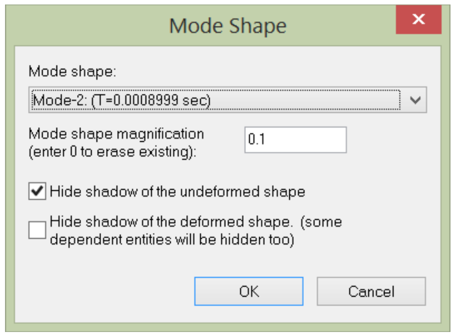


Figure 3.23

Result Diagrams | Unity Check

View | Result Diagrams | Unity Check toggles on and off the colored codes for concrete and steel beam-column unity check results. The colors are coded according to the following:

Blue if design is safe
Red if design is not safe.

Result Diagrams | Response Animation

View | Result Diagrams | Response Animation toggles on or off structural responses (such as deflection, moment shear diagrams or stress contours) animation. Animation parameters may be set in Settings | Preferences.

Options | Drawing Grid

View | Options | Drawing Grid shows or hides the drawing grid. You may set up the grid by using the command Geometry | Drawing Grid. The grid coordinates are shown in the status bar while the mouse is moving in the model view. You may run this command by pressing F7.

Options | Global Axes

View | Options | Global Axes shows or hides the legend of the global axes in the bottom-left corner of the window. You may run this command by pressing F5.

Options | Contour Legend

View | Options | Contour Legend shows or hides the contour legend. The results must exist for the contour legend to be displayed.

Options | Comment

View | Options | Comment allows you to insert a comment at a specified location (Figure 3.24). The comment must be less than 256 characters in length. To remove an existing comment, go to Input Data | Comments spreadsheet and delete the comment entry.

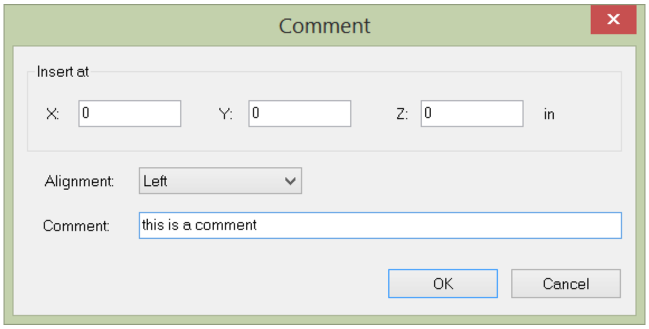


Figure 3.24

Chapter 4: Geometry

The Geometry menu provides commands to define and/or assign material, section, and thickness properties to selected elements; draw individual nodes and elements based on a drawing grid or existing nodes; parametrically generate models of regular shape; and define and/or assign boundary conditions or moment releases to selected elements or nodes.

Materials

Geometry | Materials prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.1). It allows you to define and/or assign materials to selected elements in the model. An Id is assigned automatically to each material by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each material for easy identification. The material properties include:

- Young's modulus (E),
- Poisson ratio ($0 \le \nu < 0.5$).
- Weight density.
- Temperature coefficients.

The shear modulus (G) is calculated automatically, $G = \frac{E}{2(1+\nu)}$.

These material properties are used in the structural analysis of the model. Material properties related to design may be set from design menus. For example, concrete strength fc and reinforcement strengths fy and fys may be defined from RC Design | Design Criteria | RC Materials.

You may add standard steel and concrete materials by clicking the "Std Materials" button. A standard material label starts with "Steel" or "Concrete".

You may add one or more materials by clicking the "New Rows" button. You may also print all materials in the list by clicking the "Print" button. The "Assign active material to currently selected elements" checkbox may be used to assign the active material to selected elements. The active material refers to the one that currently has focus in the list in the dialog box. In order for material assignments to take place, members, shells or bricks must be selected beforehand.

A more flexible way to assign material and other properties to elements is to use Assign | Member Properties or Assign | Shell Properties command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more properties to elements.

The program always has a default material labeled "Default". You may not delete this material or change its label. You may, however, change its properties.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

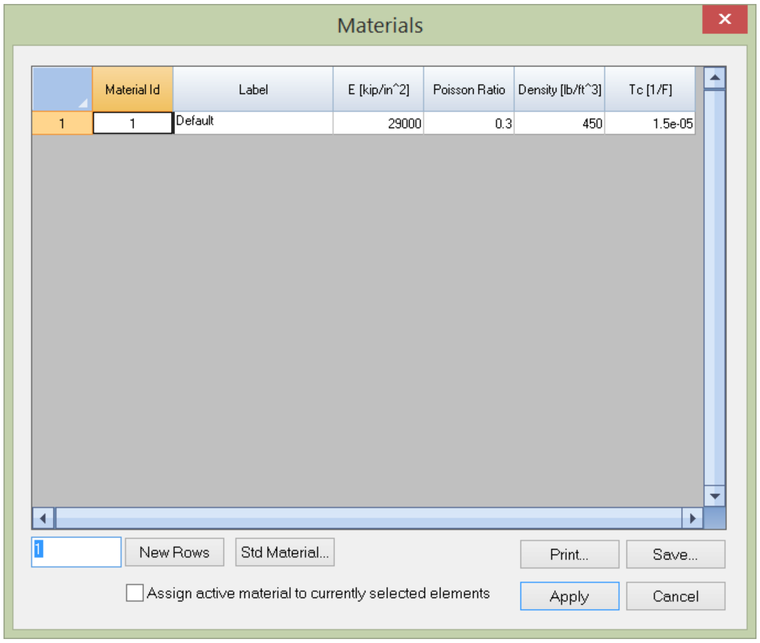


Figure 4.1

Sections

Geometry | Sections prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.2). It allows you to define and/or assign sections to selected members in the model. An Id is assigned automatically to each section by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each section for easy identification. The section properties include:

- moment of inertia about major axis (I_z)
- moment of inertia about minor axis (I_y)
- torsional moment of inertia (J)
- section area (A)
- shear area in the local y direction (A_y)
- shear area in the local z direction (A_z).

These properties are used in the analysis. Other properties (B, H, T_f and T_w) are dimensions for regular sections such as rectangular, circular, wide flange sections. These dimensional properties are used for graphic rendering only (not used in analysis).

You may add one or more sections by clicking the "New Rows" button. You may also print all sections in the list by clicking the "Print" button. The "Assign active section to currently selected members" checkbox may be used to assign the active section to selected members. The active section refers to the one that currently has focus in the list in the dialog box. In order for section assignments to take place, members must be selected beforehand.

A more flexible way to assign member properties is to use Assign | Member Properties command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more properties to members.

Note: *The section property input does not include Ixy – the product of inertia. For a section where Ixy is not zero such as an angle, the principal axes of a cross section are different from its geometric* *axes. In such situations, you should enter section properties in its principal axes and adjust the member element local angle accordingly.*

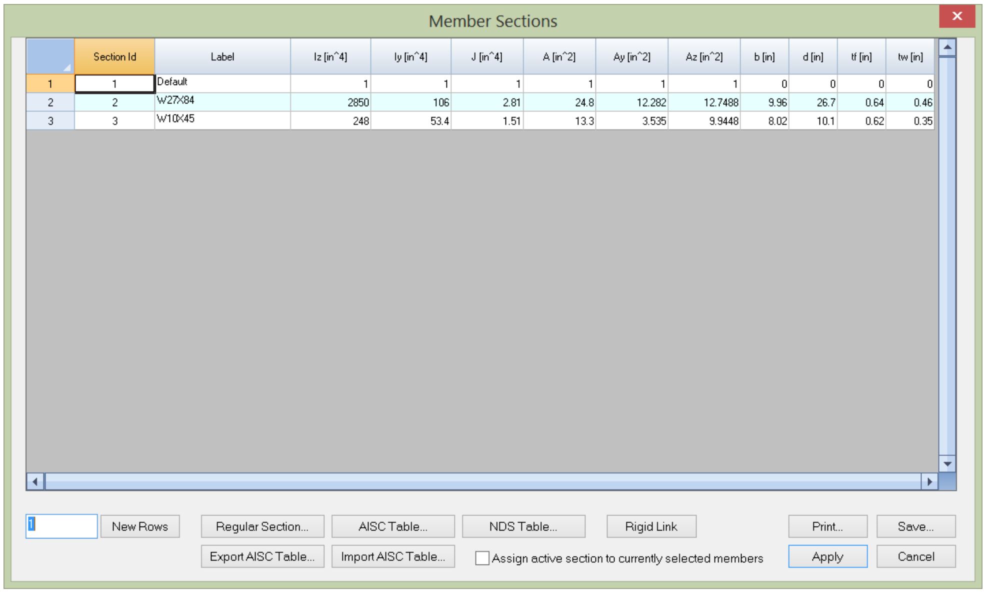


Figure 4.2

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

You may add a regular section by clicking the “Regular Section” button. The program displays the following dialog box (Figure 4.3). Three regular sections are currently provided by the program, namely rectangular, circular, wide flange and Tee sections. The properties of these sections are calculated automatically.

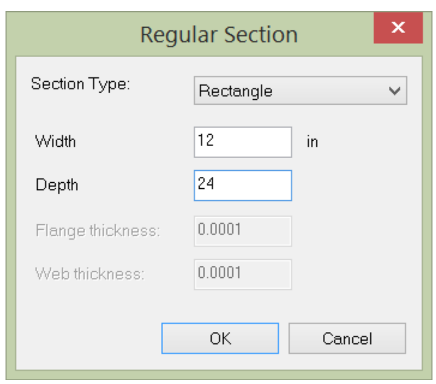
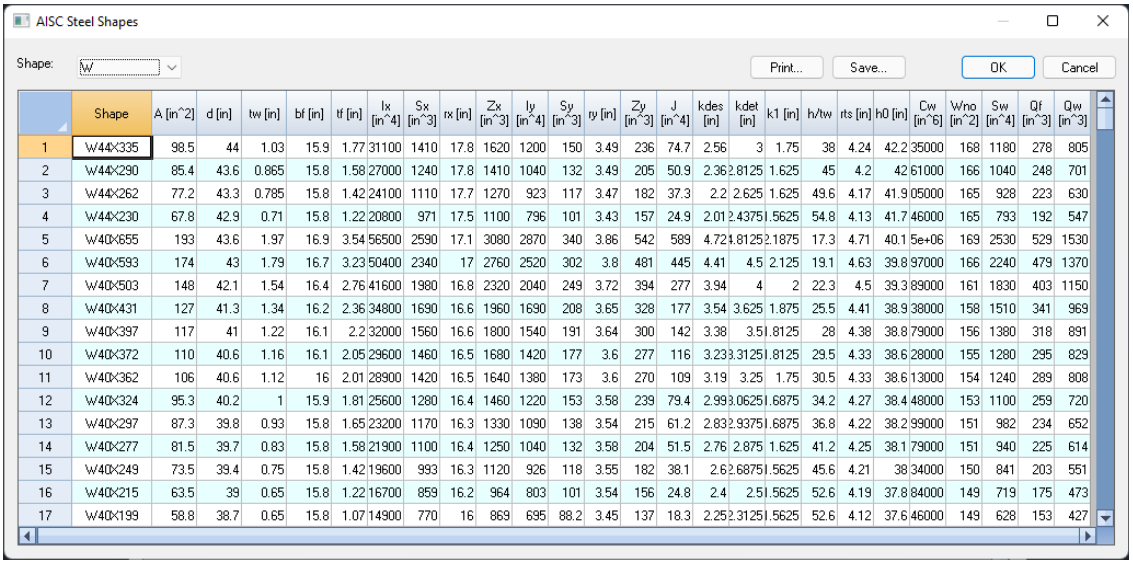


Figure 4.3



	Shape	A [in^2]	d [in]	tw [in]	bf [in]	tf [in]	Ix [in^4]	Sx [in^3]	rx [in]	Zx [in^3]	Iy [in^4]	Sy [in^3]	ry [in]	Zy [in^3]	J [in^4]	kdes [in]	kdet [in]	k1 [in]	h/tw	rts [in]	h0 [in]	Cw [in^6]	Wno [in^2]	Sw [in^4]	Qf [in^3]	Qw [in^3]
1	W44X335	98.5	44	1.03	15.9	1.77	31100	1410	17.8	1620	1200	150	3.49	236	74.7	2.56	3	1.75	38	4.24	42.2	35000	168	1180	278	805
2	W44X290	85.4	43.6	0.865	15.8	1.58	27000	1240	17.8	1410	1040	132	3.49	205	50.9	2.36	2.8125	1.625	45	4.2	42	61000	166	1040	248	701
3	W44X262	77.2	43.3	0.785	15.8	1.42	24100	1110	17.7	1270	923	117	3.47	182	37.3	2.2	2.625	1.625	49.6	4.17	41.9	05000	165	928	223	630
4	W44X230	67.8	42.9	0.71	15.8	1.22	20800	971	17.5	1100	796	101	3.43	157	24.9	2.01	2.4375	1.5625	54.8	4.13	41.7	46000	165	793	192	547
5	W40X655	193	43.6	1.97	16.9	3.54	56500	2590	17.1	3080	2870	340	3.86	542	589	4.72	4.8125	2.1875	17.3	4.71	40.1	5e+06	169	2530	529	1530
6	W40X593	174	43	1.79	16.7	3.23	50400	2340	17	2760	2520	302	3.8	481	445	4.41	4.5	2.125	19.1	4.63	39.8	97000	166	2240	479	1370
7	W40X503	148	42.1	1.54	16.4	2.76	41600	1980	16.8	2320	2040	249	3.72	394	277	3.94	4	2	22.3	4.5	39.3	89000	161	1830	403	1150
8	W40X431	127	41.3	1.34	16.2	2.36	34800	1690	16.6	1960	1690	208	3.65	328	177	3.54	3.625	1.875	25.5	4.41	38.9	38000	158	1510	341	969
9	W40X397	117	41	1.22	16.1	2.2	32000	1560	16.6	1800	1540	191	3.64	300	142	3.38	3.5	1.8125	28	4.38	38.8	79000	156	1380	318	891
10	W40X372	110	40.6	1.16	16.1	2.05	29600	1460	16.5	1680	1420	177	3.6	277	116	3.23	3.3125	1.8125	29.5	4.33	38.6	28000	155	1280	295	829
11	W40X362	106	40.6	1.12	16	2.01	28900	1420	16.5	1640	1380	173	3.6	270	109	3.19	3.25	1.75	30.5	4.33	38.6	13000	154	1240	289	808
12	W40X324	95.3	40.2	1	15.9	1.81	25600	1280	16.4	1460	1220	153	3.58	239	79.4	2.99	3.0625	1.6875	34.2	4.27	38.4	48000	153	1100	259	720
13	W40X297	87.3	39.8	0.93	15.8	1.65	23200	1170	16.3	1330	1090	138	3.54	215	61.2	2.83	2.9375	1.6875	36.8	4.22	38.2	99000	151	982	234	652
14	W40X277	81.5	39.7	0.83	15.8	1.58	21900	1100	16.4	1250	1040	132	3.58	204	51.5	2.76	2.875	1.625	41.2	4.25	38.1	79000	151	940	225	614
15	W40X249	73.5	39.4	0.75	15.8	1.42	19600	993	16.3	1120	926	118	3.55	182	38.1	2.6	2.6875	1.5625	45.6	4.21	38	34000	150	841	203	551
16	W40X215	63.5	39	0.65	15.8	1.22	16700	859	16.2	964	803	101	3.54	156	24.8	2.4	2.5	1.5625	52.6	4.19	37.8	84000	149	719	175	473
17	W40X199	58.8	38.7	0.65	15.8	1.07	14900	770	16	869	695	88.2	3.45	137	18.3	2.25	2.3125	1.5625	52.6	4.12	37.6	46000	149	628	153	427

Figure 4.4

You may also add sections from the AISC steel shape table (Figure 4.4) or NDS wood shape table. *You should not modify an AISC or NDS shape label or its properties.*

You may create one and only rigid link section for use in the model by simply click “Rigid Link” button. A rigid link is a member that has very large sectional properties (A, Ay, Az, Iz, Iy and J). There can only be one rigid link section defined in the model and it must be named as “RIGID_LINK”. The properties for the RIGID_LINK section must be set to 0’s on the member section dialog box. The program will appropriately calculate A, Ay, Az, Iz, Iy and J during the solution process. **Self weight for rigid links will be ignored by the program.**

The program always has a default section labeled “Default”. You may not delete this section or change its label. You may, however, change its properties.

AISC steel shapes can be customized by exporting and importing AISC tables. “Export AISC Table” will export AISC table database from this program to a csv (Comma Delimited) file. The exported csv file can then be modified in Microsoft Excel to add/remove/modify AISC steel shapes. “Import AISC Table” will import AISC Table to this program from a csv file. **Importing AISC table will replace all AISC steel shape database contained in aisc14u.idx and aisc14u.tbl files in the program folder. As a precaution, you should backup these two files beforehand in case something goes wrong during importing.** The csv file to be imported must conform to the format that the program exports. You may use dot(.) in AISC_Manual_Label column to distinguish new shapes with existing shapes. For example, W16.99X89.99 is a valid shape name.

Thicknesses

Geometry | Thicknesses prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.5). It allows you to define and/or assign thicknesses to selected shells in the model. An Id is assigned automatically to each thickness by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each thickness for easy identification. The thickness properties include thickness only.

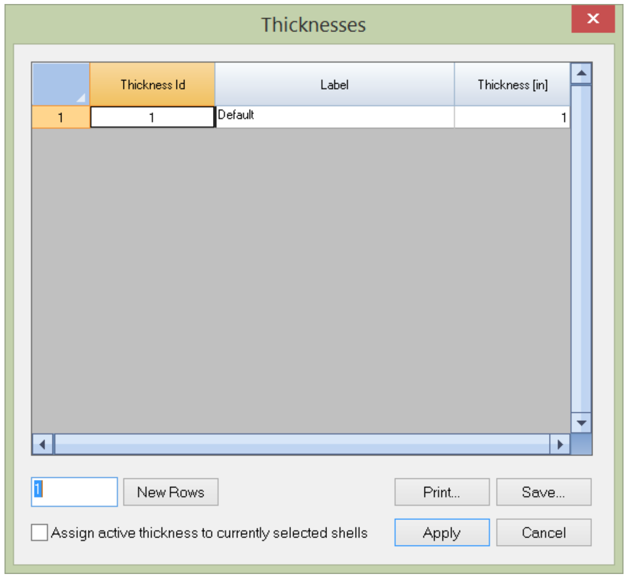


Figure 4.5

You may add one or more thicknesses by clicking the "New Rows" button. You may also print all thicknesses in the list by clicking the "Print" button. The "Assign active thickness to currently selected shells" checkbox may be used to assign the active thickness to selected shells. The active thickness refers to the one that currently has focus in the list in the dialog box. In order for thickness assignments to take place, shells must be selected beforehand.

A more flexible way to assign shell properties is to use Assign | Shell Properties command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more properties to shells.

The program always has a default thickness labeled "Default". You may not delete this thickness or change its label. You may, however, change its properties.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Levels

Geometry | Levels prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.6). It allows you to define physical levels in your building structure. Once levels are defined, you are able to view a level plan by using the command View -> Freeze All Except Level. To unfreeze the frozen parts of the model, run the command View -> Thaw or just type in the command "thaw" .

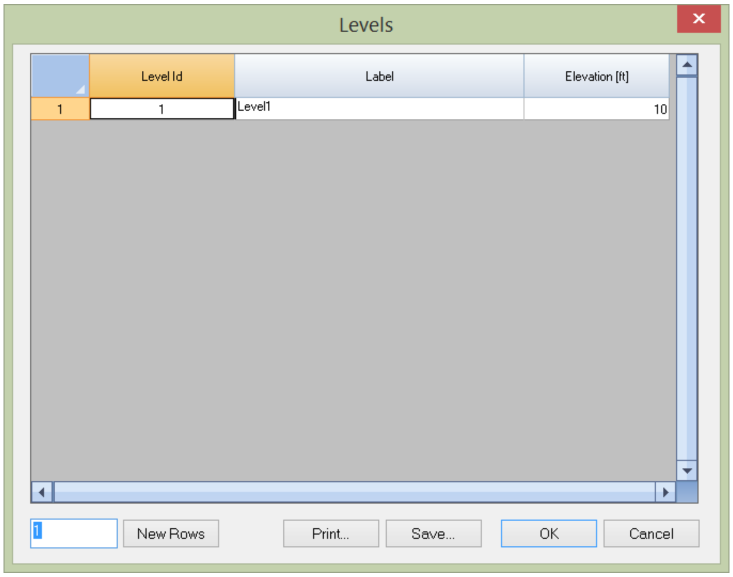
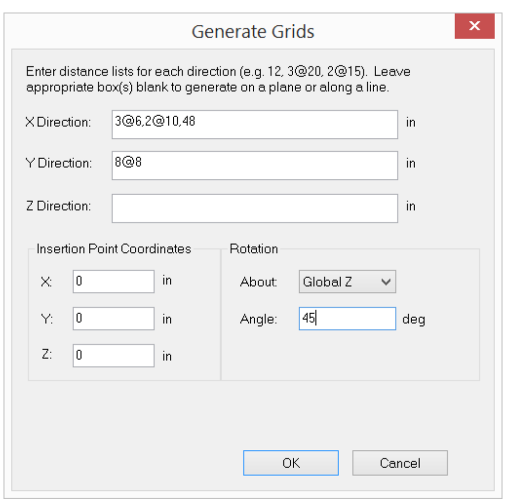


Figure 4.6

Drawing Grid

Geometry | Drawing Grid prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.7). It allows you to generate a 1D, 2D or 3D rectangular grid for drawing or guidance. The distance list is a comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of "12, 2@14, 3@10" will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10 and 10 in length units. You may specify a distance list for the X, Y, or Z direction or any combination of them.

You may specify an insertion point to translate and rotation parameters to rotate the grid. The drawing grid may be turned on or off by running the command View | Drawing Grid or by simply pressing F7. You may regard the grid as a user defined coordinate system that can be changed at any time. The coordinates of the grid intersection under the mouse are displayed in the status bar. It helps you to identify correct points when drawing nodes or elements. The following example (Figure 4.8) shows the use of this command.



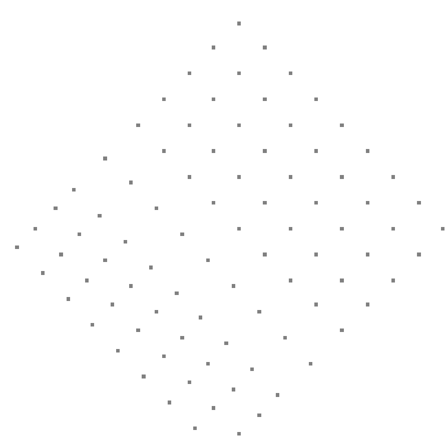
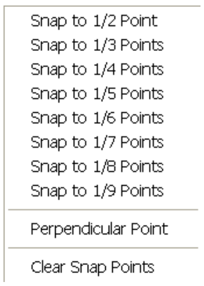


Figure 4.7

Figure 4.8

Object Snap

The Geometry | Object Snap pop-up menu provides options to snap node locations at 1/2, 1/3, … 1/9th points on a member under the mouse cursor. If you are drawing elements, you also have the option to snap to the perpendicular point on a member from the last point. It is a good idea to turn off the drawing grid (by pressing F7) to avoid snapping to grid points while any of the snap options is on.



Draw Node

Geometry | Draw Node allows you to draw new nodes in the model. To draw a node, simply move the mouse, point to an intersection of the grid and click the left mouse button. You may also draw a node by entering nodal X, Y, and Z (optional) coordinates in the command window via the keyboard. This is very useful if you need to draw nodes outside the grid interactions. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Draw Member

Geometry | Draw Member allows you to draw new members in the model. To draw a member, simply move the mouse and click the left mouse button from point to point (Figure 4.9). The clicked points must be intersections on the grid or existing nodes. These points become the element nodes. New nodes are created if necessary. Members are drawn continuously. Right clicking the mouse once lets you start drawing members from a new location. *Remember, the start and end nodes determine the default local coordinate system.* The members drawn have the current section and material properties. You may use the commands in the Geometry menu to assign appropriate properties to them.

You may also specify a node by entering nodal X, Y and Z (optional) coordinates in the command window via the keyboard. This is very useful if you need to specify nodes outside the grid interactions. In addition, you may specify a node by entering an existing node number directly. You can combine the use of keyboard and mouse to draw members.

You may turn on annotations for nodes and members while drawing. To do that, run View | Annotate. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked twice, or ESC is pressed.

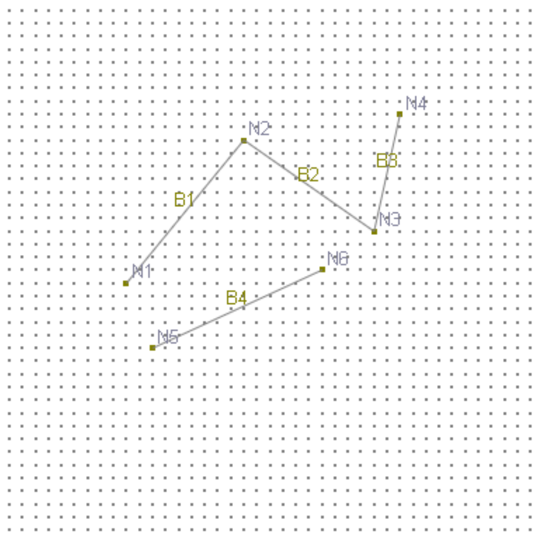


Figure 4.9

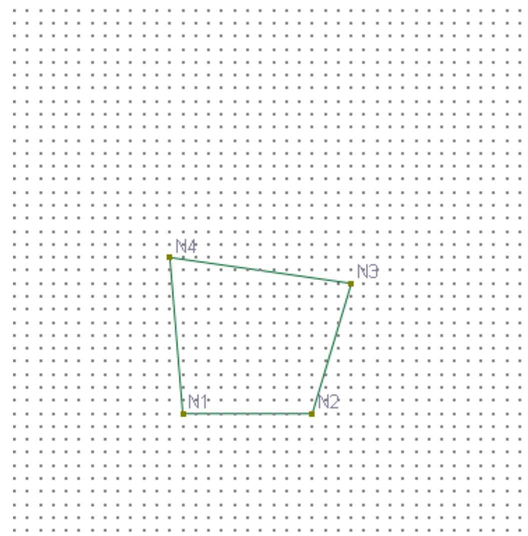


Figure 4.10

Draw Shell4

Geometry | Draw Shell4 allows you to draw new shells in the model. To draw a shell, simply move the mouse and click the left mouse button from point to point (Figure 4.10). The clicked points must be intersections on the grid or existing nodes. These points become the element nodes. New nodes are created if necessary. *Remember, the order of clicked points determines the default local coordinate system.* The shells drawn have the current thickness and material properties. You may use the commands in the Geometry menu to assign appropriate properties to them.

You may also specify a node by entering nodal X, Y, and Z (optional) coordinates in the command window via the keyboard. This is very useful if you need to specify nodes outside the grid interactions. In addition, you may specify a node by entering an existing node number directly. You can combine the use of keyboard and mouse to draw shell4s.

You may turn on annotations for nodes and shells while drawing. To do that, run View | Annotate. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

Draw Brick

Geometry | Draw Brick allows you to draw new bricks in the model. To draw a brick, simply move the mouse and click the left mouse button from point to point (Figure 4.11). The grid must be set up in 3 dimensions. The clicked points must be intersections on the grid or existing nodes. These points become the element nodes. New nodes are created if necessary. Remember, the order of clicked points must be such that the vector of the surface 1-2-3-4 points to the surface 5-6-7-8. The bricks drawn have the current material properties. You may use the commands in the Geometry menu to assign appropriate properties to them.

You may also specify a node by entering nodal X, Y, and Z coordinates in the command window via the keyboard. This is very useful if you need to specify nodes outside the grid interactions. In addition, you may specify a node by entering an existing node number directly. You can combine the use of keyboard and mouse to draw bricks.

You may turn on annotations for nodes and bricks while drawing. To do that, run View | Annotate. The command remains in effect until another command is selected, the right mouse button is clicked, or ESC is pressed.

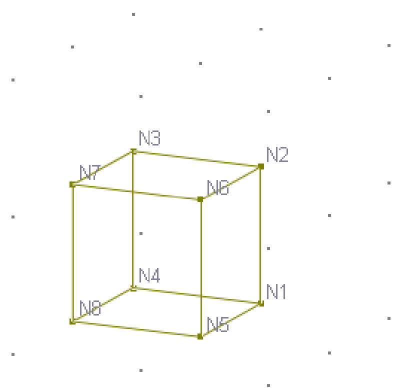


Figure 4.11

It is generally not easy to draw bricks in 3 dimensions due to visualization difficulty. You may generate bricks based on shells using the commands such as Edit | Extrude or Revolve. You may also use spreadsheets to input nodes and bricks by running Input Data | Nodes or Bricks.

Quick Draw | Member

Geometry | Quick Draw | Member allows you to draw a member by specifying the two element nodes in the command window.

Quick Draw | Shell4

Quick Draw | Brick

Geometry | Quick Draw | Shell4 or Brick command is similar to Member command above.

Generate

The Geometry | Generate pop-up menu provides commands to quickly generate commonly used structural components in a model. These commands may be run multiple times to generate different parts in the model. You may use edit commands such as Edit | Duplicate, Move, Delete, etc. to modify the generated model.

Generate | Rectangular Frames

Geometry | Generate | Rectangular Frames prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.12). It allows you to quickly generate 1D frames (continuous beams), 2D frames (plane frame or grillage) or 3D frames (space frames). The distance list is a comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of "12, 2@14, 3@10" will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10 and 10 in length unit. You may leave appropriate distance list(s) blank to generate on a plane or along a line. You may specify pinned or fixed supports at the bottom. The generated members have the default section and material properties. You may assign them appropriate properties using commands in the Geometry menu.

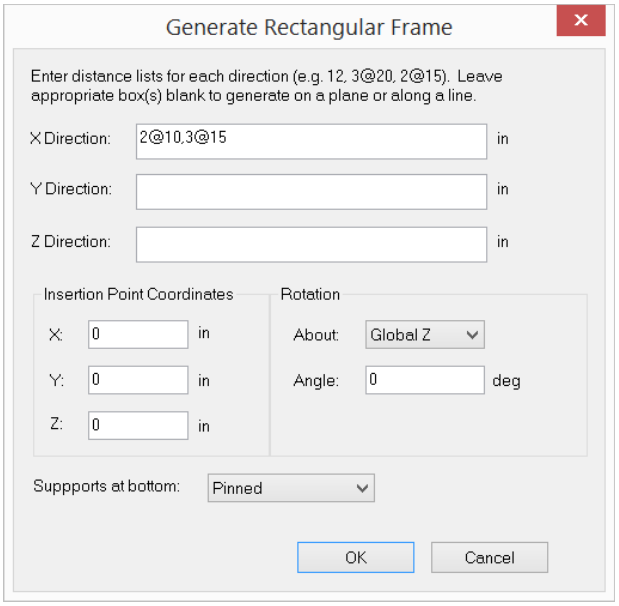


Figure 4.12

The following three examples show the uses of this command. The first example (Figure 4.13) is a continuous beam in the X direction generated using the input from the dialog box above. The first two spans are of 10 ft. and the last three spans are of 15 ft. The pinned supports are also generated automatically.

Figure 4.13

The second example (Figure 4.14) is a 2D frame on the XY plane with horizontal spans 10, 10, 18, 10, 10 ft. and vertical spans 15, 8, 8, 8 ft. as shown in the following. A rectangular frame is first generated using the input from the following dialog box (Figure 4.15). The frame is then modified by selecting and deleting nodes 19, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30 and horizontal members at the bottom (Figure 4.16). Notice when a node is deleted, elements (and their dependents such as loads) connected to that node are automatically deleted also.

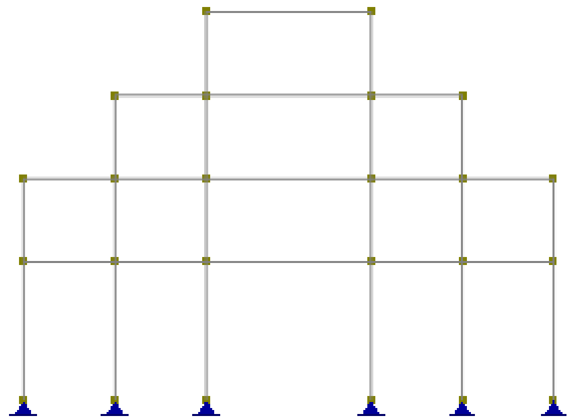


Figure 4.14

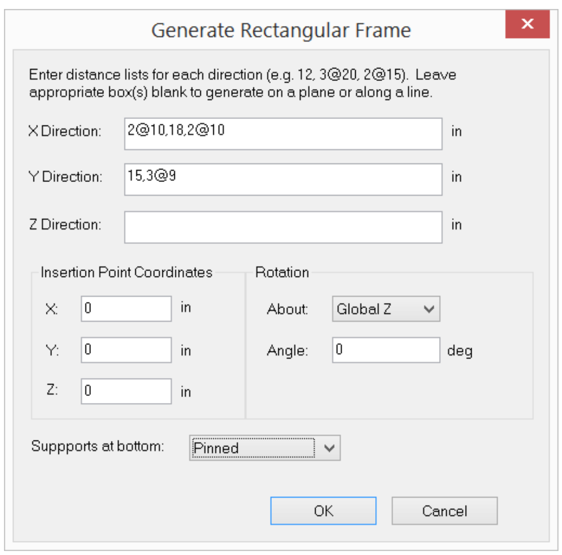


Figure 4.15

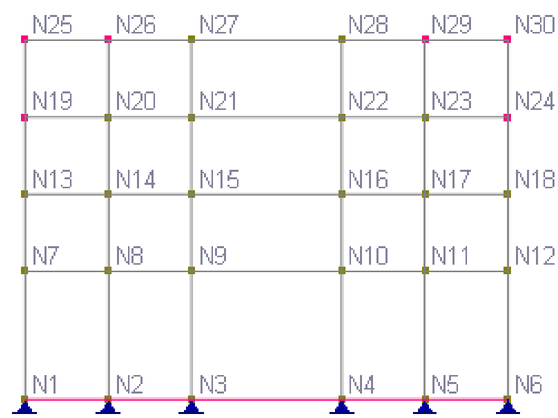


Figure 4.16

The third example (Figure 4.18) is a 3D frame with 6 spans in the X direction, 4 spans in the Z direction, and 10 spans in the Y direction. All spans are 10 ft. The frame is fixed at the bottom. It is generated using the input from Figure 4.17.

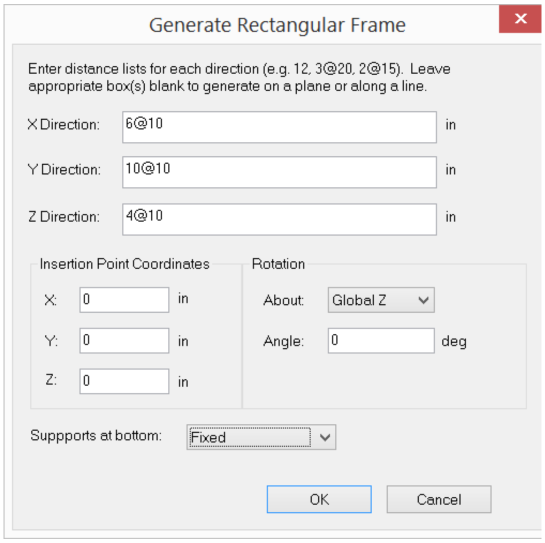


Figure 4.17

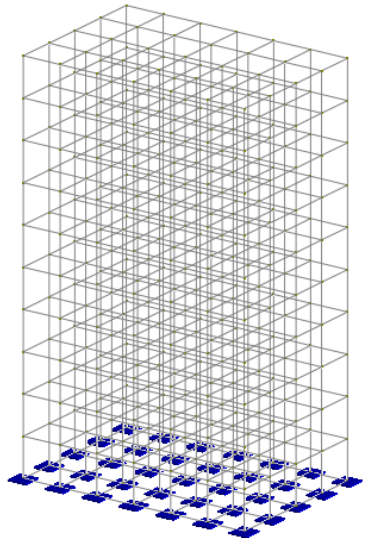


Figure 4.18

Generate | Cylindrical Frames

Geometry | Generate | Cylindrical Frames prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.19). It allows you to quickly generate 2D or 3D cylindrical frames. The distance list is a comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of "12, 2@14, 3@10" will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10 and 10 in length unit. You may leave the Y direction distance list empty, in which case, a plane cylindrical frame will be generated. You may specify pinned or fixed supports at the bottom. The generated members have the default section and material properties. You may assign them appropriate properties using commands in the Geometry menu.

You have the option not to generate members. In this way, you can generate nodes on cylindrical system first. Then you may use the command Generate | Shells (Bricks) by Nodes to generate a system of shell (brick) elements.

Using the input in Figure 4.19, a 3D cylindrical frame in Figure 4.20 is generated. You may need to set the element local angles for columns for correct orientation.

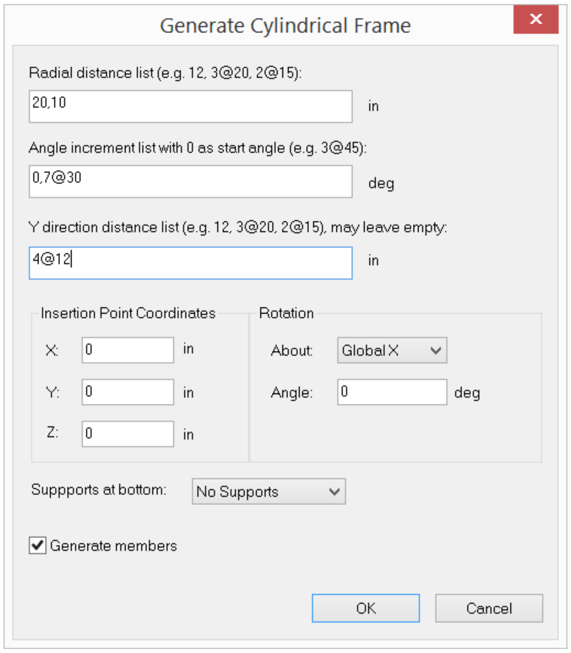


Figure 4.19

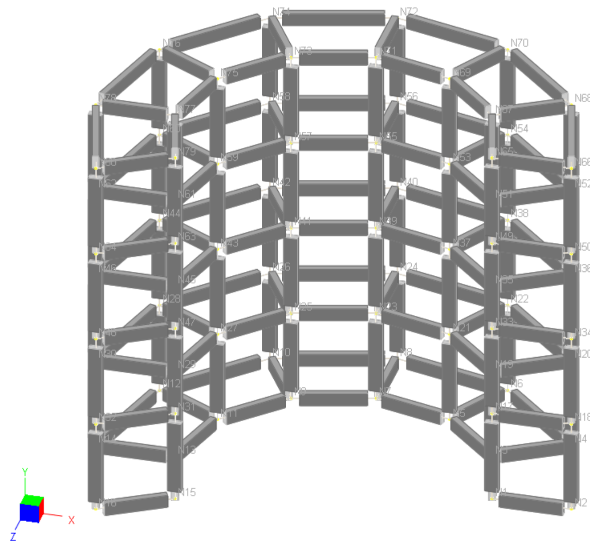


Figure 4.20

Generate | Rectangular Shell4s

Geometry | Generate | Rectangular Shell4s prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.21). It allows you to quickly generate shells in a rectangle. The distance list is a comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of “12,2@14,3@10” will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10 and 10 in length units. You may specify an insertion point to translate and rotation parameters to rotate the generated shells. The generated shells have the default thickness and material properties. You may assign them appropriate properties using commands in the Geometry menu.

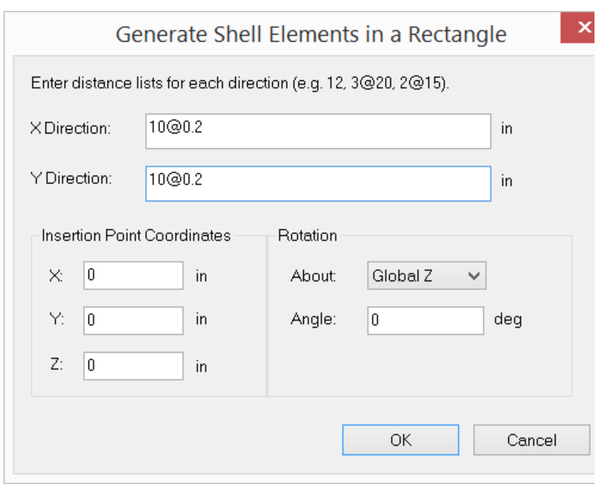


Figure 4.21

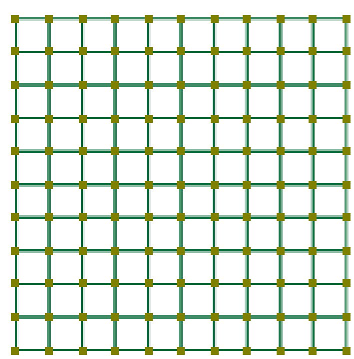


Figure 4.22

This command can only generate shells in a rectangle. To generate shells in a general quadrilateral, you may first define one quadrilateral shell and then use the command Edit | Sub-Mesh Shell4s to sub-divide it.

The above example (Figure 4.22) shows a 10x10 rectangular mesh of shells generated using the input from Figure 4.21.

Generate | Circular Shell4s

Geometry | Generate | Circular Shell4s prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.23). It allows you to quickly generate shells in a circle. You may specify the number of segments to control the fineness of the mesh. Generally speaking, a relatively fine mesh is recommended to minimize the discretization error along the curved edge. The generated shells are mostly rectangular in shape, with some general quadrilaterals along the edge. You should not use rectangular thin plate formulation in the analysis. You may specify an insertion point to translate and rotation parameters to rotate the generated shells. The generated shells have the default thickness and material properties. You may assign them appropriate properties using commands in the Geometry menu.

The following example (Figure 4.24) shows shells generated in a circle using the input from Figure 4.23.

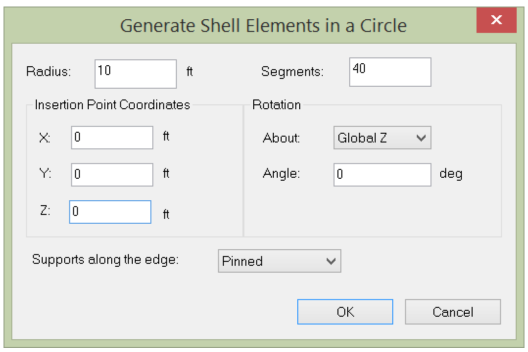


Figure 4.23

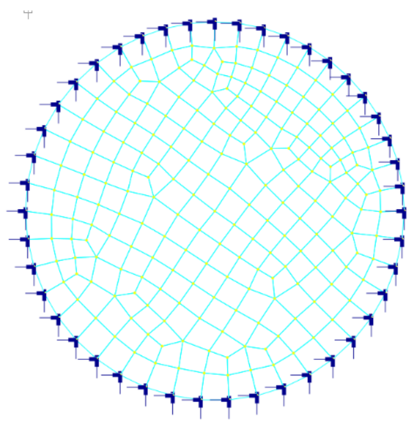


Figure 4.24

Generate | Arc Members

Geometry | Generate | Arc Members prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.25). It allows you to quickly generate members along an arc. You may specify an arc radius, the start and end angles, and the number of segments. You may specify an insertion point to translate and rotation parameters to rotate the generate members. The generated members have the default section and material properties. You may assign them appropriate properties using commands in the Geometry menu.

The following example (Figure 4.26) shows members generated along an arc using the input from Figure 4.25.

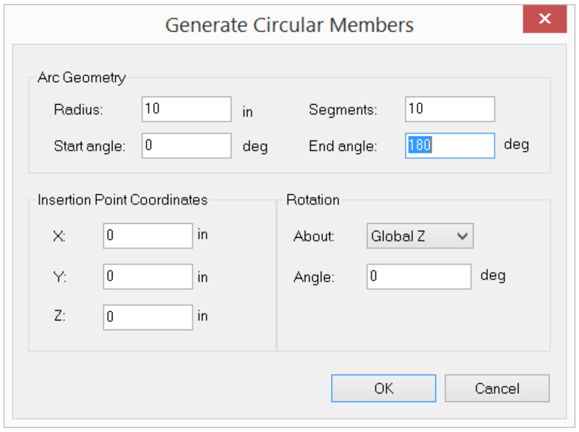


Figure 4.25

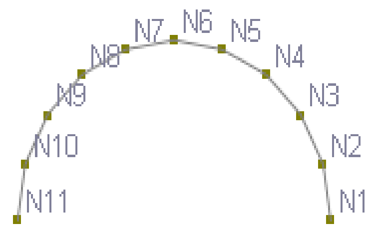


Figure 4.26

Generate | Non-Prismatic Members

Geometry | Generate | Non-Prismatic Members prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.27). It allows you to quickly convert each of the selected prismatic members into multiple prismatic members to approximate a non-prismatic member. The distance list is a comma separated list that specifies multiple distances. For example, a distance list of "12, 2@14, 3@10" will generate distances of 12, 14, 14, 10, 10 and 10 in length units. The lengths of the selected prismatic members must be consistent with the distance list.

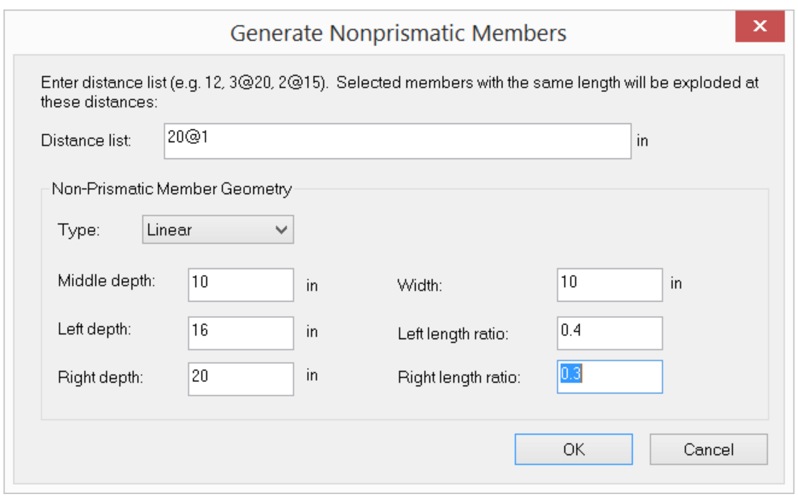


Figure 4.27

The left and right haunches of the non-prismatic members may be of type linear, parabolic or straight. You must define the geometry (Figure 4.28) including middle depth (DM), left depth (DL), right depth (DR), width, left length ratio (LL / L), right length ratio (LR / L). Each of the selected prismatic members will be exploded into multiple prismatic members to approximate the non-prismatic member's behavior. Appropriate member sections will be automatically added and assigned in the model. Existing loads on the selected prismatic members will be assigned to the new members appropriately.

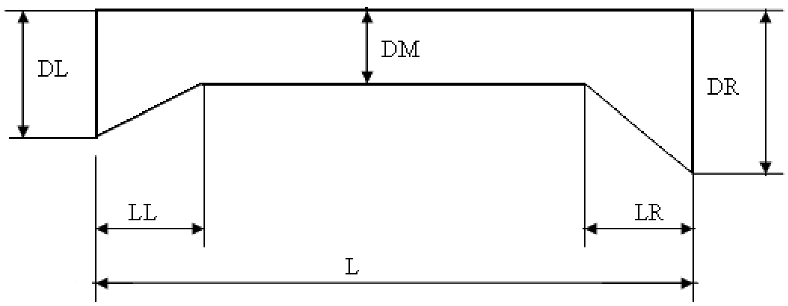


Figure 4.28

Generate | Nodes from Grid

Geometry | Generate | Nodes from Grid will convert all grid points to nodes in one sweep. You may use this command as many times as you like. You must merge nodes manually if necessary. The generated nodes may then be used to generate members, shells, or bricks using the following three commands.

Generate | Members by Nodes

Geometry | Generate | Members by Nodes allows you to quickly generate new members based on selected base members and existing nodes. New members are skipped if no valid nodes exist. The following five figures (Figure 29 ~ 33) show how this command may be used.

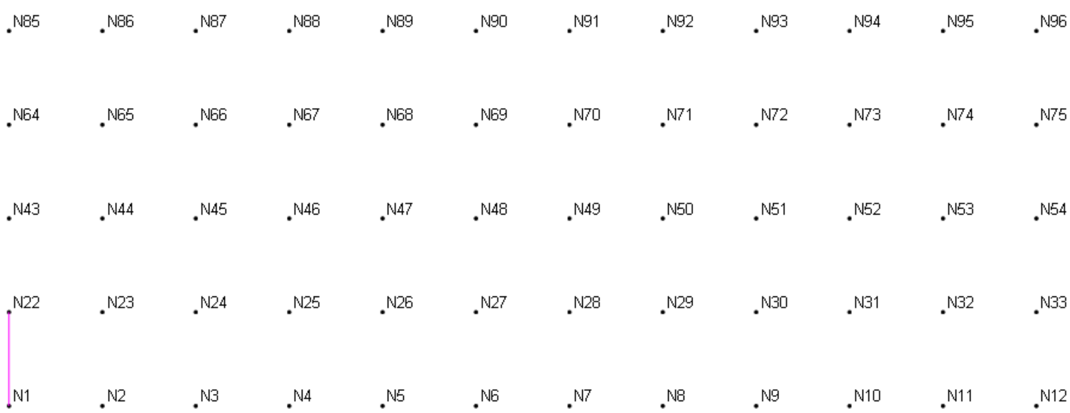


Figure 4.29

Given one selected member and existing nodes in Figure 4.29, 10 new members in Figure 4.31 are generated using the input in Figure 4.30. By selecting all 11 members in Figure 4.31 and using the input in Figure 4.32, 33 more members are generated in Figure 4.33.

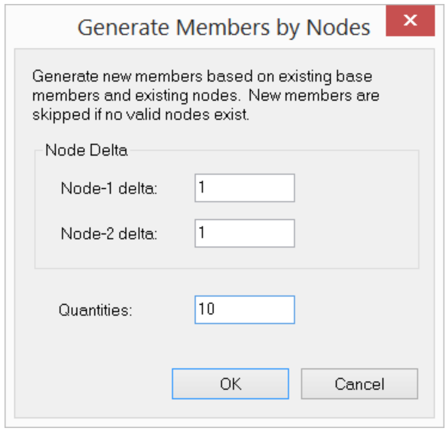


Figure 4.30

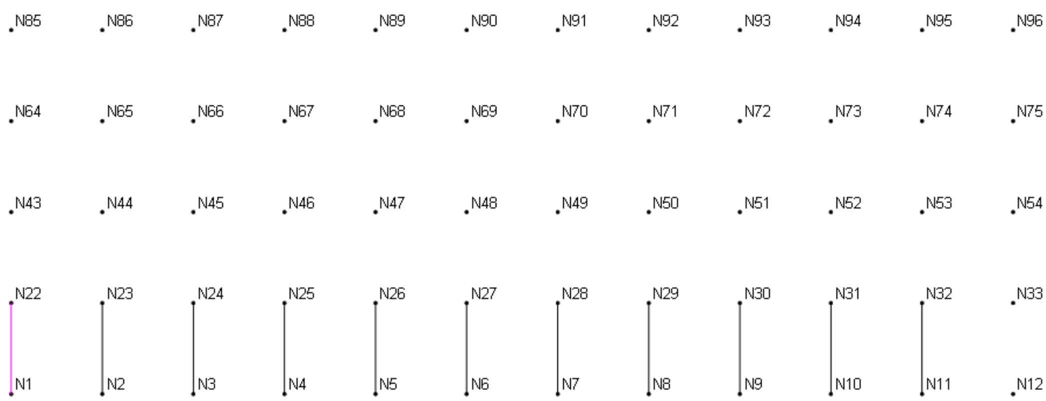


Figure 4.31

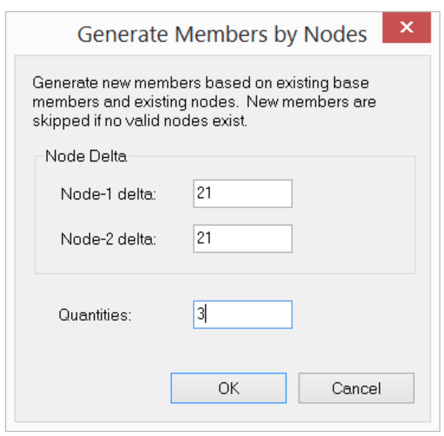


Figure 4.32

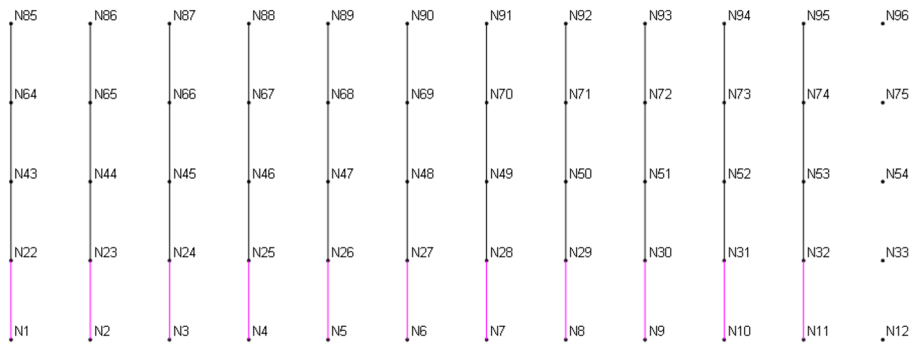


Figure 4.33

Generate | Shells by Nodes

Geometry | Generate | Shells by Nodes allows you to quickly generate new shells based on selected base shells and existing nodes. New shells are skipped if no valid nodes exist. The concept in this command is similar to Generate | Members by Nodes.

Generate | Bricks by Nodes

Geometry | Generate | Bricks by Nodes allows you to quickly generate new bricks based on selected base bricks and existing nodes. New bricks are skipped if no valid nodes exist. The concept in this command is similar to Generate | Members by Nodes.

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Region

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Region displays the following dialog (Figure 4.34) and allows you to add a region to mesh model. You must first select beams that form a closed polygon as the boundary of the region before running this command. You have the option to inactivate or delete the selected beams after the mesh region is created.

For more technical information, please refer to Chapter 22: Mesh Modeling.

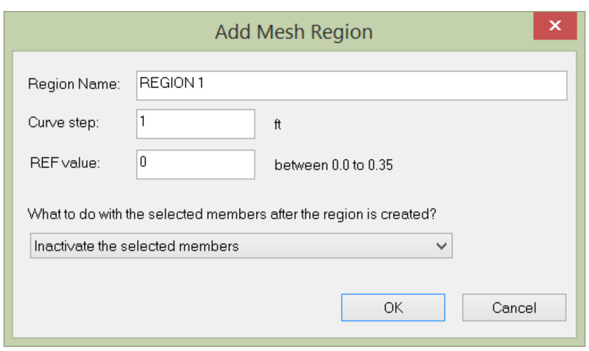


Figure 4.34

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Hole

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Hole displays the following dialog (Figure 4.35) and allows you to add a hole to a mesh region. You must first select beams that form a closed polygon as the boundary of the hole before running this command. You have the option to inactivate or delete the selected beams after the hole is created.

For more technical information, please refer to Chapter 22: Mesh Modeling.

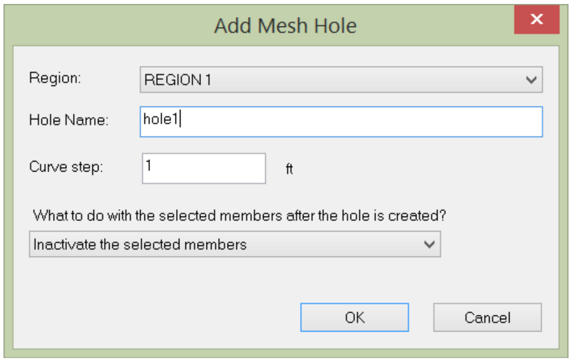


Figure 4.35

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Internal Points

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Internal Points displays the following dialog (Figure 4.36) and allows you to add internal points to a mesh region. You must first select existing nodes as the location of the internal points in the mesh region.

For more technical information, please refer to Chapter 22: Mesh Modeling.

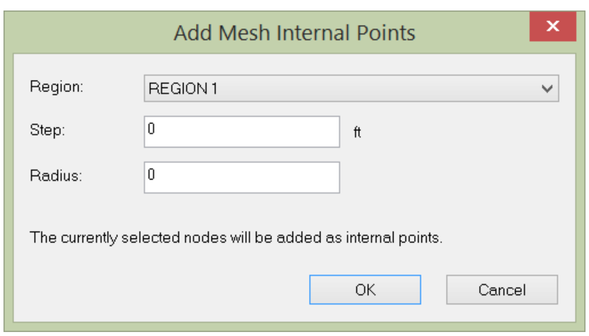


Figure 4.36

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Tree

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Add Tree displays the following dialog (Figure 4.37) and allows you to add a tree to a mesh region. You must first select beams as the branches of the tree before running this command. *Please note that 1). Disconnected branches are not allowed; 2). Selected beams must not form a closed polygon.* You have the option to inactivate or delete the selected beams after the tree is created.

For more technical information, please refer to Chapter 22: Mesh Modeling.

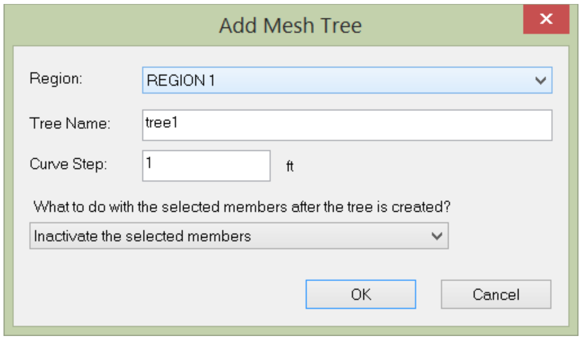


Figure 4.37

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Region

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Region displays the following dialog (Figure 4.38) and allows you to edit an existing mesh region.

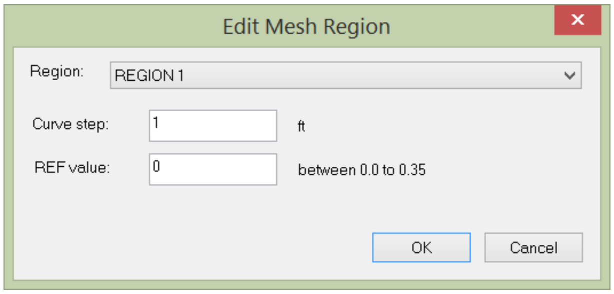


Figure 4.38

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Hole

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Hole displays the following dialog (Figure 4.39) and allows you to edit an existing hole in a region.

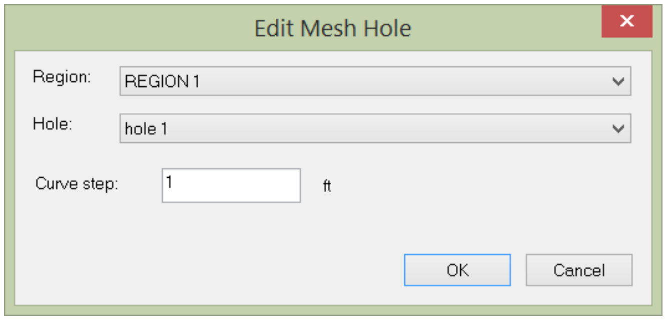


Figure 4.39

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Internal Points

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Internal Points displays the following dialog (Figure 4.40) and allows you to edit internal points in a region. You have the option to edit a single internal point or all internal points within a region.

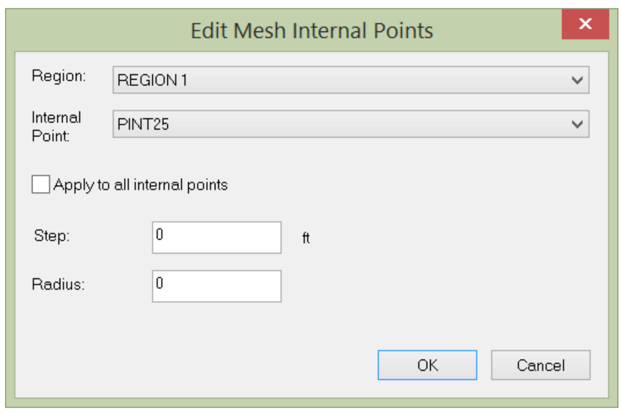


Figure 4.40

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Tree

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Edit Tree displays the following dialog (Figure 4.41) and allows you to edit an existing tree in a region.

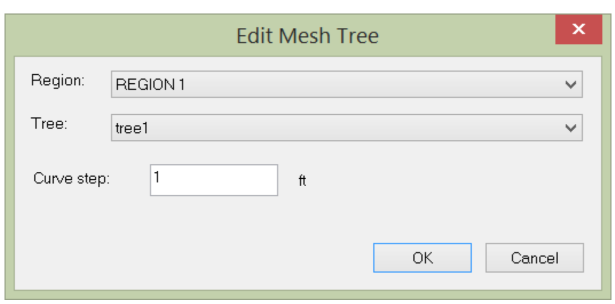


Figure 4.41

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Region

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Region displays the following dialog (Figure 4.42) and allows you to delete an existing region.

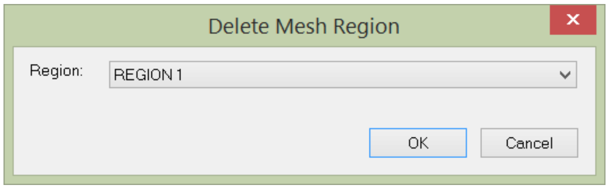


Figure 4.42

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Holes

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Holes displays the following dialog (Figure 4.43) and allows you to delete one or more holes in a region.

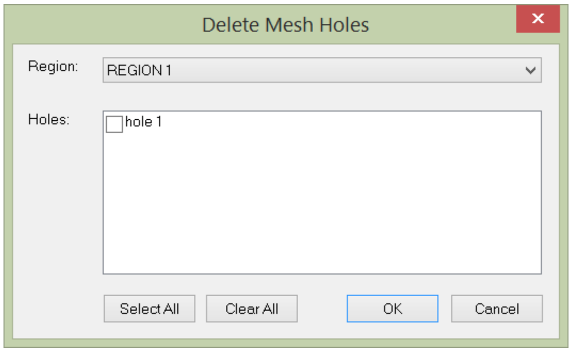


Figure 4.43

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Internal Points

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Internal Points displays the following dialog (Figure 4.44) and allows you to delete one or more internal points in a region.

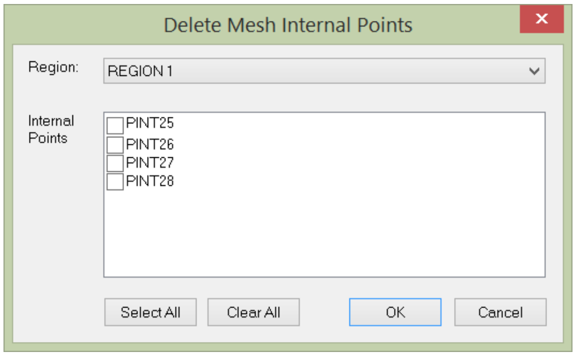


Figure 4.44

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Trees

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Delete Trees displays the following dialog (Figure 4.45) and allows you to delete one or more trees in a region.

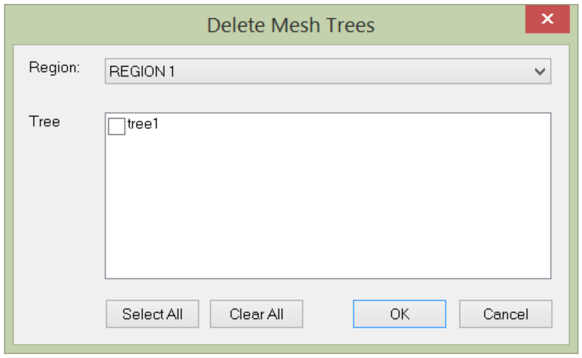


Figure 4.45

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Clear Mesh Model

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Clear Mesh Model allows you to clear the mesh model. This will delete all regions and its dependents such as holes, internal points and trees.

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Load Mesh Model From File

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Load Mesh Model From File allows you to load a previously saved Real3D mesh model file (*.SUR) and therefore replace the existing mesh model. Note: *.SUR files generated from QuadMaker may not be loaded successfully due to file compatibility.

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Save Mesh Model To File

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Save Mesh Model To File allows you to save the existing mesh model to a file (*.SUR). The saved mesh file can be edited, loaded later.

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Activate Regions

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Activate Regions displays the following dialog (Figure 4.46) and allows you to inactivate/activate one or more regions before generating mesh.

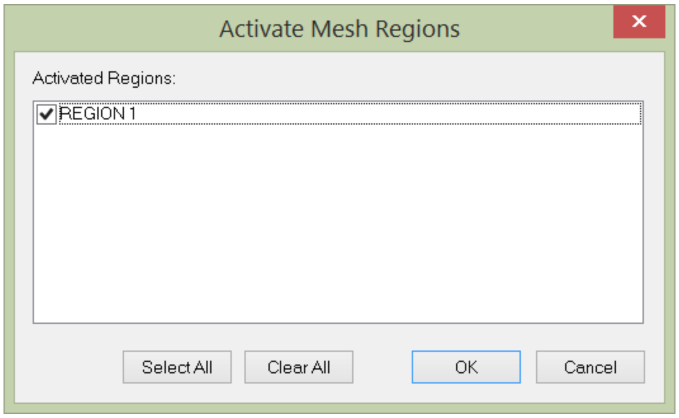


Figure 4.46

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Generate Mesh

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Generate Mesh displays the following dialog (Figure 4.47) and allows you to generate mesh. You have the option to save the generated mesh to a group.

For other parameters on this dialog, please refer to Chapter 22: Mesh Modeling.

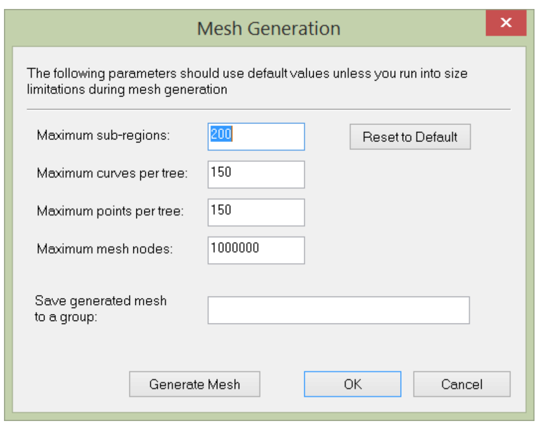


Figure 4.47

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Generate Mesh From File

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Generate Mesh From File allows you to generate mesh from a previously saved Real3D mesh model *.SUR file or a *.SUR file generated by QuadMaker which is a much more powerful mesh generation software from Computations & Graphics, Inc.

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | View Mesh Model

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | View Mesh Model shows or hide mesh model. This is the same command as View -> Mesh Model. It is provided here for convenience only.

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Regions

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Holes

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Internal Points

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Trees

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Lines

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Points

Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Model | Annotate Mesh Point Coordinates

Geometry | Auto-Mesh Shell4s | Annotate Mesh Regions etc. allow you to annotate regions, holes, internal points, trees, lines, points and point coordinates in mesh model. The following (Figure 4.48) is an example of annotated mesh model.

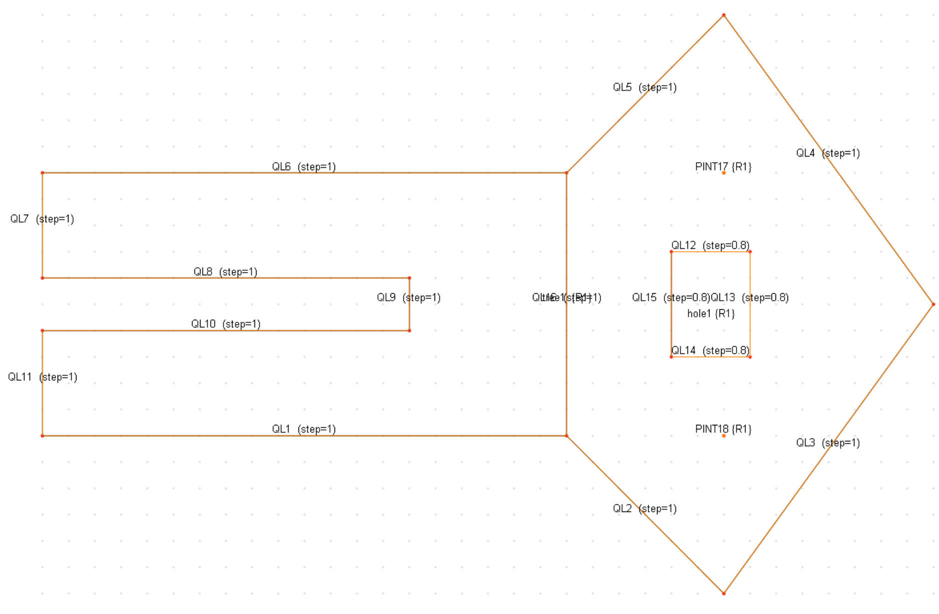


Figure 4.48

Element Local Angle

Geometry | Element Local Angle prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 4.49). It allows you to assign local angles to the selected members and/or shells. The element local angle is used to change the element local coordinate system.

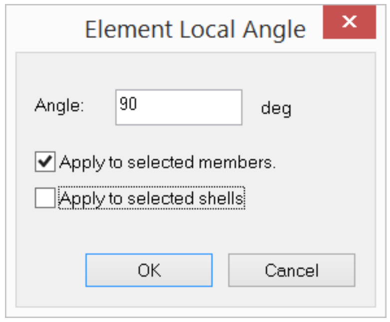


Figure 4.49

3-Point Member Orientation

Geometry | 3-Point Member Orientation is the same as Edit | 3-Point Member Orientation. This command is listed here for convenience only.

Moment Releases

Geometry | Moment Releases prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.50). It allows you to assign moment releases to selected members in the model. Major, minor moment releases may be applied to the start and/or end ends of the members. Torsional moment may be applied to either the start or end end (but not both ends) of the members. Trusses are members with major and minor moments fully released at both ends, and torsional moment released at either end of the members. The program assigns appropriate moment releases automatically if the model type is of “2D Truss” or “3D Truss”. However, if the model contains both trusses and beams, you should use the model type “2D Frame” or “3D Frame”, and assign appropriate moment releases to members. *A truss member is a beam with major and minor moment releases at both ends, as well as torsional moment release at either one end (but not both ends) of the member.* In order for moment release assignments to take place, members must be selected beforehand.

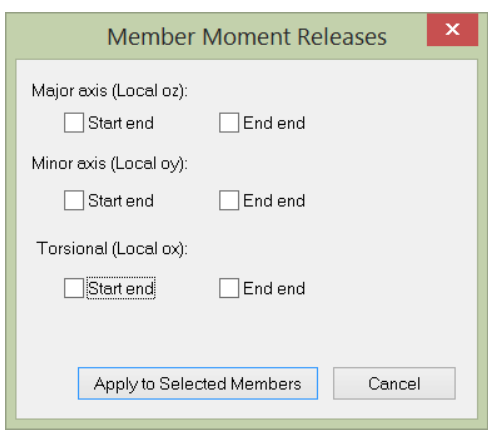


Figure 4.50

Rigid Offset

Geometry | Rigid Offset prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 4.51). It allows you to assign rigid offsets to the selected members. This command will effectively break each selected member into two or three members, with either or both ends being rigid links.

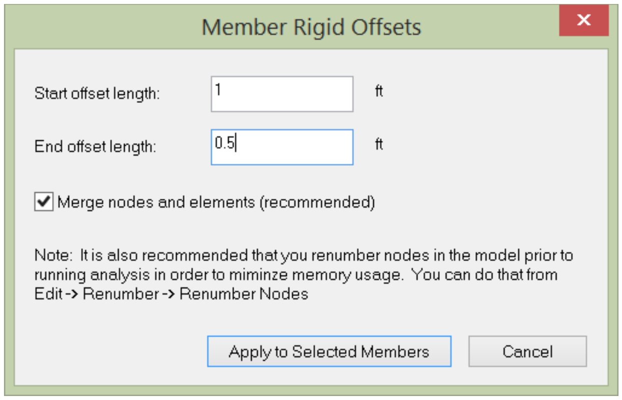


Figure 4.51

Tension/Compression Only

Geometry | Tension/Compression Only prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 4.52). It allows you to assign nonlinearity (linear, tension only or compression only) to the selected members. The member stiffness will be ignored if a tension only member is subjected to compressive forces or if a compression only member is subjected to tensile forces. The presence of tension only or compression only members makes the model nonlinear and requires iterative solution for each load combination.

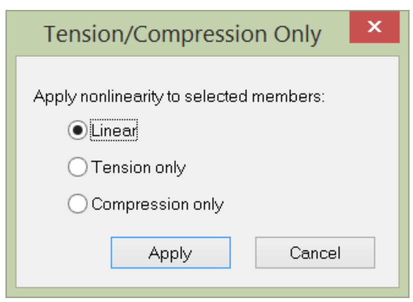


Figure 4.52

Convert Members to Rigid Links

Geometry | Convert Members to Rigid Links will convert selected members to rigid links. This is the same command as Edit | Convert Members to Rigid Links.

Member Stiffness Modification

Geometry | Member Stiffness Modification prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 4.53). It allows you to modify the stiffness for selected members. This is similar to modifying the section properties for corresponding members. It is important to point out that stiffness modification for axial area (A) does not apply to self weight.

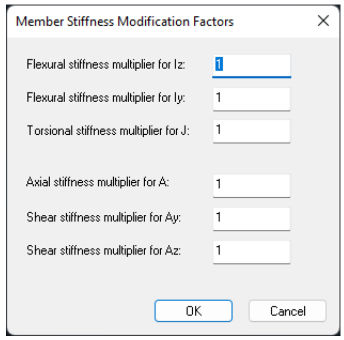


Figure 4.53

Stiffness modification is more flexible to account for concrete cracking than the cracking factors in concrete design. The cracking factors only apply to bending stiffness and must be less than 1.0 while the stiffnes modification multipliers can be applied to all stiffnesses and can be either less or greater than 1.0.

Note: *Stiffness modifications are not considered by the program unless you check the option "Apply stiffness modification factors and cracking factors" in Run | Analysis Options*.

Shell Stiffness Modification

Geometry | Shell Stiffness Modification prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 4.54). It allows you to modify the membrane stiffness for F_{xx}, F_{yy}, F_{xy}, bending stiffness for M_{xx}, M_{yy}, M_{xy}, shear stiffness for V_{xx}, V_{yy} for selected shells. It is important to point out that shear stiffness modification only applies to thick plates (MITC4).

Stiffness modification is more flexible to account for concrete cracking than the cracking factors in concrete design. The cracking factors only apply to bending stiffness in floors (not walls) and must be less than 1.0 while the stiffnes modification multipliers can be applied to all stiffnesses and can be either less or greater than 1.0.

Note: *Stiffness modifications are not considered by the program unless you check the option "Apply stiffness modification factors and cracking factors" in Run | Analysis Options*.

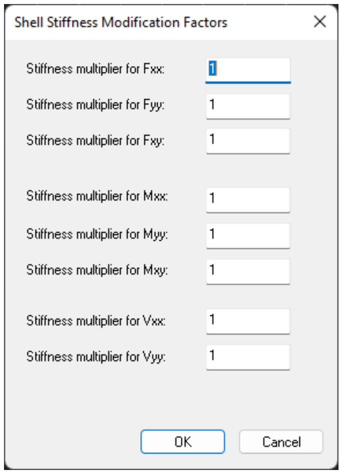


Figure 4.54

Element Activation

Geometry | Element Activation is identical to Edit | Element Activation.

Supports

Geometry | Supports prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.55). It allows you to assign supports (rigid boundary conditions) to selected nodes in the model. One or more of the six global degrees of freedom (DOFs) may be restrained. In addition, you may specify enforced displacements in the restrained DOFs. The enforced displacements may be used to model support settlements. You may regard them as special loads. For normal supports, enforced displacements in the restrained DOFs are zero. The program provides three commonly used supports, namely, pinned, fixed and roller (Figure 4.56). In order for support assignments to take place, nodes must be selected beforehand.

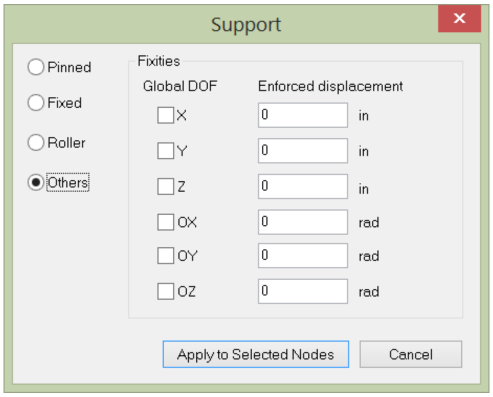


Figure 4.55

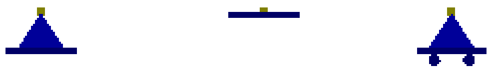


Figure 4.56

A more flexible way to assign supports is to use Assign | Support command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more support to nodes.

Springs

Geometry | Springs prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.57). It allows you to assign nodal, line, and surface springs (flexible boundary conditions) to selected nodes, members, or shells in the model (Figure 4.58). A nodal spring may be restrained in one or more of the six global DOFs (D_x, D_y, D_z, D_{ox}, D_{oy} and D_{oz}). A line or surface spring may be restrained in one or more of the three global translational DOFs (D_x, D_y and D_z). To qualify to be a valid flexible restraint, the corresponding spring constant must be specified.

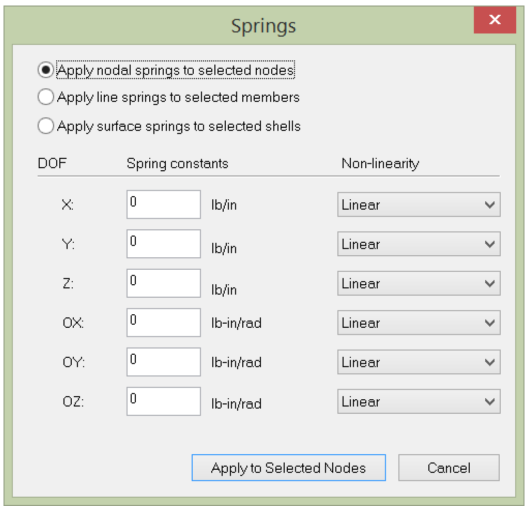


Figure 4.57

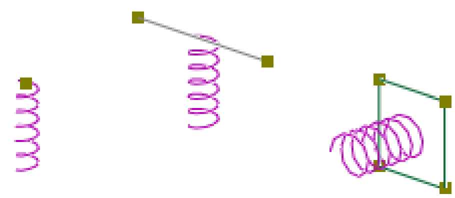


Figure 4.58

A restraint may be designated as linear, compression-only or tension only. A compression-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is negative. A tension-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is positive. The presence of tension only or compression only springs makes the model nonlinear and requires iterative solution for each load combination.

A more flexible way to assign springs is to use Assign | Spring command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more springs to nodes, members or shells.

Coupled Springs

Geometry | Coupled Springs prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.59). It allows you to assign coupled springs to selected nodes. Coupled springs are useful in modeling/simplifying sub-structures such as bridge foundations. It is important to enter the coupled spring stiffness matrix in the appropriate units.

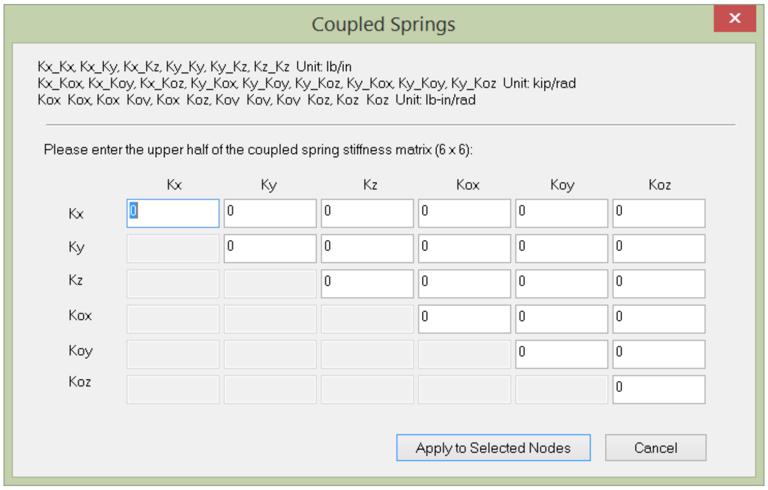


Figure 4.59

Diaphragms

Geometry | Diaphragms prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.60). It allows you to define regular or generic rigid diaphragms (in-plane) in a 3D model. For example, to model horizontal concrete floors, you may select one node on each floor and apply regular diaphragms to the selected nodes in XZ plane (with normal in the global Y direction). Instead of using plate elements, rigid diaphragms allow you to model stiff in-plane actions quickly. The program further provides the option to ignore the rigid diaphragm actions as an analysis option (Run | Analysis Options).

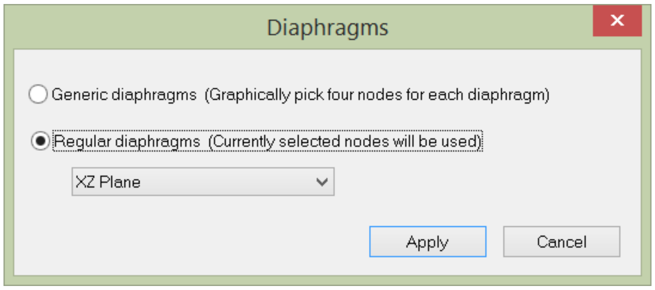


Figure 4.60

Multi-DOF Constraints | Inclined Rollers

Geometry | Multi-DOF Constraints | Inclined Rollers prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.61). It allows you to define an inclined roller support on XY, YZ or XZ plane. An inclined roller can only move along the line between the reference point (defined in the dialog) and the support location. You can pick the reference point by clicking on the “Pick Point” button and then graphically select a node or grid point. For example in Figure 4.62, the roller is located at coordinate (8.0, 5.0, 0) and is inclined 30 degrees from the X-axis. We can use the reference point (8.0 + 10 * cos30, 5 + 10 * sin30, 0) = (16.666, 10, 0) to constrain the support. An inclined roller is a type of multi-DOF constraint.

A regular support and multi-DOF constraints may be applied on the same node as long as the support/constrained directions do not interfere with each other.

Multi-DOF constraint forces and moments are listed separately from the regular support reactions in the analysis results.

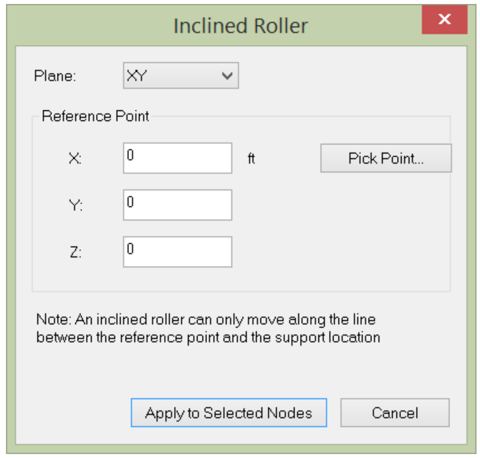


Figure 4.61

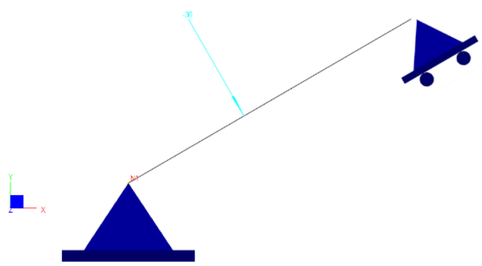


Figure 4.62

Multi-DOF Constraints | Equal Displacement Constraints

Geometry | Multi-DOF Constraints | Equal Displacement Constraints prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.63). It allows you to define a generic constraint at one or two nodes. An equal displacement constraint is one type of multi-DOF constraint.

A regular support and multi-DOF constraints may be applied on the same node as long as the support/constrained directions do not interfere with each other.

Multi-DOF constraint forces and moments are listed separately from the regular support reactions in the analysis results.

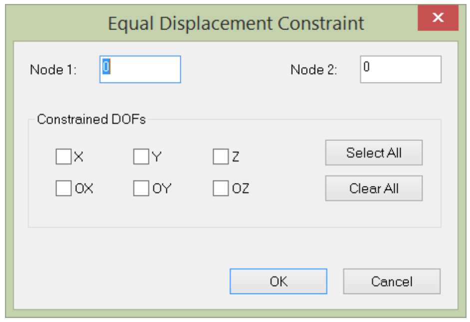


Figure 4.63

Multi-DOF Constraints | Generic Constraints

Geometry | Multi-DOF Constraints | Generic Constraints prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 4.64). It allows you to define a generic constraint at one or two nodes. If the constraint is applied to the same node, the constraint DOFs must be different. Constrained DOFs must be compatible: Q1 and Q2 must be both translational or rotational. Constraint factors must be non-zero.

A regular support and multi-DOF constraints may be applied on the same node as long as the support/constrained directions do not interfere with each other.

Multi-DOF constraint forces and moments are listed separately from the regular support reactions in the analysis results.

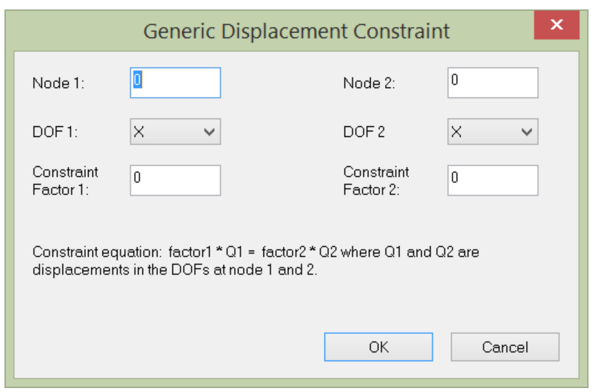


Figure 4.64

Groups

Geometry | Groups command is identical to View | Groups. It is provided for convenience only.

Shell4 Nodal Resultant Group

Geometry | Shell4 Nodal Resultant Group command prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 4.65). It allows you to define a shell4 nodal resultant group for the selected shells.

The reference shell id is used to determine the coordinate system of the resultants (enter 0 for global coordinate system). The resultant location coordinates are automatically assigned with the centroid of the nodes of the specified sides of the selected shells.

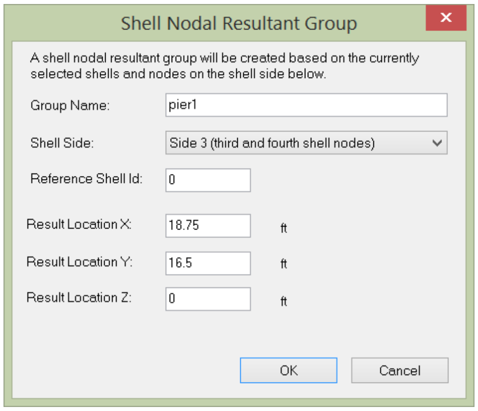


Figure 4.65

Generate Slab Strip Groups

Geometry | Generate Slab Strip Groups command prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 4.66). It allows you to automatically generate shell4 nodal resultant groups along a design strip. Currently, this command only works on shells along the orthogonal directions.

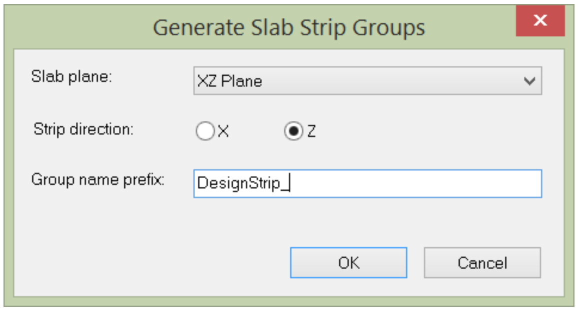


Figure 4.66

Story Drift Nodes

Geometry | Story Drift Nodes allows you to assign selected nodes as nodes for floor drift calculation. All story drift nodes can be viewed in Input Data | Story Drift Nodes spreadsheet. The story drift results can be viewed from the Analysis Results | Story Drifts menu.

Chapter 5:   Loads

The Loads menu provides commands to define load cases and combinations, and assign loads of various types to selected nodes and elements.

Load Cases

Loads | Load Cases prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.1).   It allows you to define load cases to be used for loads and load combinations.   A number is assigned to each load case automatically by the program.   You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each load case for easy identification.   Duplicate labels in load cases are not allowed.   A load type specifies the characteristics of the load case.   Examples are DEAD, LIVE, WIND, EARTHQUAKE.   They are used to generate standard load combinations in Loads | Load Combinations.

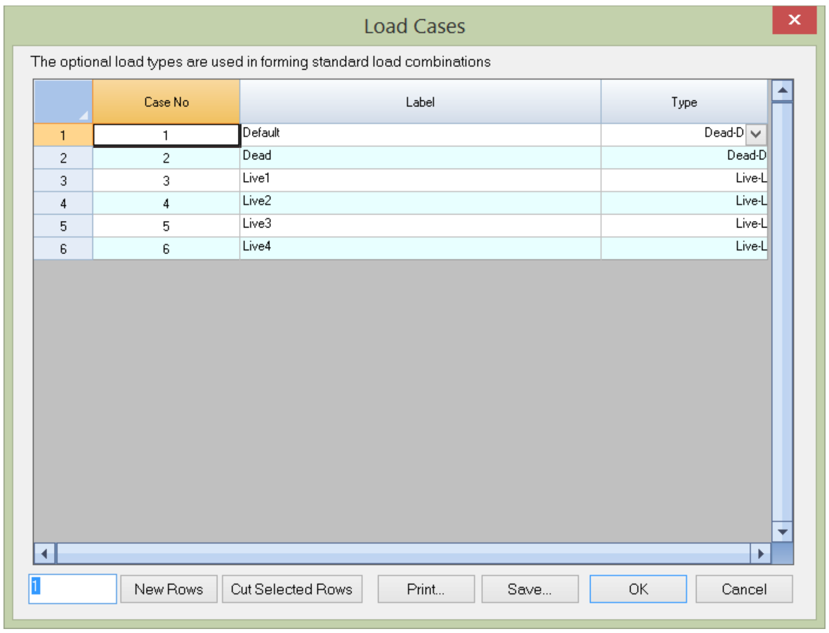


Figure 5.1

You may add one or more load cases by clicking the “New Rows” button.   You may also print all load cases in the list by clicking the “Print” button.

The program always has a default load case labeled “Default”.   You may not delete this load case or change its label.   You may however change its type.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Load Combinations

Loads | Load Combinations prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.2). It allows you to define combinations of existing load cases in the model. The program solves for load combinations but not for load cases. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each load combination for easy identification. Duplicate labels in load combinations are not allowed.

You may add one load combination by clicking the “Add” button. You may then define the new load combination in the following dialog box (Figure 5.3). The definition includes a label with 127 maximum characters, a load factor for each load case, and a P-Delta flag. A load factor of zero excludes the respective load case from participating in the load combination. You may print all load cases and their corresponding load factors in the list by clicking the “Print” button.

You may enter response spectrum load factor if you intend to combine response spectrum modal combination results with static analysis results for the load combination. The response spectrum analysis must be performed if any of load combinations contains a non-zero response spectrum load factor. No separate static analysis is needed.

If you need to design concrete beams, columns and/or plates, check or uncheck “Perform Concrete Design using this Load Combination”. In addition, a sustained load factor must also be entered. This is the load factor that applies to the sustained load cases included in this load combination. It is used to compute the infamous β_d during concrete column design**.** Therefore, if there are concrete columns to be designed, you should define a separate load combination that contains only sustained load cases (each case with a unit factor). You can then designate this load combination as the sustained load combination by RC Design | Design Options before performing concrete design.

If you need to design steel members, check or uncheck “Perform Steel Design using this Load Combination”. If you need to use the load combination to check total or live load deflection, check or uncheck appropriate boxes.

You may modify, copy, or delete a load combination by clicking the “Modify”, “Copy”, or “Delete” button. You may also create a load combination for every load case with a unit load factor for the load case but zeros for the rest of the load cases. To do that, click the “Unit Cases” button. You may also generate standard load combinations based on design codes such as ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02 by clicking the button “Generate Std”.

There must be at least one load combination in a model.

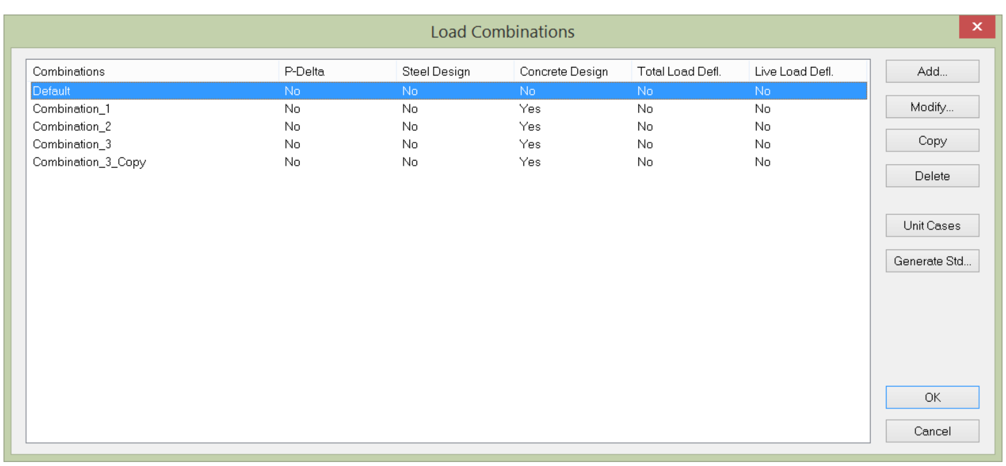


Figure 5.2

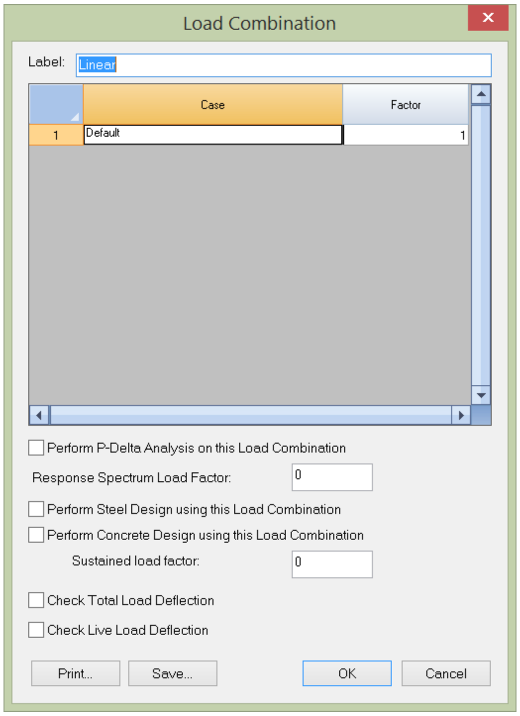


Figure 5.3

Nodal Loads

Loads | Nodal Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.4). It allows you to assign nodal loads to selected nodes in the model. You must select a load case to which the nodal loads belong. Nodal loads are specified in the global coordinate system. The loads are nodal forces in the X, Y, or Z direction if radio button “X”, “Y”, or “Z” is selected. The loads are nodal moments in the X, Y, or Z direction if radio button “OX”, “OY”, or “OZ” is selected. The load magnitude may be any non-zero value.

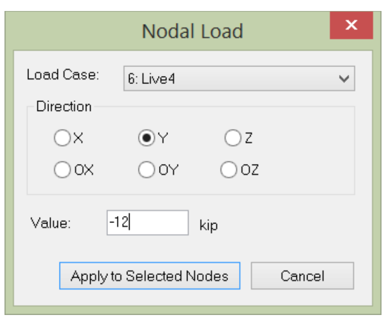


Figure 5.4

A more flexible way to assign nodal load is to use Assign | Nodal Load command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more nodal loads to nodes.

Point Loads

Loads | Point Loads prompts you with the above dialog box (Figure 5.5). It allows you to assign point loads to selected members in the model. You must select a load case to which the point loads belong. Point loads may be specified in either the local or global coordinate system. The loads are point forces in the X, Y, or Z direction if radio button "X", "Y", or "Z" is selected. The loads are point moments in the X, Y, or Z direction if radio button "OX", "OY", or "OZ" is selected. The load magnitude may be any non-zero value. The load distance is the ratio of the load location (measured from the member start) to the member length. A distance of 0.5 places the load at the middle of each selected member.

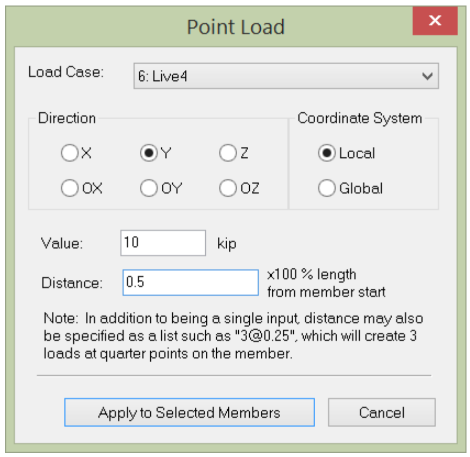


Figure 5.5

A more flexible way to assign point load is to use Assign | Point Load command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more point loads to members.

Line Loads

Loads | Line Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.6). It allows you to assign line loads to selected members in the model. You must select a load case to which the line loads belong. Line loads may be specified in either the local or global coordinate system. The loads are line forces in the X, Y, or Z direction. The start and end magnitudes of the load may be zero for either end but not for both. The load distances are the ratios of the load start and end locations (measured from the member start) to the member length. A start distance of 0.0 and an end distance of 1.0 place the line load on the entire span of each selected member.

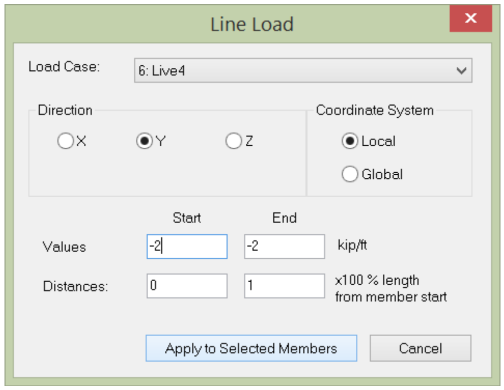


Figure 5.6

A more flexible way to assign line load is to use Assign | Line Load command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more line loads to members.

Area Loads

Loads | Area Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.7). It allows you to assign area loads to enclosed areas of members in the model. You must select a load case to which the area loads belong. Area loads may be specified in either the local or global coordinate system. Global area loads may be in the global X, Y, or Z direction. Local area loads may only be in the local z direction, which is perpendicular to the load area.

A load area is defined by specifying three or four coplanar nodes. The area load is then distributed as line loads to perimeter members of enclosed areas within the load area prior to static or dynamic solution. Various area load distribution methods are available. It is recommended that area loads be defined in their own load cases. In this way, you will find it easier to identify, edit, and delete area loads later on.

The program also allows you to convert area loads to line loads automatically. This feature lets you see how the program would convert the area loads prior to the solution. For more information on the load conversion, see Input Data | Area Loads.

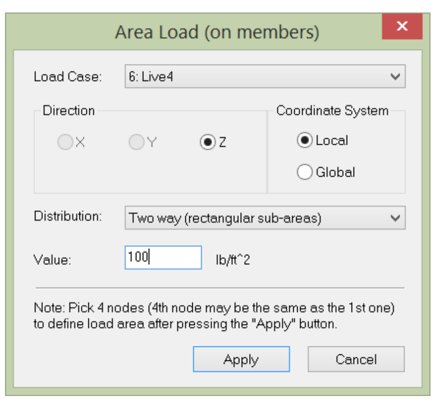


Figure 5.7

Surface Loads

Loads | Surface Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.8). It allows you to assign surface loads to selected shells in the model. You must select a load case to which the surface loads belong. Surface loads may be specified in either the local or global coordinate system. The loads are surface forces in the X, Y, or Z direction. Surface load applies to the entire surface of a shell element.

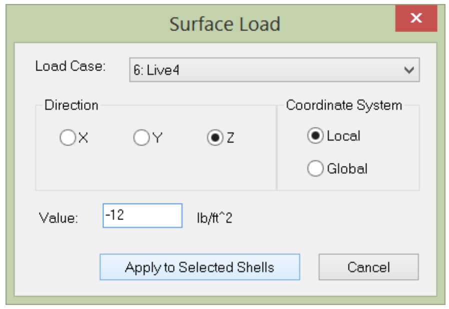


Figure 5.8

The following table (Figure 5.9) shows the loads assigned by the previous load dialog boxes.

Nodal load Point load Line load Surface load

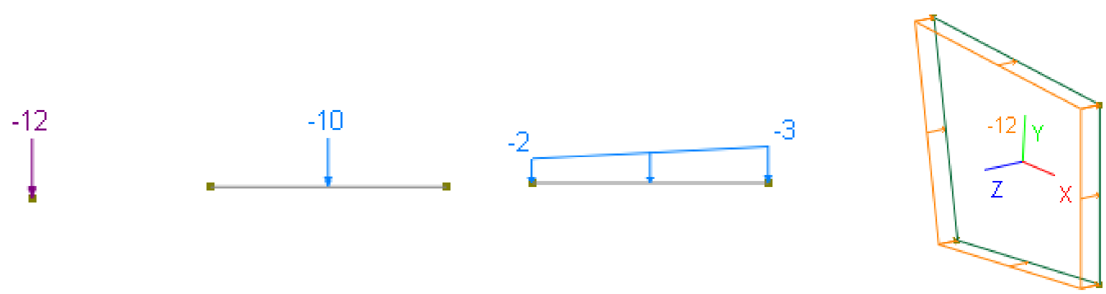


Figure 5.9

A more flexible way to assign surface load is to use Assign | Surface Load command, which allows you to continuously assign one or more surface loads to shells.

Thermal Loads

Loads | Thermal Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.10). It allows you to assign thermal loads to selected elements in the model. You must select a load case to which the surface loads belong. Currently, Real3D considers thermal effect in longitudinal direction of members, membrane directions of shells, and bricks. It does not consider thermal gradients in members or shells.

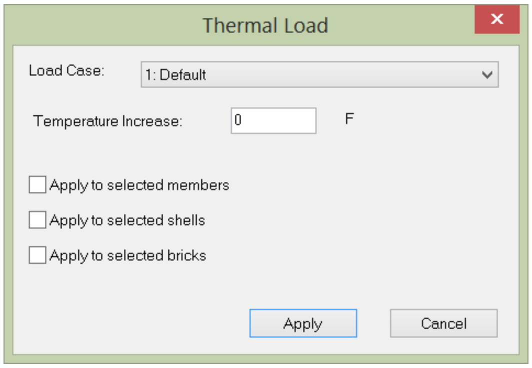


Figure 5.10

Self Weights

Loads | Self Weights prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.11). It allows you to define how the program computes self weights for elements in the model that are not excluded in self weight (see Edit | Self Weight Exclusion). You must select a load case to which self weights belong. The self-weights may act in the global X, Y, or Z direction. By default, self-weights act in the global Y direction. You may specify a self weight multiplier (applied to material densities). A zero multiplier ignore self weights altogether.

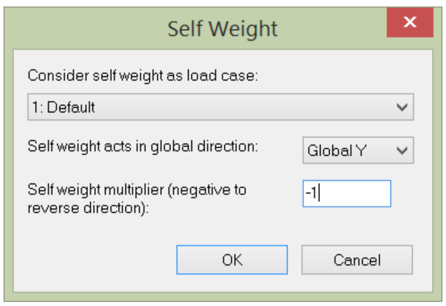


Figure 5.11

Self Weight Exclusion

Loads | Self Weight Exclusion is identical to Edit | Self Weight Exclusion.

Generate Loads | Fluid Loads

Loads | Generate Loads | Fluid Loads prompts you with the dialog box above (Figure 5.12). It allows you to generate fluid loads applied to selected shells in the model. You must select a load case to which the fluid loads belong. Fluid loads are applied in the local coordinate system. The load variation must be in global X, Y or Z direction.

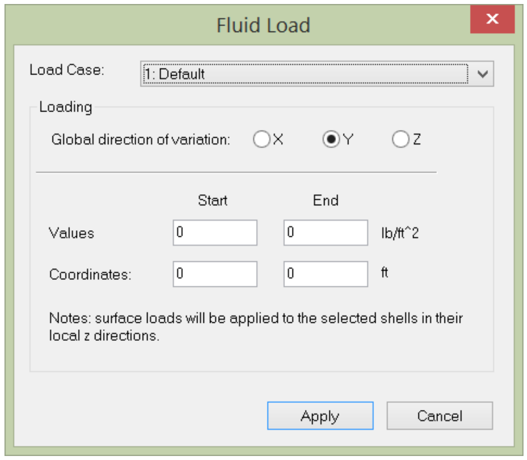


Figure 5.12

Generate Loads | Pattern Loads

Loads | Generate Loads | Pattern Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.13). It allows you to generate pattern loads applied to specified members in the model. You must select a load case (generally live case) that contains loads to be patterned. A pattern ratio (e.g., ACI 318-05 specifies 0.75) is also available. Load patterning allows us to generate maximum positive and negative moment at each span, maximum positive and negative moment at each support as well as maximum shear at each support. The existing point and line loads in the load case will be patterned based on odd, even and adjacent/alternate spans. These patterned loads are assigned to their own load cases. The program automatically generates additional load cases and load combinations based on the load patterning.

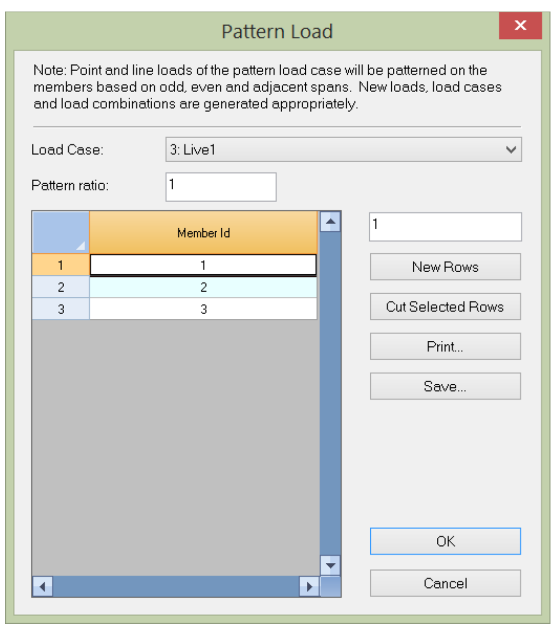


Figure 5.13

It should be pointed out that the program does not consider support conditions for pattern load generation. One pattern load case cannot be used in more than one load combination prior to load pattern generation.

Generate Loads | Moving Loads

Loads | Generate Loads | Moving Loads prompts you with the dialog box above (Figure 5.14). It allows you to generate moving loads to specified members that are connected sequentially in the model. You must select a load case that contains moving loads. Only point loads on the specified members in the load case will be moved. These moving loads are assigned to their own load cases. The program automatically generates additional load cases and load combinations based on the moving step size.

It should be pointed out that one moving load case cannot be used in more than one load combination prior to moving load generation.

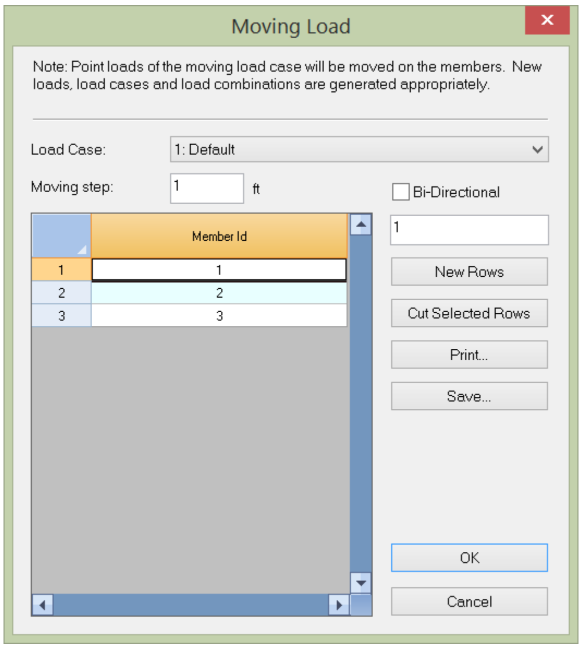


Figure 5.14

Scale Loads in a Load Case

Loads | Scale Loads in a Load Case prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.15). It allows scale all loads in a load case by a factor. This can be useful when loading conditions may vary during early stage of the design process.

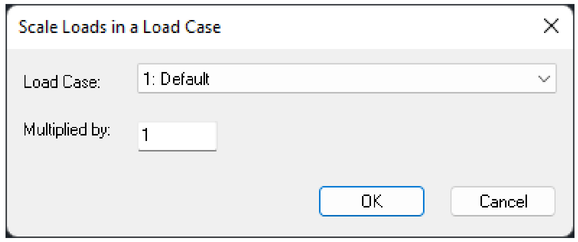


Figure 5.15

Case-Copy Loads

Loads | Case-Copy Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 5.16). It allows you to copy all loads from one load case to another. You have the option to delete existing loads in the target load case. The loads copied may also be multiplied by a factor. At least two load cases must exist in the model in order to run this command.

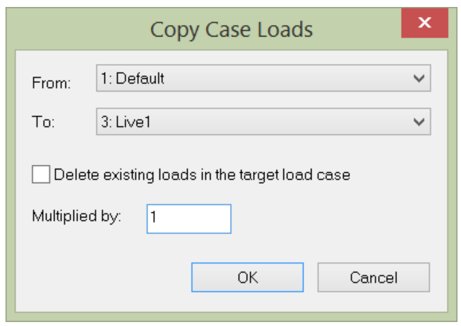


Figure 5.16

Convert Area Loads to Line Loads

Loads | Convert Area Loads to Line Loads will convert all area loads to line loads in every load case. This is useful in checking how area loads would be converted during the solution process. You can always undo the area loads to line loads conversion.

Convert Local Loads to Global Loads

Loads | Convert Local Loads to Global Loads will convert all member point loads, line loads and shell surface loads from local coordinate systems to global coordinate system in every load case. This is useful for data transfer from Real3D to Revit Structure using Real3D Revit Link. You can always undo the local loads to global loads conversion.

Additional Masses

Loads | Additional Masses prompts you with the dialog box below (Figure 5.17). It allows you to assign additional masses and mass moment of inertia to selected nodes. The mass can be applied to X, Y and/or Z directions while the mass moment of inertia can be applied to OX, OY and/or OZ directions. Additional Masses are added to the mass calculated from the load combination for frequency analysis (see the command: Run | Frequency Analysis). Mass moment of inertia values can only be input using the Additional Masses command.

The mass unit is a force unit divided by the acceleration of gravity, while the mass moment of inertia has units of mass times length squared. The acceleration of gravity is taken as 386.09 in/sec^2 or 9.8 m/sec^2.

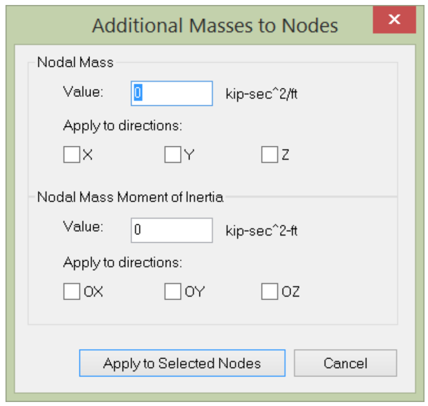


Figure 5.17

A more flexible way to assign additional masses is to use Assign | Additional Masses command, which allows you to continuously assign additional masses to nodes.

Response Spectra Library

Loads | Response Spectra Library prompts you with the dialog box below (Figure 5.18). It allows you to define spectrums for current and future projects. You can then use one or more spectrums in Run | Response Spectrum Analysis.

You may view/modify a user-defined spectrum by double clicking the spectrum (Figure 5.19). The first spectrum cannot be edited or deleted. Spectrums generated based on building codes cannot be edited but can be deleted.

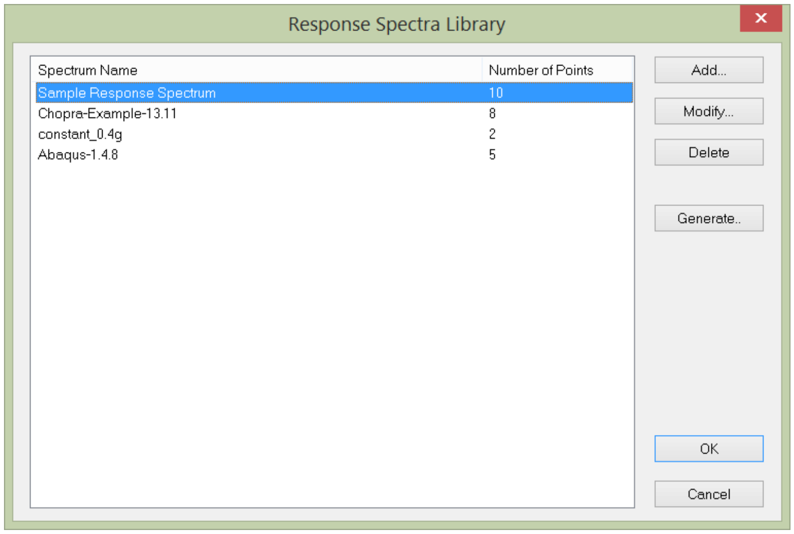


Figure 5.18

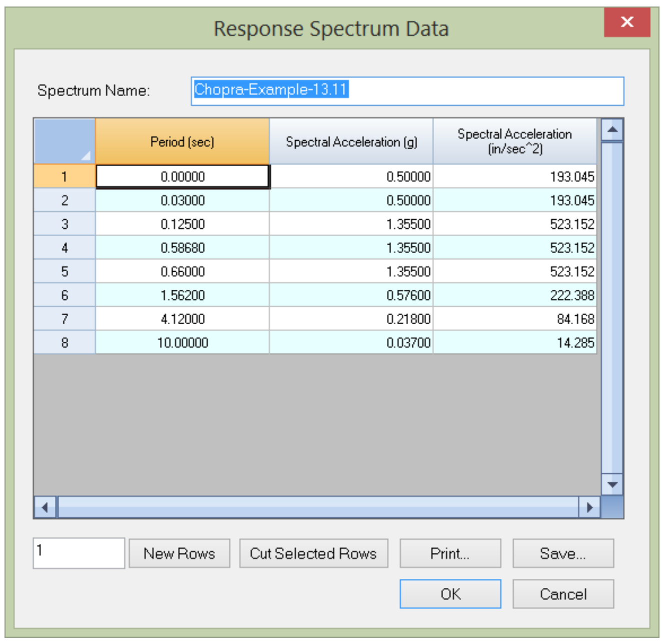


Figure 5.19

Chapter 5A: Assign

The Assign menu provides commands to *continuously* assign supports, springs, element properties and loads to relevant objects (nodes and elements).   Unlike commands in other menus, you do NOT need to select objects before running these commands.

Supports

The Assign | Supports prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.1).   The input is essentially the same as Geometry | Supports.   After clicking “Assign”, you can start to *continuously* assign supports by window-selecting nodes until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

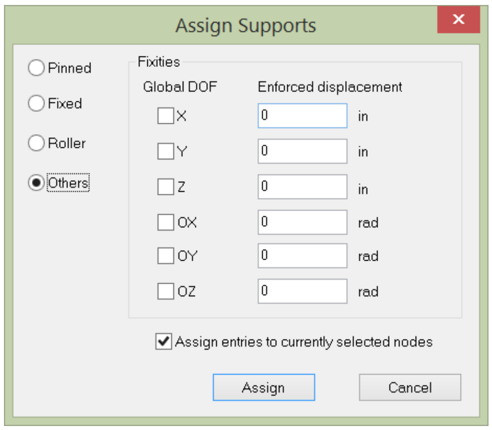


Figure 5A.1

Springs

The Assign | Springs prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.2).   The input is essentially the same as Geometry | Springs.   After clicking “Assign”, you can start to *continuously* assign nodal, line or surface springs by window-selecting nodes, members or shells until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

Member Properties

The Assign | Member Properties prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.3).   It allows you to assign one or more properties such as material, section etc. to members.   Make sure the “Use” checkbox by each property is set correctly.   After clicking “Assign”, you can start to *continuously* assign all checked properties by window-selecting members until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

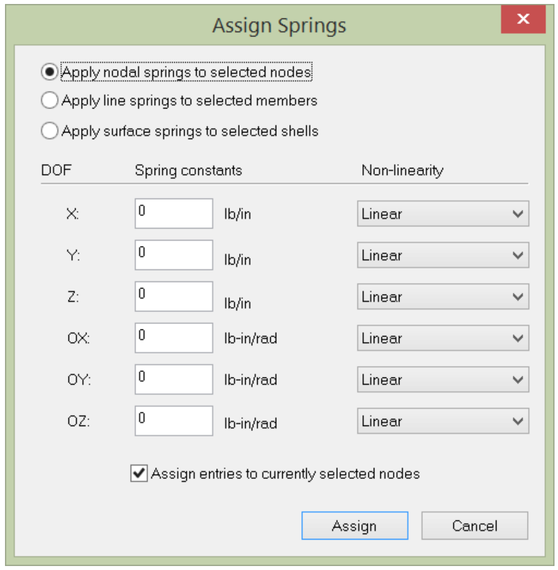


Figure 5A.2

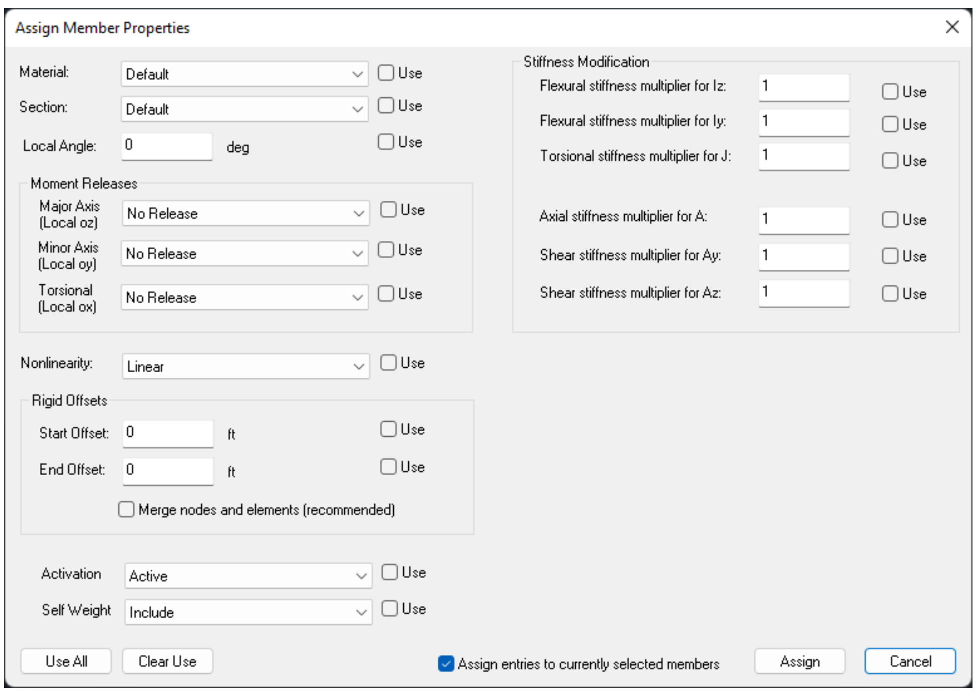


Figure 5A.3

Shell Properties

The Assign | Shell Properties prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.4). It allows you to assign one or more properties such as material, thickness etc. to shells. Make sure the "Use" checkbox by each property is set correctly. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign all checked properties by window-selecting shells until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

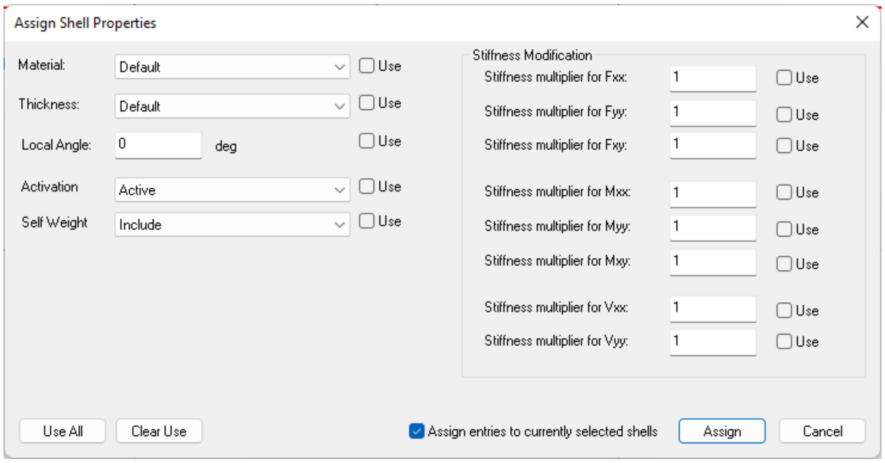


Figure 5A.4

Nodal Loads

The Assign | Nodal Loads prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.5). The input is essentially the same as Load | Nodal Loads. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign nodal loads by window-selecting nodes until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

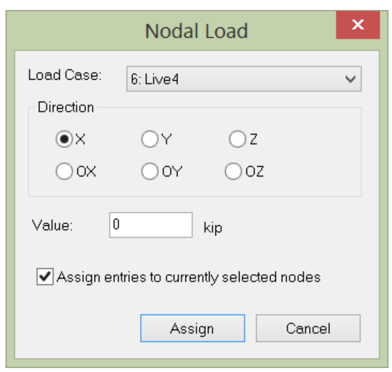


Figure 5A.5

Point Loads

The Assign | Point Loads prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.6). The input is essentially the same as Load | Point Loads. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign point loads by window-selecting members until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

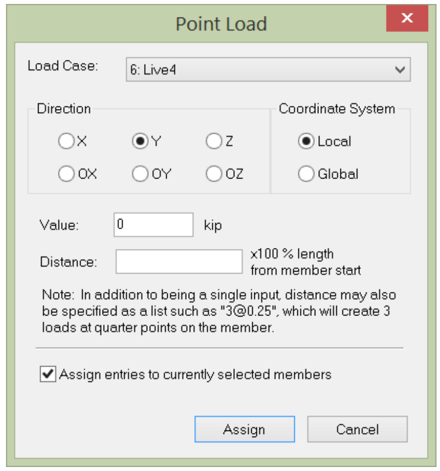


Figure 5A.6

Line Loads

The Assign | Line Loads prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.7). The input is essentially the same as Load | Line Loads. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign line loads by window-selecting members until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

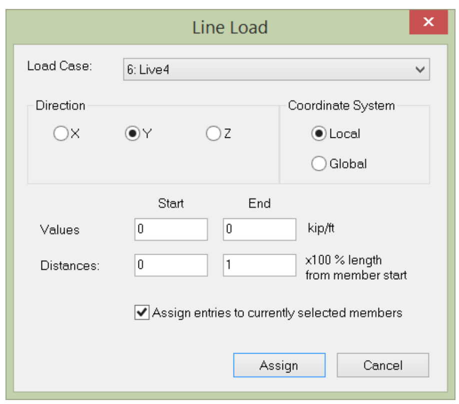


Figure 5A.7

Surface Loads

The Assign | Surface Loads prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.8). The input is essentially the same as Load | Surface Loads. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign surface loads by window-selecting shells until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

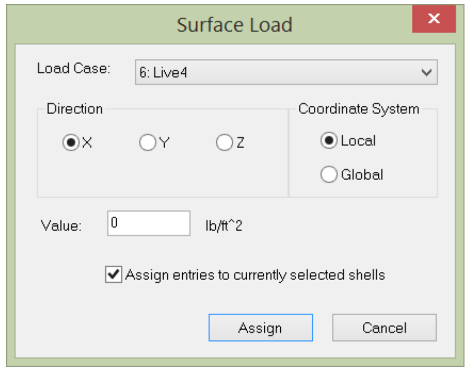


Figure 5A.8

Additional Masses

The Assign | Additional Masses prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.9). The input is essentially the same as Load | Additional Masses. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign additional masses by window-selecting nodes until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

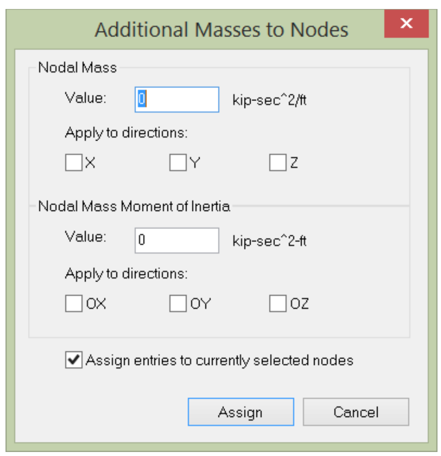
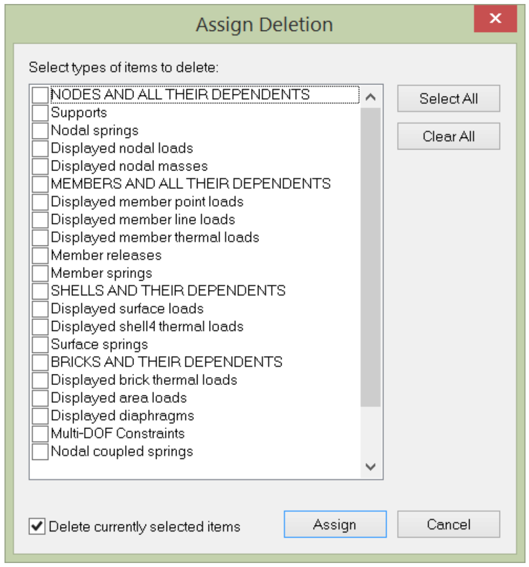


Figure 5A.9

Deletion

The Assign | Deletion prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 5A.10). The input is essentially the same as Edit | Delete. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* delete objects by window-selecting nodes and elements until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.



Assign Deletion
Select types of items to delete:
NODES AND ALL THEIR DEPENDENTS
Supports
Nodal springs
Displayed nodal loads
Displayed nodal masses
MEMBERS AND ALL THEIR DEPENDENTS
Displayed member point loads
Displayed member line loads
Displayed member thermal loads
Member releases
Member springs
SHELLS AND THEIR DEPENDENTS
Displayed surface loads
Displayed shell4 thermal loads
Surface springs
BRICKS AND THEIR DEPENDENTS
Displayed brick thermal loads
Displayed area loads
Displayed diaphragms
Multi-DOF Constraints
Nodal coupled springs
Select All
Clear All
Delete currently selected items
Assign
Cancel

Figure 5A.10

Chapter 6:   Input Data

The Input Data menu provides commands to create or modify all input data of a model using spreadsheets.   Spreadsheets provide an alternative method to the graphic input described in earlier chapters.   You may combine both methods to create a model quickly.

The spreadsheets support the common clipboard actions such as “CTRL+X” to cut, “CTRL+C” to copy and “CTRL+V” to paste data.   You may even share data between the spreadsheets in the Real3D and other spreadsheet programs such as Microsoft Excel.   For example, you may generate node data in an Excel spreadsheet, copy the nodal coordinate data and paste to the Nodes spreadsheet in the program.   In this way, you can take advantage of the more powerful data manipulation functions in the Excel.

In each spreadsheet, you may add one or more rows by clicking the “New Row” button.   You may also print data in the spreadsheet by clicking the “Print” button.   You have the option to view only the selected data.   To do that, run the command Settings | Data Options and check the “Show only selected entities in spreadsheet”.   You may not modify the data in the spreadsheet when this option is chosen.

Properties | Materials

Properties | Sections

Properties | Thicknesses

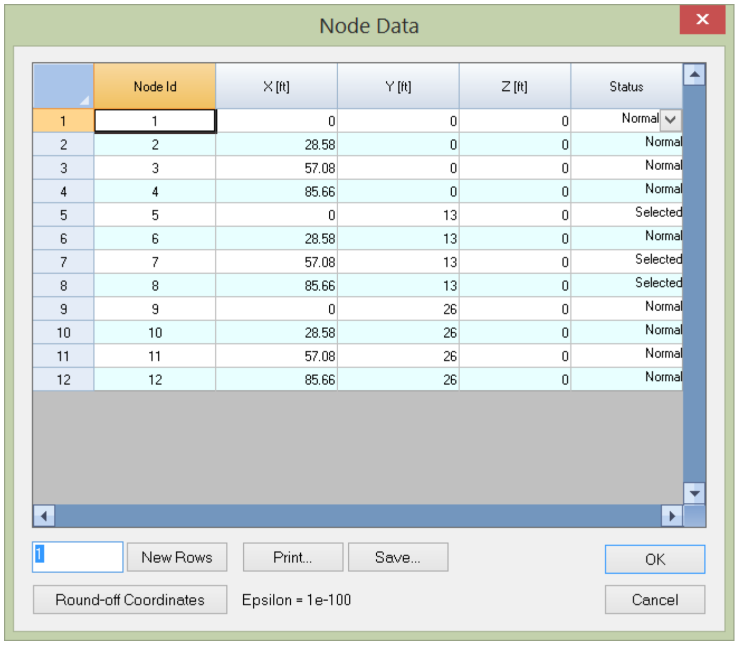
Input Data | Properties | Materials, Sections, Thicknesses commands are identical to the ones found in the Geometry main menu.   They are provided here for convenience only.

Nodes

Input Data | Nodes prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.1).   It allows you to enter nodes in a spreadsheet.   Each node includes the nodal coordinates and the selection status.   You may not modify the nodal Ids.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty (except the nodal Id and status fields).   You may not delete the existing nodes in the dialog box.   To delete the existing nodes, you must dismiss this dialog box and run the command Edit | Delete.

Due to machine inaccuracy of floating point values, some commands (such as Edit | Rotate) may cause the presence of very small numerical coordinate values.   You may round off these tiny values to be zeros by clicking the Round-off Coordinates button.   The epsilon used for the round-off may be set from Settings | Data Options.   The default epsilon value is 1e-10 and must be less than or equal to 1e-6.



	Node Id	X [ft]	Y [ft]	Z [ft]	Status
1	1	0	0	0	Normal
2	2	28.58	0	0	Normal
3	3	57.08	0	0	Normal
4	4	85.66	0	0	Normal
5	5	0	13	0	Selected
6	6	28.58	13	0	Normal
7	7	57.08	13	0	Selected
8	8	85.66	13	0	Selected
9	9	0	26	0	Normal
10	10	28.58	26	0	Normal
11	11	57.08	26	0	Normal
12	12	85.66	26	0	Normal

Figure 6.1

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Members

Input Data | Members prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.2). It allows you to enter members in a spreadsheet. Each member includes the Ids of start and end nodes, the material and section Ids, the element local angle, and the selection status. You may not modify the member Id. All other Ids must be valid (defined). Material and section combo boxes are provided for you to correctly pick and apply proper material and section Ids to selected members.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty (except the member Id and status fields). You may not delete the existing members in this dialog box. To delete the existing members, you must dismiss this dialog box and run the command Edit | Delete.

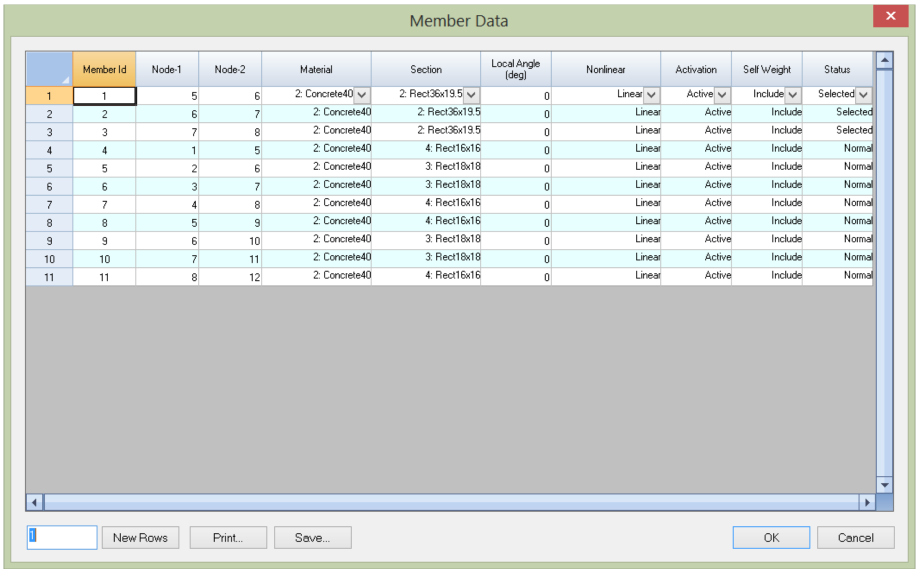
If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Shell4s

Input Data | Shell4s prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.3). It allows you to enter shells in a spreadsheet. Each shell includes the Ids of four element nodes, the material and thickness Ids, the element local angle, and selection status. You may not modify the shell Ids. All other Ids must be valid (defined). Material and thickness combo boxes are provided for you to correctly pick and apply proper material and thickness Ids to selected shells.

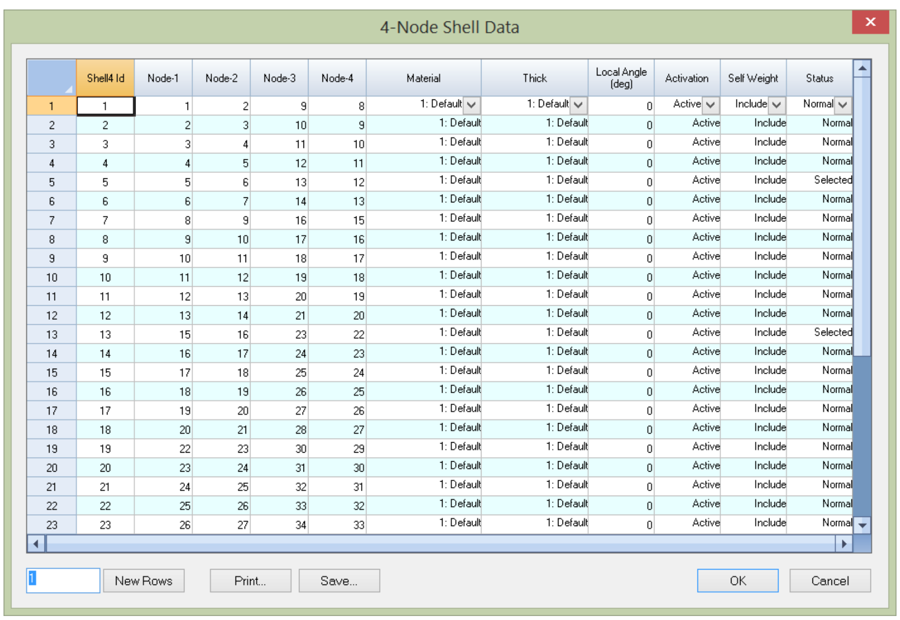
An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty (except the shell Id and status fields). You may not delete the existing shells in this dialog box. To delete the existing shells, you must dismiss this dialog box and run the command Edit | Delete.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.



	Member Id	Node-1	Node-2	Material	Section	Local Angle (deg)	Nonlinear	Activation	Self Weight	Status
1	1	5	6	2: Concrete40	2: Rect36x19.5	0	Linear	Active	Include	Selected
2	2	6	7	2: Concrete40	2: Rect36x19.5	0	Linear	Active	Include	Selected
3	3	7	8	2: Concrete40	2: Rect36x19.5	0	Linear	Active	Include	Selected
4	4	1	5	2: Concrete40	4: Rect16x16	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
5	5	2	6	2: Concrete40	3: Rect18x18	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
6	6	3	7	2: Concrete40	3: Rect18x18	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
7	7	4	8	2: Concrete40	4: Rect16x16	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
8	8	5	9	2: Concrete40	4: Rect16x16	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
9	9	6	10	2: Concrete40	3: Rect18x18	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
10	10	7	11	2: Concrete40	3: Rect18x18	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal
11	11	8	12	2: Concrete40	4: Rect16x16	0	Linear	Active	Include	Normal

Figure 6.2



	Shell4 Id	Node-1	Node-2	Node-3	Node-4	Material	Thick	Local Angle (deg)	Activation	Self Weight	Status
1	1	1	2	9	8	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
2	2	2	3	10	9	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
3	3	3	4	11	10	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
4	4	4	5	12	11	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
5	5	5	6	13	12	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Selected
6	6	6	7	14	13	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
7	7	8	9	16	15	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
8	8	9	10	17	16	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
9	9	10	11	18	17	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
10	10	11	12	19	18	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
11	11	12	13	20	19	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
12	12	13	14	21	20	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
13	13	15	16	23	22	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Selected
14	14	16	17	24	23	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
15	15	17	18	25	24	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
16	16	18	19	26	25	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
17	17	19	20	27	26	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
18	18	20	21	28	27	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
19	19	22	23	30	29	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
20	20	23	24	31	30	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
21	21	24	25	32	31	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
22	22	25	26	33	32	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal
23	23	26	27	34	33	1: Default	1: Default	0	Active	Include	Normal

Figure 6.3

Bricks

Input Data | Bricks prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.4). It allows you to enter bricks in a spreadsheet. Each brick includes the Ids of eight element nodes, the material Id and selection status. You may not modify the brick Ids. All other Ids must be valid (defined). The material combo box is provided for you to correctly pick and apply proper material Ids to selected bricks.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

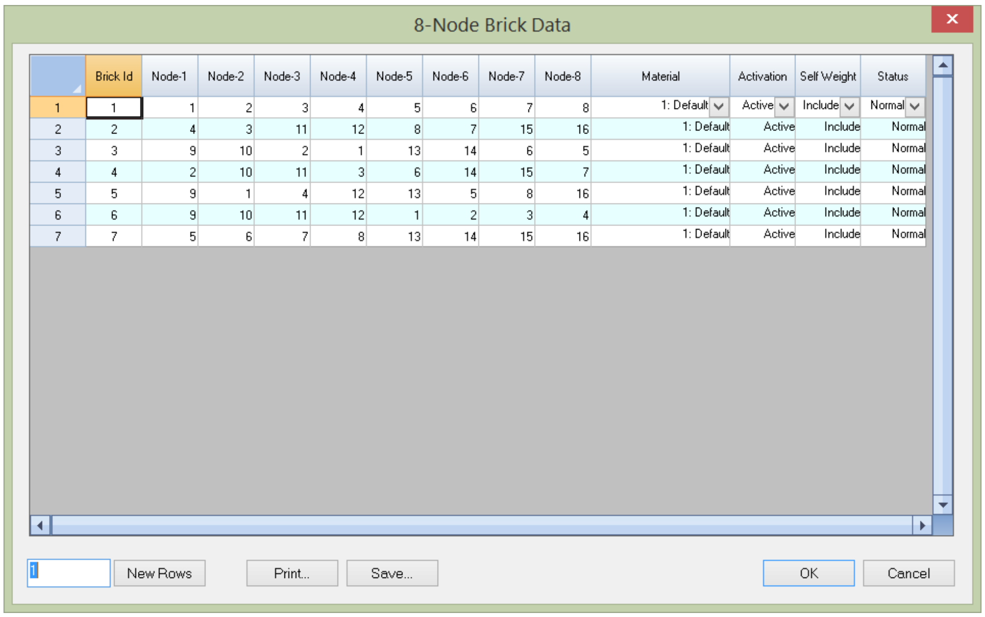


Figure 6.4

Supports

Input Data | Supports prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.5). It allows you to enter supports in a spreadsheet. Each support includes the node Id, the fixity flag, and enforced displacements for all restrained DOFs. The node Ids must be valid (defined).

The fixity flag is a string of 6 characters representing restrained DOFs in D_x, D_y … D_{oz}. For each character in the flag, enter ‘1’ if the DOF is restrained and ‘0’ if unrestrained. For example, “111111” represents a fixed support while “111000” represents a pinned support. Enforced displacements may be applied to the restrained DOFs. They may be regarded as special loads and can be used to model known support settlements. For normal support, they are 0s. Enforced displacements applied to unrestrained DOFs will be discarded.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

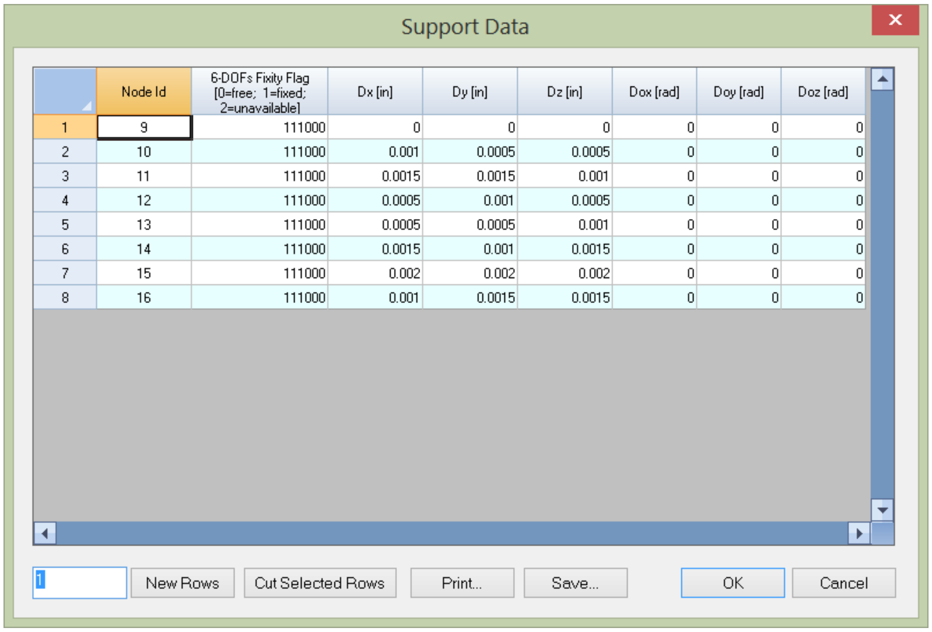


Figure 6.5

Springs | Nodal Springs

Input Data | Springs | Nodal Springs prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.6). It allows you to enter nodal springs in a spreadsheet. Each nodal spring includes the node Id, the spring non-linearity flag and six spring coefficients K_x, K_y …, K_{oz}. The node Id must be valid (defined).

The spring flag is a string of 6 characters representing the spring non-linearity in three translational DOFs (D_x, D_y, D_z) and three rotational DOFs (D_{ox}, D_{oy}, D_{oz}). For each character in the flag, enter '0' if the restrained DOF is linear, '1' if compression-only and '2' if tension only. For the unrestrained DOFs, just enter 0s for the corresponding spring coefficients.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

Springs | Coupled Springs

Input Data | Springs | Coupled Springs prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.6a). It allows you to enter coupled springs in a spreadsheet. Each coupled spring includes the node Id and twenty-one spring stiffness matrix terms. The node Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Springs | Line Springs

Springs | Surface Springs

Input Data | Springs | Line Springs, Surface Springs prompt you with dialog boxes similar to that in Input Data | Springs | Nodal Springs. However, only three translational DOFs D_x, D_y, D_z are available for line or surface spring coefficients.

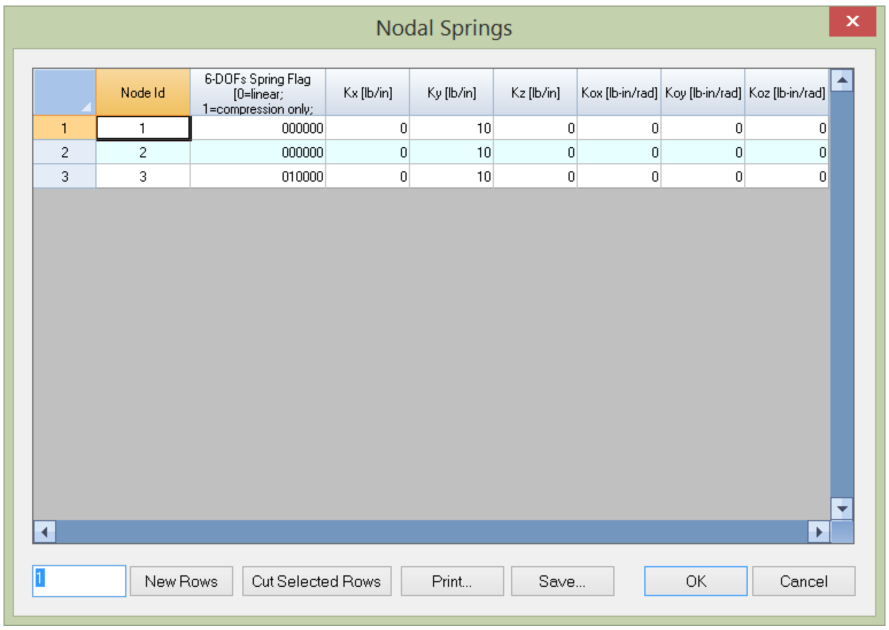


Figure 6.6

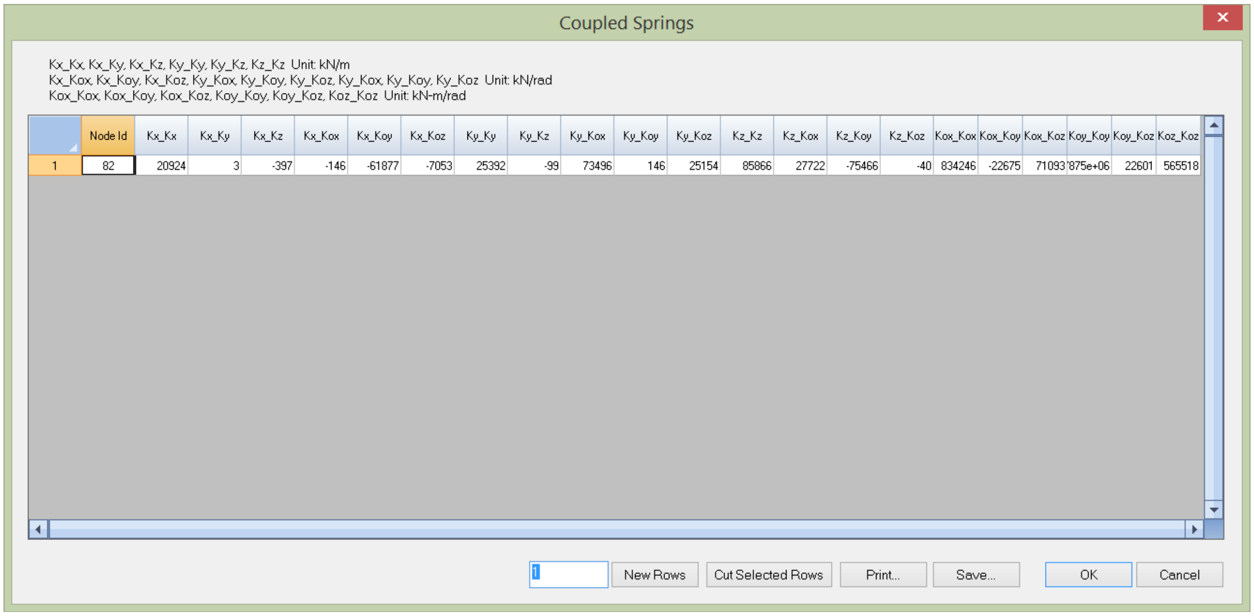


Figure 6.6a

Moment Releases

Input Data | Moment Releases prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.7). It allows you to enter member moment releases in a spreadsheet. Each moment release includes the member Id, six release codes for major moment release (the local oz), minor moment release (the local oy), and torsional (the local ox) moment release. For stability reason, you are not allowed to set torsional moment releases at both ends of a member. The member Id must be valid. *A truss member is a beam with major and minor moment releases at both ends, as well as torsional moment release at either one end (but not both ends) of the member.*

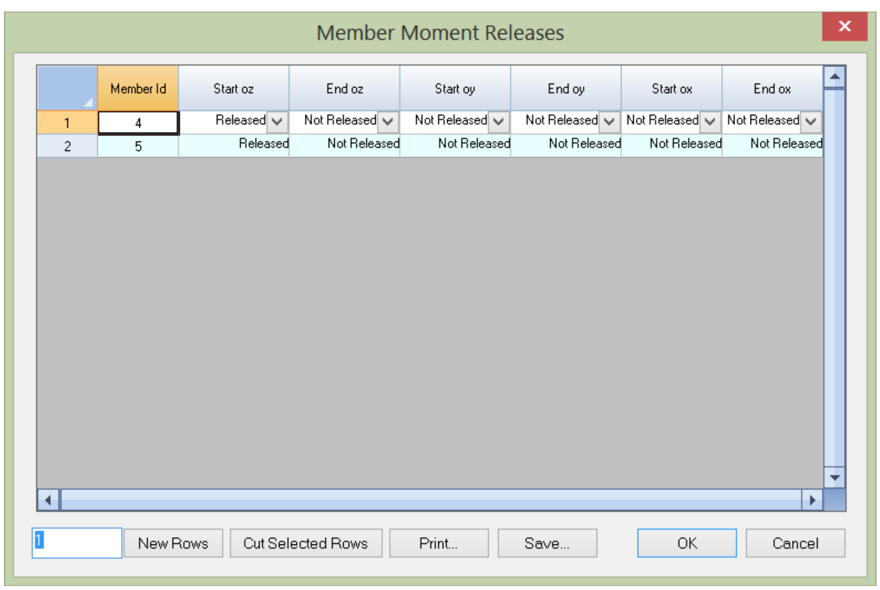


Figure 6.7

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Diaphragms

Input Data | Diaphragms prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.8). It allows you to enter generic or regular rigid diaphragms in a spreadsheet. For a generic diaphragm, four distinct nodes are required to define the diaphragm plane. For a regular diaphragm in global XZ, YZ and XY plane, only the first node is required to define the diaphragm plane.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

Rigid diaphragms may be used instead of plate finite elements to model stiff in-plane actions such as concrete floors. Internally, the program creates multiple in-plane rigid links for each diaphragm prior to static or frequency analysis. A rigid link is simply a member with very large sectional properties that can be adjusted with the diaphragm stiffness factor (see Settings | Data Options). The larger the diaphragm stiffness factor, the stronger the in-plane rigid diaphragm action is. The presence of rigid links with large diaphragm stiffness factor (say 1E10) could create numerical difficulties during the solution if double-precision solver is used. However, the unique quad-precision solver in Real3D makes this problem nonexistent in that much larger diaphragm stiffness factor (say 1E20) may be used without creating numerical difficulties during solution. The program provides the option to ignore the rigid diaphragm actions as an analysis option (Run | Analysis Options).

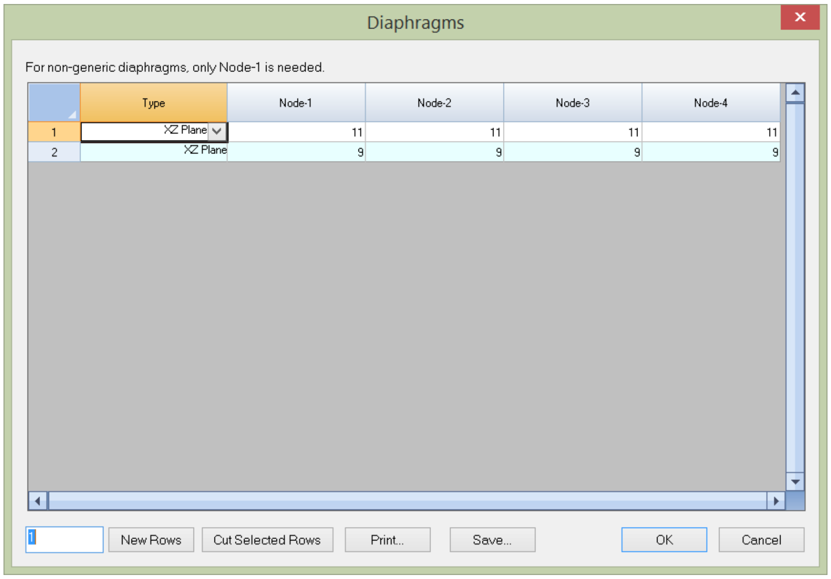


Figure 6.8

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Multi-DOF Constraints

Input Data | Multi-DOF Constraints prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.9). It allows you to enter generic multi-DOF constraints in a spreadsheet. You can also enter other types of multi-DOF constraints such as inclined roller or equal displacement constraints.

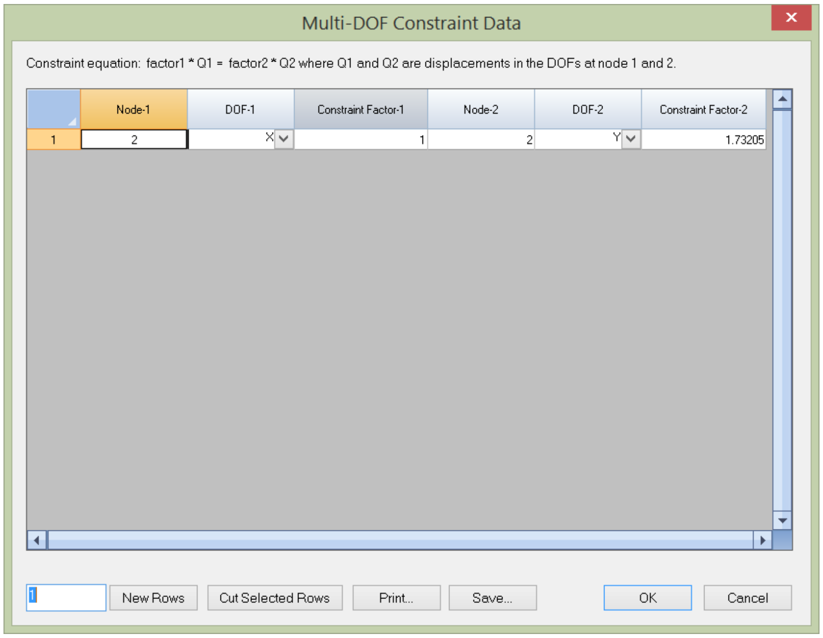


Figure 6.9

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Load Cases

Load Combinations

Input Data | Load Cases, Load Combinations commands are identical to the ones found in the Loads main menu. They are provided here for convenience only.

Nodal Loads

Input Data | Nodal Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.10). It allows you to enter nodal loads in a spreadsheet. Each nodal load includes the node Id, the load direction, and magnitude. The load direction is specified in the global coordinate system. The load is a force if the load direction is in the X, Y or Z direction and moment if in the OX, OY or OZ. The node Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it do not contain any non-empty fields. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

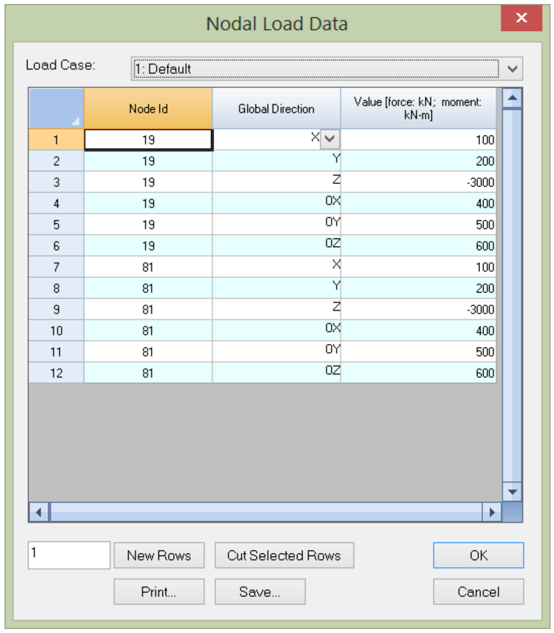


Figure 6.10

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Point Loads

Input Data | Point Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.11). It allows you to enter member point loads in a spreadsheet. Each point load includes the member Id, the load coordinate system, direction, magnitude, and distance (in % member length). The load is a force if the load direction is in the X, Y or Z direction and moment if in the OX, OY or OZ. The load distance is the ratio of load location (measured from the start of the member) to member length. The member Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Line Loads

Input Data | Line Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.12). It allows you to enter member line loads in a spreadsheet. Each line load includes the member Id, the load coordinate system, direction, start and end magnitudes, and the start and end distances (in % member length). The load is a force in the local or global X, Y, Z directions. The load distances are the ratio of load start and end locations (measured from the start of the member) to the member length. The member Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

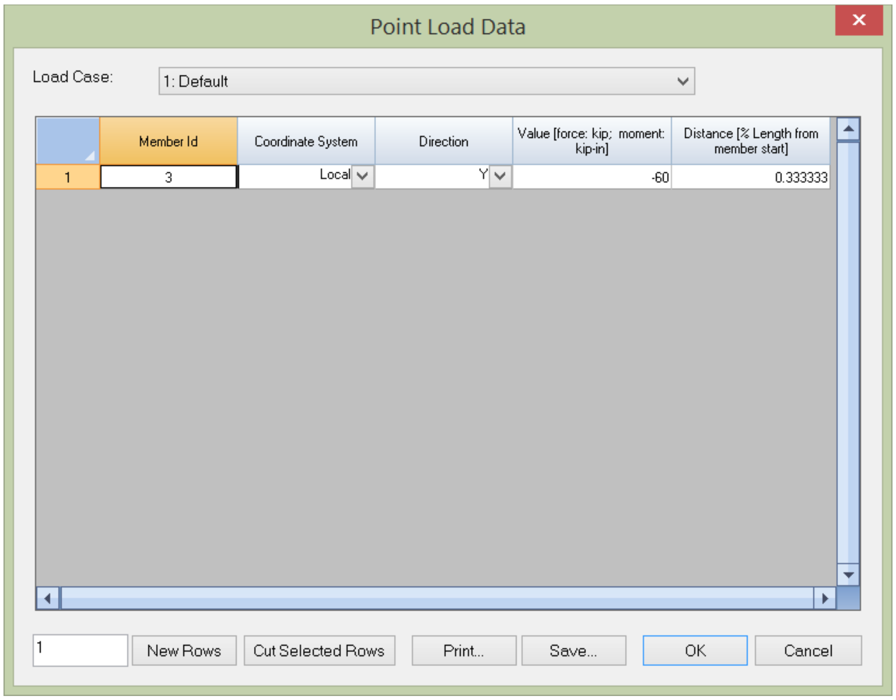


Figure 6.11

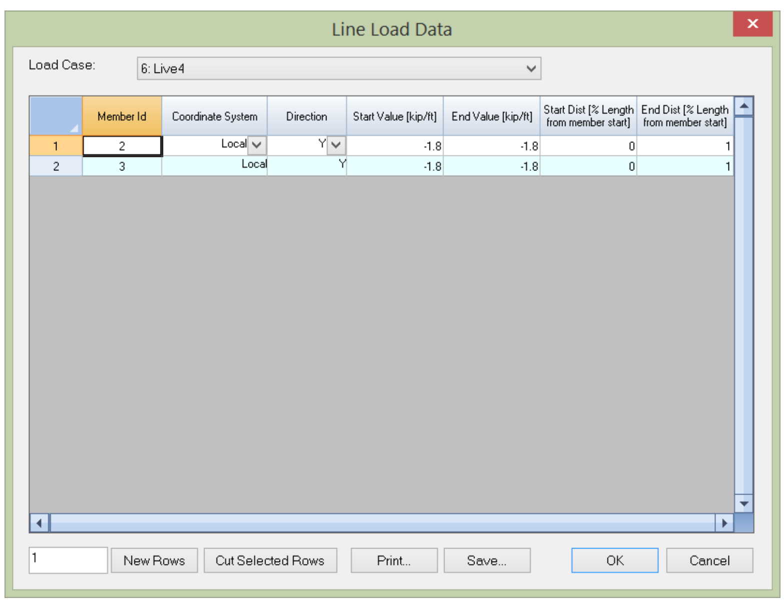


Figure 6.12

Area Loads

Input Data | Area Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.13). It allows you to enter member area loads in a spreadsheet. Each area load includes four node Ids, the load coordinate system, direction, load distribution, and load magnitude. The area load may be in global X, Y or Z direction, or in local Z direction. The four nodes form a quadrilateral load area and must be in the same plane. Node-4 may also be the same as Node-1, in which case the load area is a triangle. Area loads in one or all load cases may be converted to lines loads in their respective load cases.

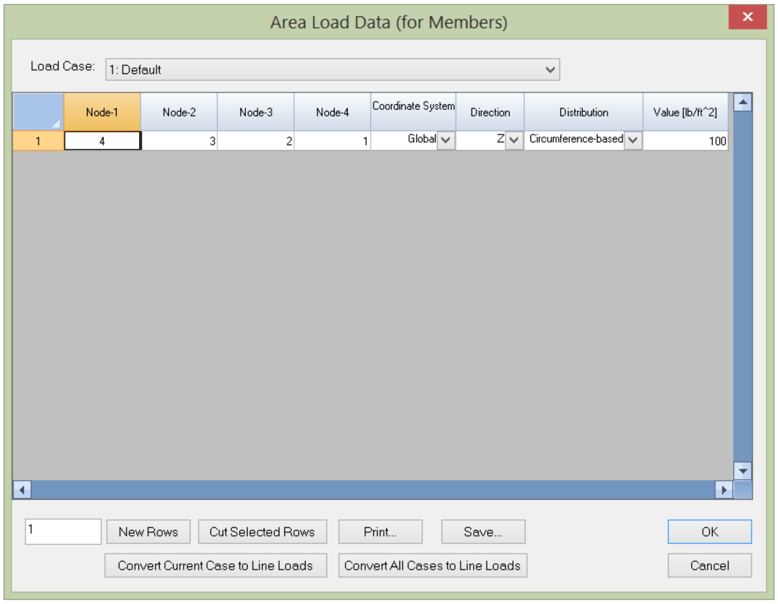


Figure 6.13

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Surface Loads

Input Data | Surface Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.14). It allows you to enter shell surface loads in a spreadsheet. Each surface load includes the shell Id, the load coordinate system, direction, and magnitude. The load is always a force in the local or global X, Y or Z directions. The shell Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

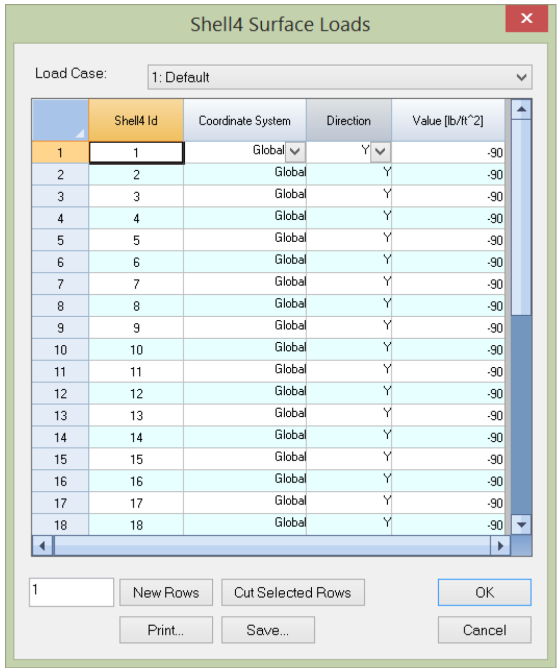


Figure 6.14

Thermal Loads | Member Thermal Loads

Input Data | Thermal Loads | Member Thermal Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.15). It allows you to enter member thermal loads in a spreadsheet. Each member thermal load includes the member Id and temperature increase (magnitude). The load effect is on member longitudinal direction only. Temperature gradients on members are not considered. The member Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Thermal Loads | Shell Thermal Loads

Input Data | Thermal Loads | Shell Thermal Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.16). It allows you to enter shell thermal loads in a spreadsheet. Each shell thermal load includes the shell Id and temperature increase (magnitude). The load effect is on shell membrane direction only. Temperature gradients on shells are not considered. The shell Id must be valid (defined).

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

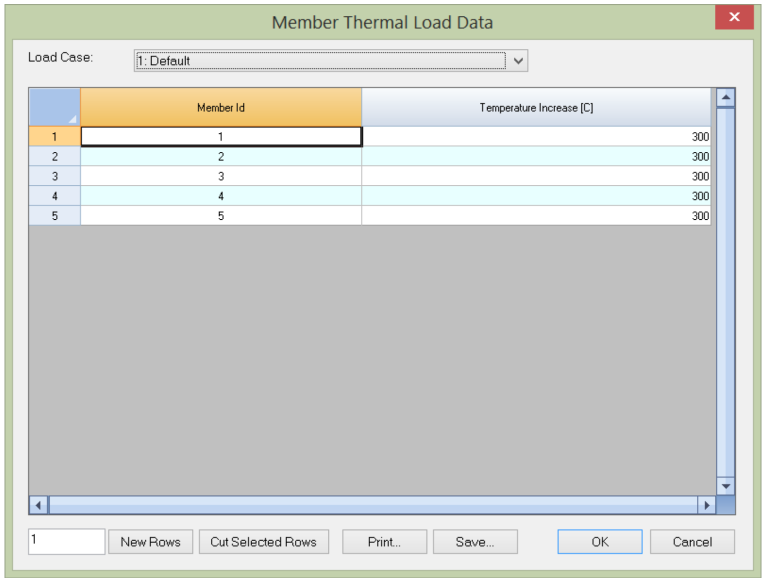


Figure 6.15

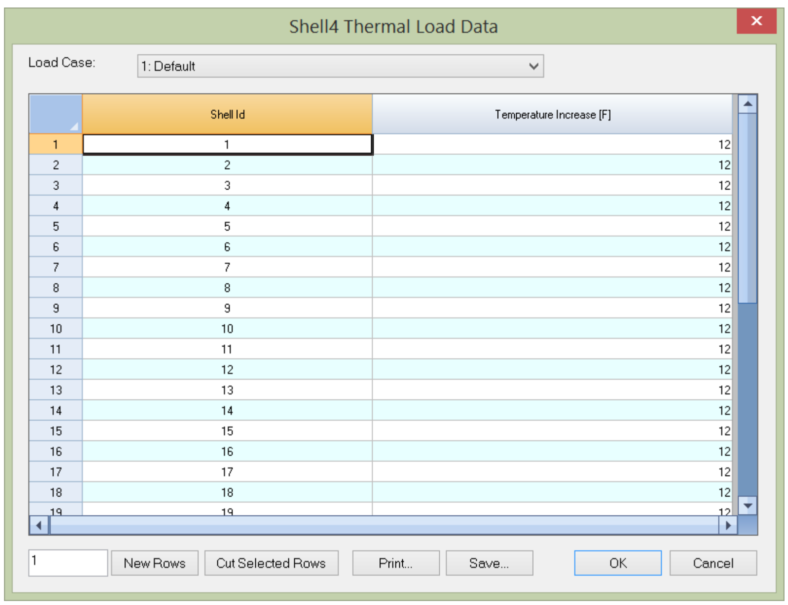


Figure 6.16

Thermal Loads | Brick Thermal Loads

Input Data | Thermal Loads | Brick Thermal Loads prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.17). It allows you to enter brick thermal loads in a spreadsheet. Each brick thermal load includes the brick Id and temperature increase (magnitude). The brick Id must be valid (defined).

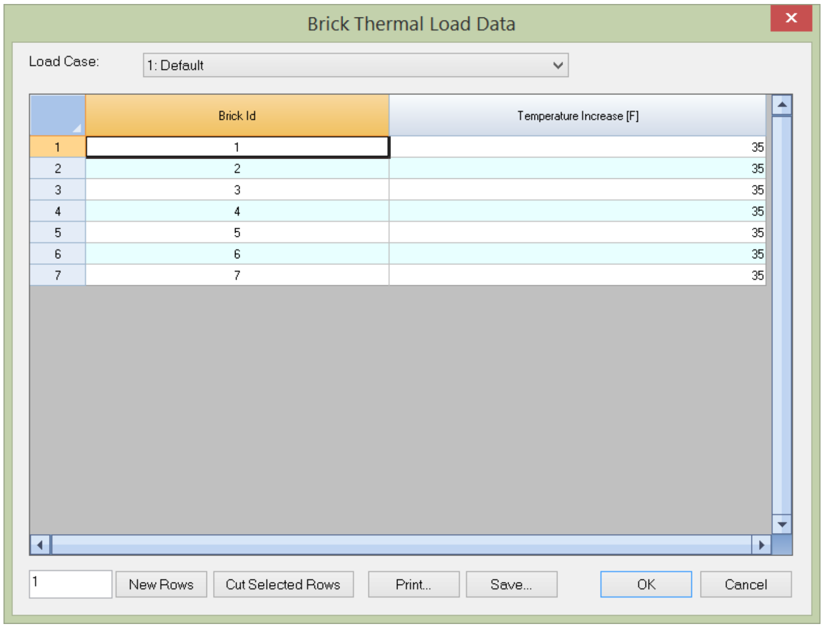


Figure 6.17

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it are empty. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Self Weights

The Input Data | Self Weights command is identical to the one found in the Loads menu. It is provided here for convenience only.

Calculated Masses

Input Data | Calculated Masses prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.18). It allows you to view the masses calculated from the load combination for frequency analysis set in Run | Frequency Analysis. The program will automatically convert all forces (not moments) in the positive or negative gravity direction to masses and apply them in all available mass degrees of freedom.

Obviously, the calculated mass values cannot be modified. However, you may convert all the calculated masses to additional masses. In this case, the “Convert loads to masses” option in Run | Frequency Analysis will be turned off. This technique may be useful when you want to account for the influence of axial loads on frequencies.

Additional Masses

Input Data | Additional Masses prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.19). It allows you to enter additional nodal mass and nodal mass moment of inertia values. Each nodal mass or mass moment of inertia includes the node Id, the mass direction, and magnitude. The mass direction is specified in the global coordinate system. The unit of measurement for mass is force divided by the acceleration of gravity. For mass moment of inertia, the unit of measurement is mass times length units squared. The acceleration of gravity is generally taken as a constant value of 386.09 in/sec^2 or 9.8 m/sec^2.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it do not contain any non-empty fields. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button “Cut Selected Rows”.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

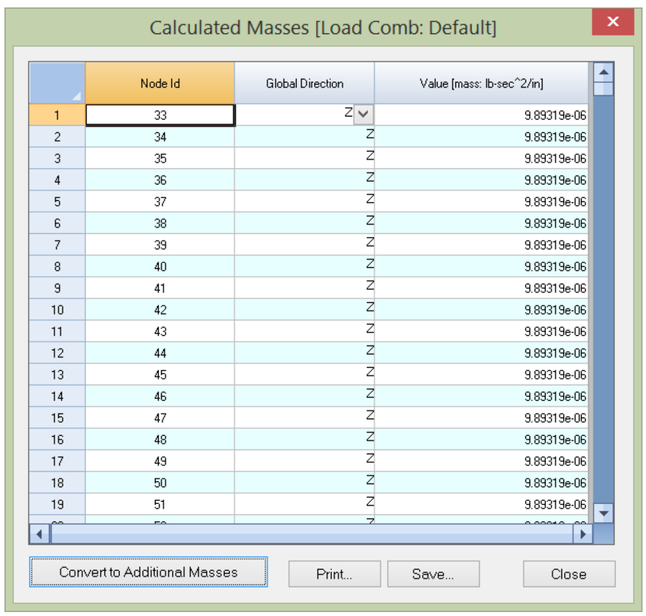


Figure 6.18

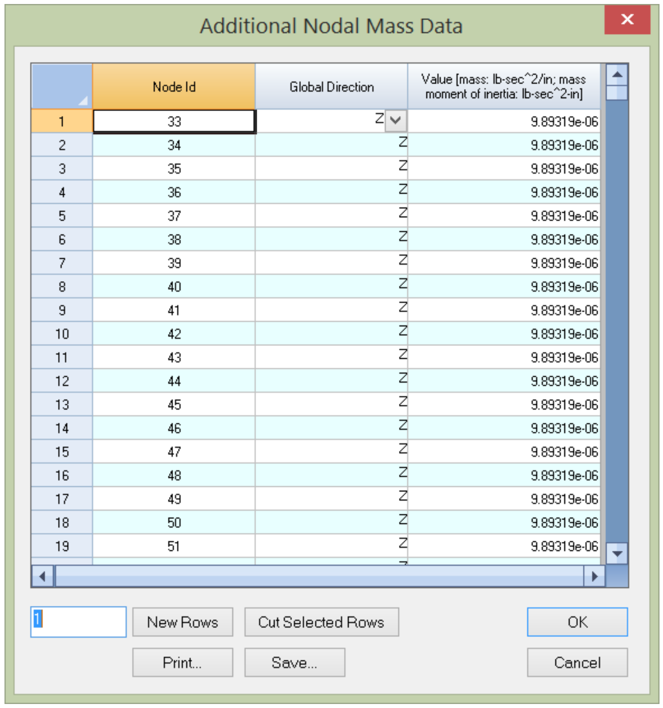


Figure 6.19

Response Spectra Library

Input Data | Response Spectra Library is identical to Loads | Response Spectrum Library.

Groups

Input Data | Groups is identical to View | Groups or Geometry | Groups. It is provided here for convenience only.

Shell4 Nodal Resultant Groups

Input Data | Shell4 Nodal Resultant Groups prompts you with the following dialog (Figure 6.20). It allows you to define or modify shell4 nodal resultant groups. The reference shell4 id is used to determine the coordinate system of the resultants (enter 0 for global coordinate system). The resultant location coordinates may be automatically calculated based on the centroid of the selected nodes within each group. You may find this useful if the model is modified after the shell4 nodal resultant groups are defined.

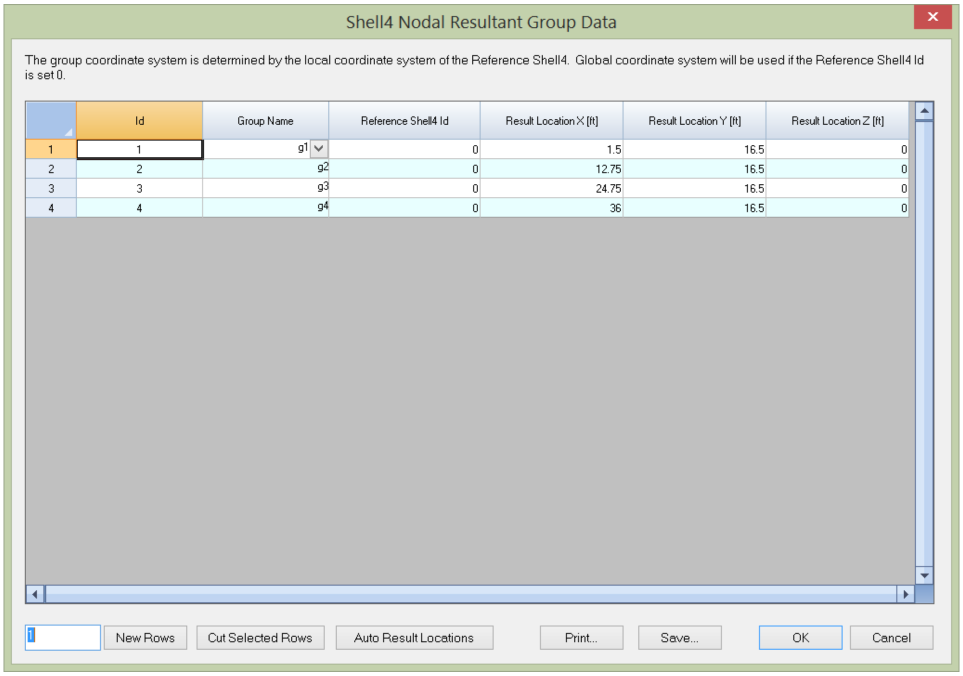


Figure 6.20

Drift Nodes

Input Data | Drift Nodes prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.21). It allows you to enter nodes that will be used for floor drift calculation.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it do not contain any non-empty fields. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

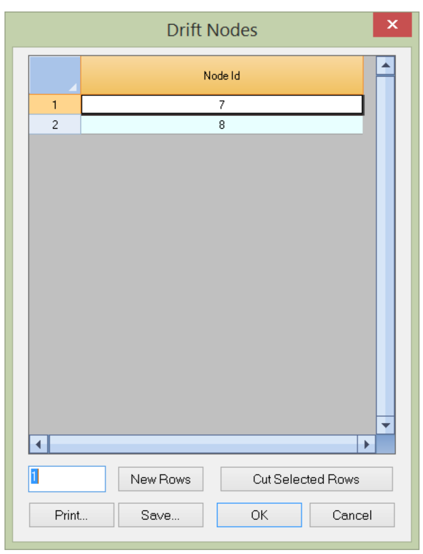


Figure 6.21

Comments

Input Data | Comments prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 6.22). It allows you to add or delete comments at different locations in the model. You may also add an individual comment using View | Options | Comment. A comment must be less than 256 characters in length.

An empty row is allowed if all rows below it do not contain any non-empty fields. Selected rows (whole row must be selected) may be cut by clicking the button "Cut Selected Rows".

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

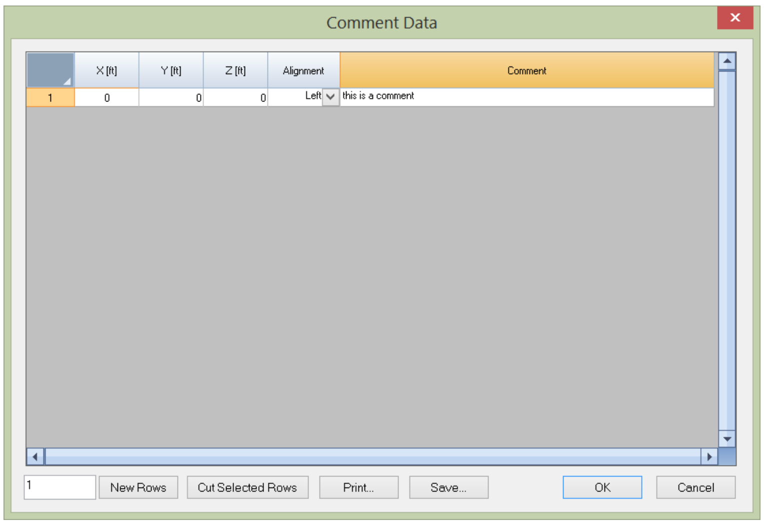


Figure 6.22

Chapter 7: Analysis

The Run menu provides commands to set the analysis options, to perform analysis, and to generate input and output reports. For more information on analysis, please refer to Part 3 - Technical issues.

Analysis Options

Analysis | Analysis Options prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 7.1). It allows you to set important options before performing analysis on the model.

The "Model type" determines the type of the model to analyze. Model type "3D Frame & Shell" is the most general. It has all six degrees of freedom (DOFs) available to every node in the model. Any model may be analyzed with this model type. However, computer memory or time may be wasted if a simpler model can be used.

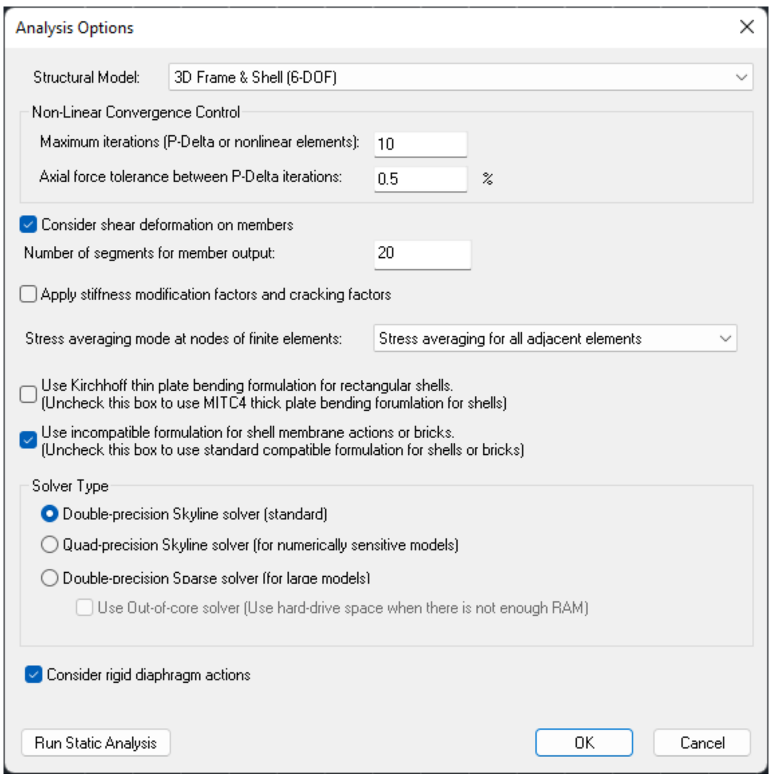


Figure 7.1

Model type "2D Frame" may be used to model a 2D frame (beams and trusses) structure in the XY plane. Only three DOFs (D_x, D_y and D_{oz}) are available to every node in the model. The rest of the DOFs are suppressed.

Model type "3D Truss" may be used to model 3D truss structures. Only three DOFs (D_x, D_y, and D_z) are available to every node in the model. The rest of the DOFs are suppressed. If the model contains both 3D trusses and beams, "3D Frame & Shell" model type must be used and appropriate moment releases assigned to truss elements.

Model type “2D Truss” may be used to model 2D truss structures in the XY plane. Only two DOFs (D_x and D_y) are available to every node in the model. The rest of the DOFs are suppressed. If the model contains both 2D trusses and beams, “2D Frame” model type must be used and appropriate moment releases assigned.

Model type “2D Plate Bending” may be used to model 2D plate bending structures such as flat slabs or mat foundations in the XY plane. It uses only the plate bending action of the shell formulation. Only three DOFs (D_z, D_{ox} and D_{oy}) are available to every node in the model. The rest of the DOFs are suppressed. The self-weight should be in either –Z or +Z direction depending on your sign convention for loads.

Model type “2D Plane Stress” may be used to model 2D plane stress structures such as shear walls in the XY plane. It uses only the membrane action of the shell formulation. Only two DOFs (D_x and D_y) are available to every node in the model. The rest of the DOFs are suppressed.

Model type “3D Brick” may be used to model 3D solid structures. Only three DOFs (D_x, D_y, D_z) are available to every node in the model. The rest of the DOFs are suppressed.

You should be careful choosing an appropriate Model type when mixing different types of elements. For example, if you have both 3D beams and bricks, you probably want to choose “3D Frame & Shell” Model type and then apply nodal springs with very small rotational stiffness to brick nodes to prevent instability.

Non-linear convergence control includes the maximum iterations and axial force tolerance between adjacent P-Delta iterations. The maximum iterations apply to both P-Delta analysis and analysis involving non-linear springs. It is provided to avoid excessive number of nonlinear iterations during the solution. A default value of 10 is usually sufficient. Axial force tolerance between adjacent P-Delta iterations reflects the actual convergence of the P-Delta analysis. The default value of 0.5% should be good for most cases. It is a good idea to perform a linear analysis before the P-Delta analysis. In this way, you may identify any problems in the model before the more rigorous analysis option is undertaken.

By default, the program considers shear deformations on members in the model. You must also set shear areas of member sections for this option to take effect. To do that, run the command Geometry | Sections. You may ignore member shear deformations by unchecking “Consider shear deformation on members”. Generally, shear deformations on members are insignificant. However, you should check this option when members are of relatively great depths. *Shear deformation, when considered, applies to both the element stiffness matrix and local (segmental) deflections.*

The number of segments for member segmental output may be set from 1 to 127. A value of 20 segments is recommended in most cases. More segments produce more accurate results, but require more usage of computer memory. The accuracy may be reflected in the smoothness of moment, shear and deflection diagrams. Since member local deflection is computed based on the moment and shear diagrams, a value of more than 20 segments may be needed if very accurate local deflection is desired.

You may specify whether to apply stiffness modification factors and cracking factors in the analysis. The stiffness modification for members and shells may be specified from Geometry menu. The cracking factors can be specified by Concrete Design | Design Input | RC Member Input, | RC Plate Input . The stiffness modification and cracking factors will not be applied unless "Apply stiffness modification factors and cracking factors" is checked here. This option is given so that you do not need to re-enter stiffness modification or cracking factors if you decide to use gross section properties in a different analysis run.

Usually, stresses in finite elements are not continuous across element boundary. You may average them for adjacent shells/bricks at nodes. For "Stress averaging based on local coordinate system", element stresses at each of element nodes are calculated by averaging nodal stresses of the elements that share the same node and that have the same local coordinate system. For "Stress averaging for all adjacent elements", element stresses at each of element nodes are calculated by averaging nodal stresses of the elements that share the same node and that have the local coordinate system parallel to global coordinate system.

Stress averaging usually makes the results more accurate and the contours smoother. However, it may also disguise insufficient convergence for an unsatisfactory (coarse) finite element mesh. *Obviously, stress averaging can only apply to adjacent elements that have compatible local coordinate systems. For planar elements, stress averaging should only apply to adjacent elements that share the same local coordinate systems. Special attention should be given to shear stress averaging at supports since shears of adjacent elements may have opposite signs.*

By default, the program uses the MITC4 for shell bending formulation. The MITC4 is a thick plate formulation and accounts for the out-of-plane shear deformation. However, if the shell elements are all rectangular, you may use the classical Kirchhoff plate bending formulation. The Kirchhoff plate element is a thin plate formulation and ignores the out-of-plane shear deformation.

For the membrane formulation of the shell element or of the brick element, incompatible modes may be added to the standard isoparametric (compatible) formulation. The incompatible shell element models the in-plane bending more accurately than the standard compatible element. The incompatible brick element, which produces much more accurate results than the compatible one, should almost always be preferred.

There are three kinds of solvers available in Real3D: double-precision skyline solver, quad-precision skyline solver, and double-precision sparse solver. The double-precision solver is the standard solver similar to many analysis programs in the market. The double-precision sparse solver is the fastest and uses less computer memory. It is not uncommon to see 100 times faster in the sparse solver than the skyline solver for large models. The sparse solver can be used for both static and frequency analyses. The double-precision arithmetic is accurate enough for most structures. For some numerically sensitive models, the double-precision arithmetic may fail and quad-precision arithmetic provides an invaluable alternative. The quad-precision solver is extremely stable and accurate, but significantly slower. It is the recommended solver if the model contains rigid diaphragms to avoid numerical difficulties.

The sparse solver also has the option to use an out-of-core approach to minimize the requirement of computer memory. It is useful to solve extremely large structural models.

You have the option to consider rigid diaphragm actions during the solution. This is useful to ignore rigid diaphragms without deleting the existing diaphragms.

Static Analysis

Analysis | Static Analysis performs the static analysis of the model. You should set the appropriate analysis options before running this command. To do that, just run the command Analysis | Analysis Options.

A solver dialog box (Figure 7.2) is displayed showing the progress of the solver. The solver first solves all linear load combinations, then all nonlinear load combinations. If the model contains compression-only or tension-only springs, every load combination is a nonlinear load combination. Otherwise, only P-Delta load combinations are nonlinear. The nonlinear load combinations are solved iteratively and therefore may require considerable solution time.

A log file with the extension of "log" is created during the solution process. It is always a good idea to open this file and check its messages, especially when warning or error messages appeared in the solver dialog box.

You may abort the solving process by pressing ESC if a non-sparse solver is used.

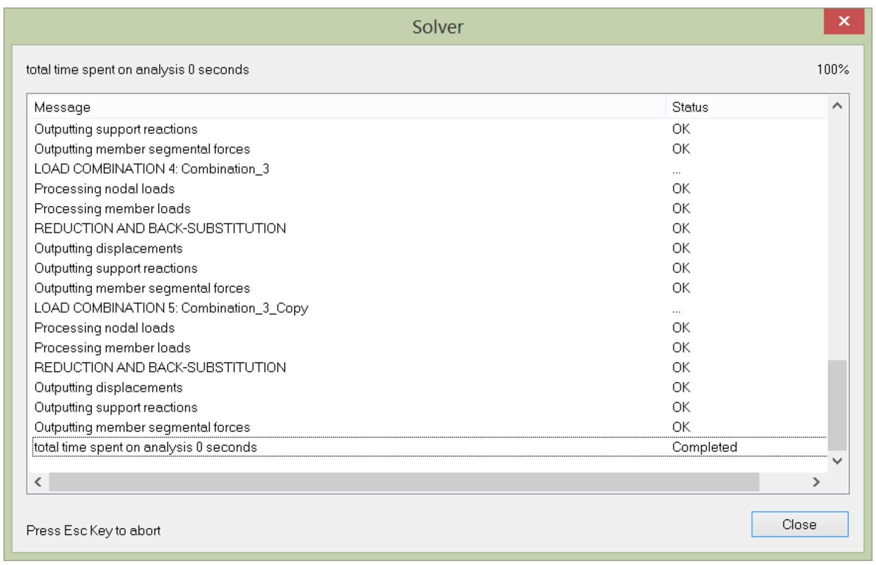


Figure 7.2

Frequency Analysis

Analysis | Frequency Analysis prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 7.3). It allows you to set important options before performing frequency analysis on the model.

The load combination for mass and stiffness must be specified. If you want to input nodal mass and/or mass moment of inertia directly, you may do so from Loads | Additional Masses or Input | Additional Masses. The load combination is also used to form the correct stiffness matrix if the model response is not linear.

The number of modes is used to determine how many frequencies and mode shapes are to be computed. This value must be less than the total number of mass degrees of freedom. Practically speaking, only the lowest eigen modes are used for design purposes.

The number of iteration vectors q is normally set as the maximum of (2 * p, p + 8), where p is the number of modes requested [Ref. 1]. A higher convergence rate can be achieved by using more iteration vectors. This may be necessary if some eigen modes are missing after the solution or if the solution becomes unstable.

The tolerance of eigenvalues is used to measure the convergence of eigenvalues during each successive solver iteration. It is expressed as the following:

$$\frac{\lambda_i^{(k+1)} - \lambda_i^{(k)}}{\lambda_i^{(k+1)}} \leq tolerance \quad \text{(i = 1, 2, … number of requested modes)}$$

where k is the subspace iteration counter. We may need to adjust this value to be smaller if one or more eigen values are found missing during STURM sequence check.

A maximum number of subspace iterations is used to prevent excessive solution time. If the solver reaches this limit without convergence, the eigen results should not be trusted.

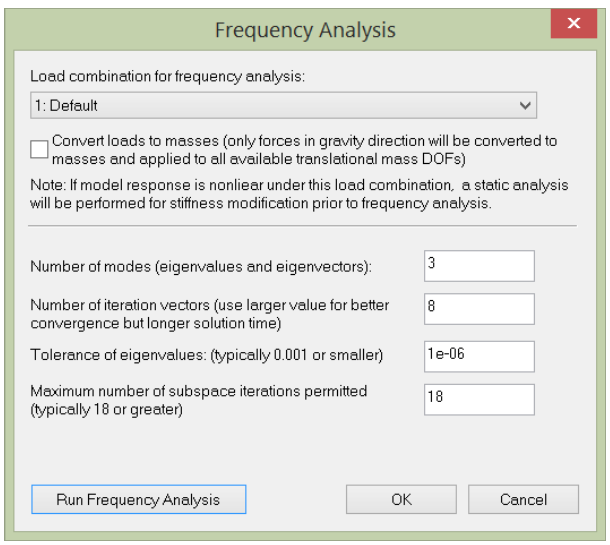


Figure 7.3

Response Spectrum Analysis

Analysis | Response Spectrum Analysis prompts you with the dialog box below (Figure 7.4). It allows you to perform response spectrum analysis in global X, Y and/or Z directions. There are three mode combination methods available in the program: CQC (complete quadratic combination), SRSS (Square root of sum of squares) and ABSSUM (absolute sum). CQC method for modal combination is applicable to a wider class of structures and is therefore recommended method. Critical damping ratio (0 <= damp < 1.0) affects CQC results. When critical damping ratio is 0, CQC method is the same as SRSS method.

You must first run from Analysis | Frequency Analysis prior to running this command. Response spectrums can be defined from Loads | Response Spectra Library or Input Data | Response Spectra

Library. Inertia forces in global direction X, Y or/and Z from response spectrum analysis will be calculated and then converted to nodal loads. **These nodal forces will be placed in respective load cases such as INERTIA_LOADCASE_X_MODE_1, INERTIA_LOADCASE_X_MODE_2 etc. Existing loads in these load cases will be deleted prior to the load conversion.** In addition, response spectrum load combinations **INERTIA_LOADCOMB_X_MODE_1, INERTIA_LOADCOMB_X_MODE_2 etc.** will be created or recreated. Static analysis will be performed on spectrum load combinations (as well as normal user-defined load combinations) automatically. Modal combinations will be subsequently calculated for results such as displacements, forces and stresses etc. using CQC, SRSS or ABSSUM on the response spectrum load combinations. Normally, modal combination results are all positive due to the sign lost during SRSS, CQC and ABSSUM procedures. However, you can choose to use signage for modal combination results based on the dominant mode (with maximum participation factor) in each global direction.

Modal combination results is done in each global direction first. Using directional factors, these directional modal results will be combined into final modal combination results, which can be added to any user-defined load combination results if non-zero response spectrum load factor is specified in the load combination definition (see Loads | Load Combinations).

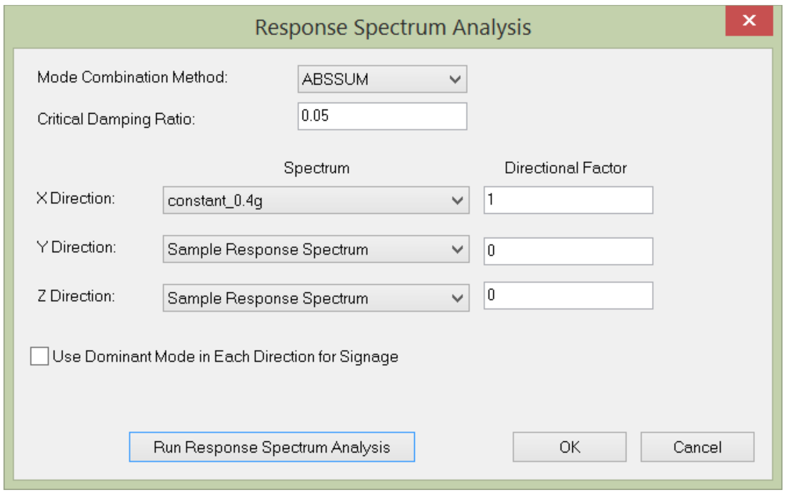


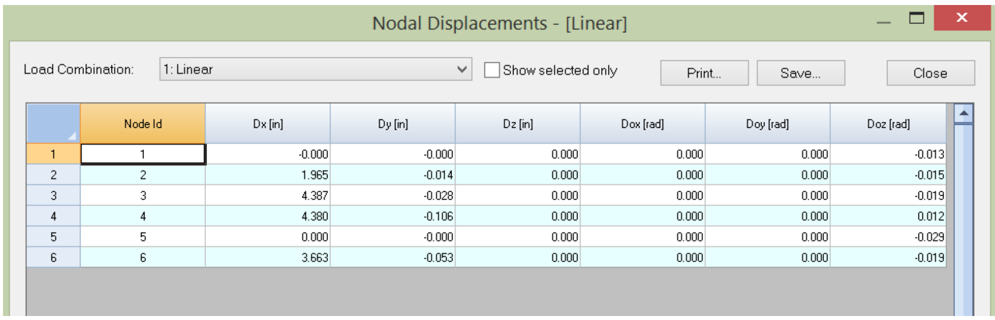
Figure 7.4

Chapter 8: Analysis Result

The Analysis Result menu provides commands to view and print analysis results for each load combination in spreadsheets.

Nodal Displacements

Analysis Result | Nodal Displacements displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.1). It allows you to view nodal displacements for each load combination. The displacements for each node include three translational components D_x, D_y and D_z and three rotational components D_{ox}, D_{oy} and D_{oz}. You have the option to view the displacements for the selected nodes only.

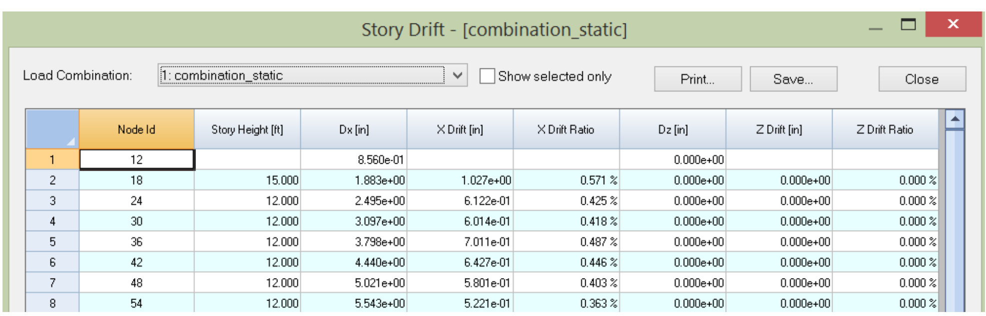


	Node Id	Dx [in]	Dy [in]	Dz [in]	Dox [rad]	Doy [rad]	Doz [rad]
1	1	-0.000	-0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.013
2	2	1.965	-0.014	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.015
3	3	4.387	-0.028	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.019
4	4	4.380	-0.106	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.012
5	5	0.000	-0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.029
6	6	3.663	-0.053	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.019

Figure 8.1

Story Drifts

Analysis Result | Story Drifts displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.2). It allows you to view story drifts for each load combination. You have the option to view the story drifts for the selected nodes only. Note: You must first select and define Drift Nodes from Geometry | Story Drift Nodes or Input Data | Story Drift Nodes before performing static analysis.

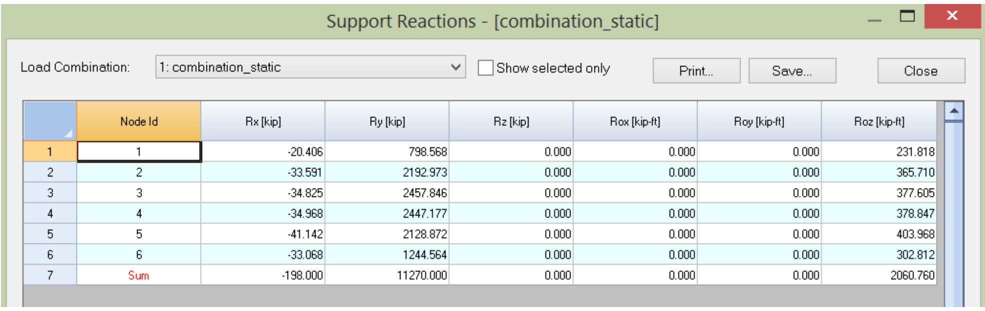


	Node Id	Story Height [ft]	Dx [in]	X Drift [in]	X Drift Ratio	Dz [in]	Z Drift [in]	Z Drift Ratio
1	12		8.560e-01			0.000e+00		
2	18	15.000	1.883e+00	1.027e+00	0.571 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %
3	24	12.000	2.495e+00	6.122e-01	0.425 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %
4	30	12.000	3.097e+00	6.014e-01	0.418 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %
5	36	12.000	3.798e+00	7.011e-01	0.487 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %
6	42	12.000	4.440e+00	6.427e-01	0.446 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %
7	48	12.000	5.021e+00	5.801e-01	0.403 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %
8	54	12.000	5.543e+00	5.221e-01	0.363 %	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000 %

Figure 8.2

Support Reactions

Analysis Result | Support Reactions displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.3). It allows you to view support reactions for each load combination. The reactions for each support include three force components R_x, R_y and R_z and three moment components R_{ox}, R_{oy} and R_{oz}. You have the option to view the reactions for the selected supports only. *Note: The support reactions do not include multi-DOF constraint forces and moments.*

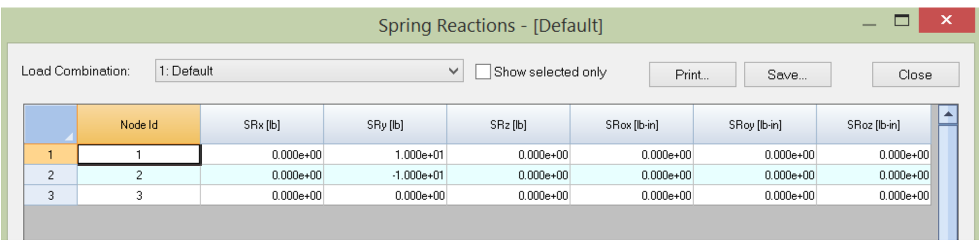


	Node Id	Rx [kip]	Ry [kip]	Rz [kip]	Rox [kip-ft]	Roy [kip-ft]	Roz [kip-ft]
1	1	-20.406	798.568	0.000	0.000	0.000	231.818
2	2	-33.591	2192.973	0.000	0.000	0.000	365.710
3	3	-34.825	2457.846	0.000	0.000	0.000	377.605
4	4	-34.968	2447.177	0.000	0.000	0.000	378.847
5	5	-41.142	2128.872	0.000	0.000	0.000	403.968
6	6	-33.068	1244.564	0.000	0.000	0.000	302.812
7	Sum	-198.000	11270.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	2060.760

Figure 8.3

Spring Reactions | Nodal

Analysis Result | Spring Reactions | Nodal displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.4). It allows you to view nodal spring reactions for each load combination. The reactions for each nodal spring include three force components SR_x, SR_y and SR_z and three moment components SR_{ox}, SR_{oy} and SR_{oz}. You have the option to view the reactions for the selected nodal springs only.



	Node Id	SRx [lb]	SRy [lb]	SRz [lb]	SRox [lb-in]	SRoy [lb-in]	SRoz [lb-in]
1	1	0.000e+00	1.000e+01	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00
2	2	0.000e+00	-1.000e+01	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00
3	3	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00

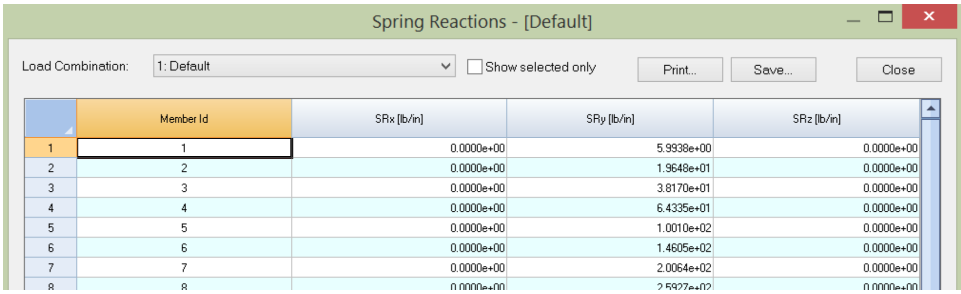
Figure 8.4

Spring Reactions | Coupled

Analysis Result | Spring Reactions | Coupled allows you to view coupled spring reactions for each load combination. The result dialog box is identical to that of Analysis Result | Spring Reactions | Nodal.

Spring Reactions | Line

Analysis Result | Spring Reactions | Line displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.5). It allows you to view line spring reactions for each load combination. The reactions for each line spring include three force components SRx, SRy and SRz. You have the option to view the reactions for the selected line springs only.

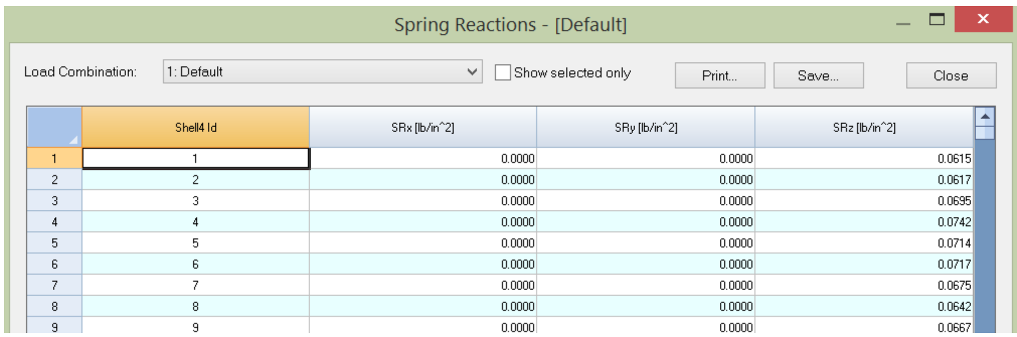


	Member Id	SRx [lb/in]	SRy [lb/in]	SRz [lb/in]
1	1	0.0000e+00	5.9938e+00	0.0000e+00
2	2	0.0000e+00	1.9648e+01	0.0000e+00
3	3	0.0000e+00	3.8170e+01	0.0000e+00
4	4	0.0000e+00	6.4335e+01	0.0000e+00
5	5	0.0000e+00	1.0010e+02	0.0000e+00
6	6	0.0000e+00	1.4605e+02	0.0000e+00
7	7	0.0000e+00	2.0064e+02	0.0000e+00
8	8	0.0000e+00	2.5927e+02	0.0000e+00

Figure 8.5

Spring Reactions | Surface

Analysis Result | Spring Reactions | Surface displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.6). It allows you to view surface spring reactions for each load combination. The reactions for each surface spring include three force components SR_x, SR_y and SR_z. You have the option to view the reactions for the selected surface springs only.

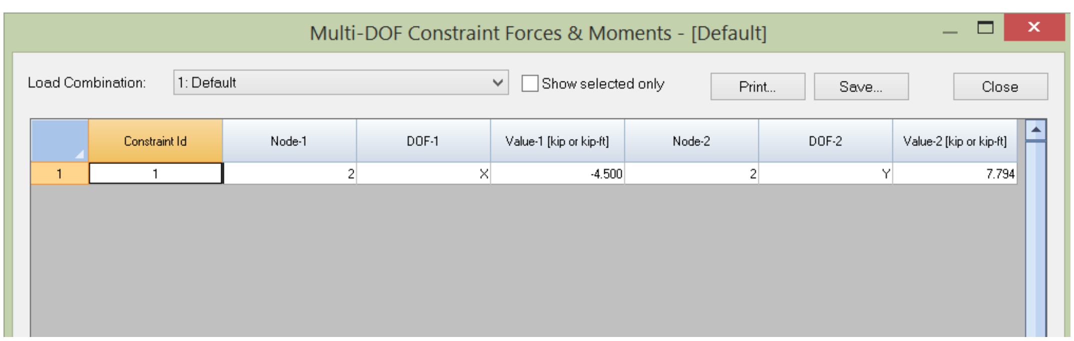


	Shell4 Id	SRx [lb/in^2]	SRy [lb/in^2]	SRz [lb/in^2]
1	1	0.0000	0.0000	0.0615
2	2	0.0000	0.0000	0.0617
3	3	0.0000	0.0000	0.0695
4	4	0.0000	0.0000	0.0742
5	5	0.0000	0.0000	0.0714
6	6	0.0000	0.0000	0.0717
7	7	0.0000	0.0000	0.0675
8	8	0.0000	0.0000	0.0642
9	9	0.0000	0.0000	0.0667

Figure 8.6

Multi-DOF Constraint Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Multi-DOF Constraint Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.7). It allows you to view constraint forces and moments for each load combination. The value columns can be either constraint forces (for DOF X, Y and Z) or moments (for DOF OX, OY and OZ).

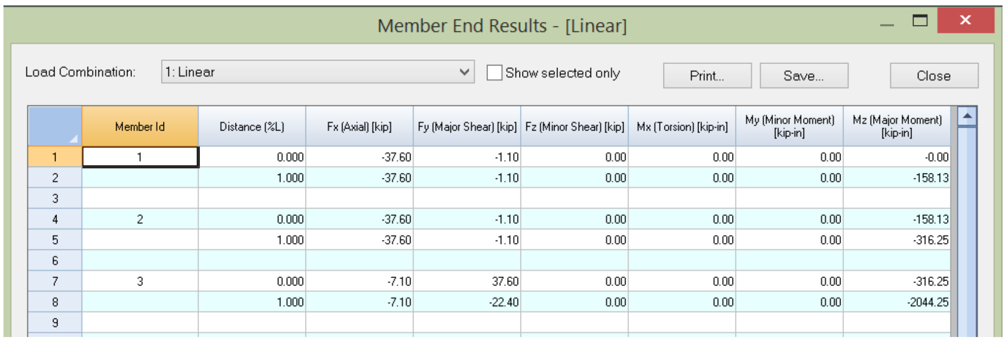


	Constraint Id	Node-1	DOF-1	Value-1 [kip or kip-ft]	Node-2	DOF-2	Value-2 [kip or kip-ft]
1	1	2	X	-4.500	2	Y	7.794

Figure 8.7

Member End Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Member End Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.8). It allows you to view forces and moments at the ends of each member for each load combination. The end forces and moments include axial force F_x, major shear F_y, minor shear F_z, torsion M_x, minor moment M_y, and major moment M_z. You have the option to view the end forces and moments for the selected members only.

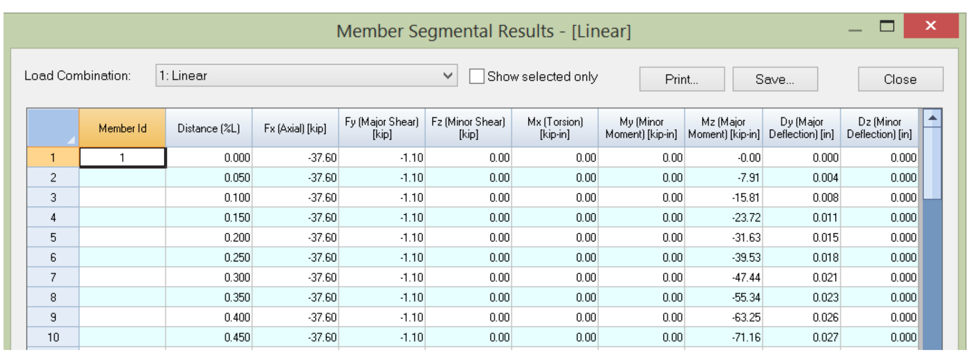


	Member Id	Distance (%L)	Fx (Axial) [kip]	Fy (Major Shear) [kip]	Fz (Minor Shear) [kip]	Mx (Torsion) [kip-in]	My (Minor Moment) [kip-in]	Mz (Major Moment) [kip-in]
1	1	0.000	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-0.00
2		1.000	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-158.13
3								
4	2	0.000	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-158.13
5		1.000	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-316.25
6								
7	3	0.000	-7.10	37.60	0.00	0.00	0.00	-316.25
8		1.000	-7.10	-22.40	0.00	0.00	0.00	-2044.25
9								

Figure 8.8

Member Segmental Results

Analysis Result | Member Segmental Results displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.9). It allows you to view member segmental results for each load combination. The segmental results are shown at each segmental point designated by a distance along the member. They include axial force F_x, major shear F_y, minor shear F_z, torsion M_x, minor moment M_y, major moment M_z, major local deflection D_y, and minor local deflection D_z. You have the option to view the segmental forces and moments for the selected members only.

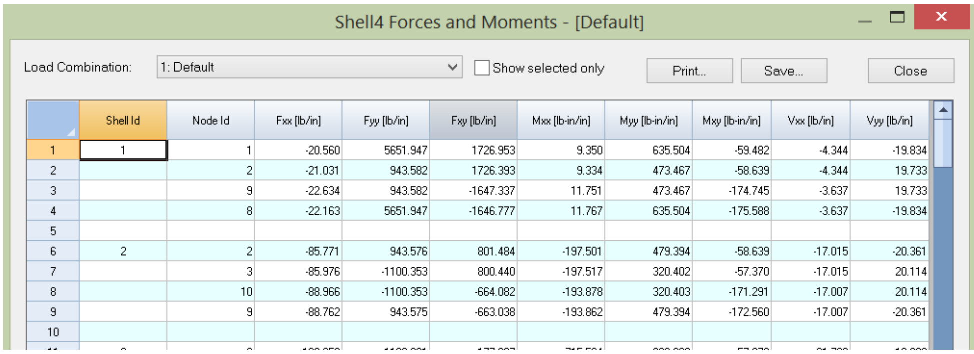


	Member Id	Distance (%L)	Fx (Axial) [kip]	Fy (Major Shear) [kip]	Fz (Minor Shear) [kip]	Mx (Torsion) [kip-in]	My (Minor Moment) [kip-in]	Mz (Major Moment) [kip-in]	Dy (Major Deflection) [in]	Dz (Minor Deflection) [in]
1	1	0.000	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-0.00	0.000	0.000
2		0.050	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-7.91	0.004	0.000
3		0.100	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-15.81	0.008	0.000
4		0.150	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-23.72	0.011	0.000
5		0.200	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-31.63	0.015	0.000
6		0.250	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-39.53	0.018	0.000
7		0.300	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-47.44	0.021	0.000
8		0.350	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-55.34	0.023	0.000
9		0.400	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-63.25	0.026	0.000
10		0.450	-37.60	-1.10	0.00	0.00	0.00	-71.16	0.027	0.000

Figure 8.9

Shell4 Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Shell4 Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.10). It allows you to view shell forces and moments for each load combination. The shell forces and moments include in-plane normal forces F_{xx}, F_{yy} and shear force F_{xy}; out-of-plane bending moments M_{xx}, M_{yy}, M_{xy}; and out-of-plane shear forces V_{xx}, V_{yy}. You may specify the force and moment locations to be at the nodes and/or the center of each shell by running Settings | Data Options. You have the option to view the forces and moments for the selected shells only.

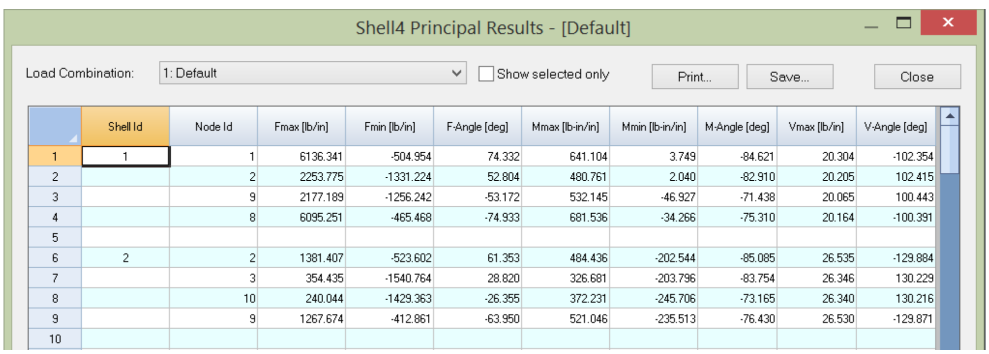


	Shell Id	Node Id	Fxx [lb/in]	Fyy [lb/in]	Fxy [lb/in]	Mxx [lb-in/in]	Myy [lb-in/in]	Mxy [lb-in/in]	Vxx [lb/in]	Vyy [lb/in]
1	1	1	-20.560	5651.947	1726.953	9.350	635.504	-59.482	-4.344	-19.834
2		2	-21.031	943.582	1726.393	9.334	473.467	-58.639	-4.344	19.733
3		9	-22.634	943.582	-1647.337	11.751	473.467	-174.745	-3.637	19.733
4		8	-22.163	5651.947	-1646.777	11.767	635.504	-175.588	-3.637	-19.834
5										
6	2	2	-85.771	943.576	801.484	-197.501	479.394	-58.639	-17.015	-20.361
7		3	-85.976	-1100.353	800.440	-197.517	320.402	-57.370	-17.015	20.114
8		10	-88.966	-1100.353	-664.082	-193.878	320.403	-171.291	-17.007	20.114
9		9	-88.762	943.575	-663.038	-193.862	479.394	-172.560	-17.007	-20.361
10										

Figure 8.10

Shell4 Principal Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Shell4 Principal Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.11). It allows you to view shell principal forces and moments for each load combination. The shell principal forces and moments include in-plane principal forces F_{max}, F_{min} and the principal angle F-angle; out-of-plane principal moments M_{max}, M_{min} and the principal angle M-angle; out-of-plane principal shear force V_{max} and the principal angle V-angle. You may specify the principal force and moment locations to be at the nodes and/or the center of each shell by running Settings | Data Options. You have the option to view the principal forces and moments for the selected shells only.



	Shell Id	Node Id	Fmax [lb/in]	Fmin [lb/in]	F-Angle [deg]	Mmax [lb-in/in]	Mmin [lb-in/in]	M-Angle [deg]	Vmax [lb/in]	V-Angle [deg]
1	1	1	6136.341	-504.954	74.332	641.104	3.749	-84.621	20.304	-102.354
2		2	2253.775	-1331.224	52.804	480.761	2.040	-82.910	20.205	102.415
3		9	2177.189	-1256.242	-53.172	532.145	-46.927	-71.438	20.065	100.443
4		8	6095.251	-465.468	-74.933	681.536	-34.266	-75.310	20.164	-100.391
5										
6	2	2	1381.407	-523.602	61.353	484.436	-202.544	-85.085	26.535	-129.884
7		3	354.435	-1540.764	28.820	326.681	-203.796	-83.754	26.346	130.229
8		10	240.044	-1429.363	-26.355	372.231	-245.706	-73.165	26.340	130.216
9		9	1267.674	-412.861	-63.950	521.046	-235.513	-76.430	26.530	-129.871
10										

Figure 8.11

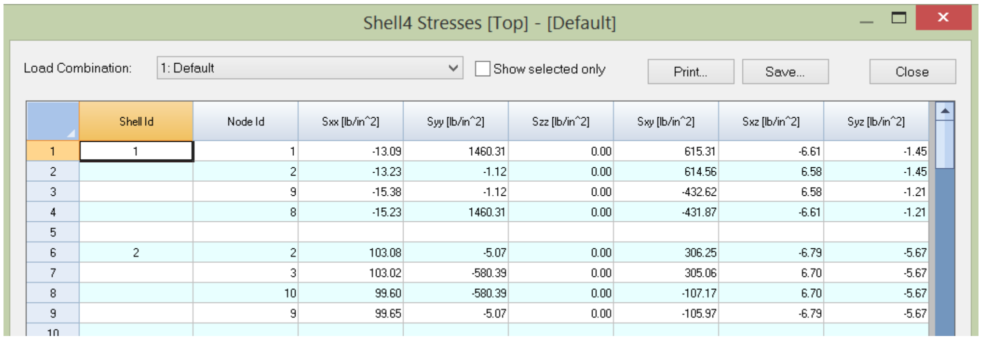
Shell4 Stresses [Top]

Shell4 Stresses [Bottom]

Analysis Result | Shell4 Stresses displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.12). It allows you to view shell top or bottom stresses for each load combination. The shell stresses include three normal components S_{xx}, S_{yy}, S_{zz} and three shear components S_{xy}, S_{xz} and S_{yz}. You may specify the stress locations to be at the nodes and/or the center of each shell by running Settings | Data Options. You have the option to view the stresses for the selected shells only.

Shell4 Principal Stresses

Analysis Result | Shell4 Principal Stresses displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.13). It allows you to view shell top or bottom principal stresses and Von Mises stresses for each load combination. You may specify the stress locations to be at the nodes and/or the center of each shell by running Settings | Data Options. You have the option to view the stresses for the selected shells only.

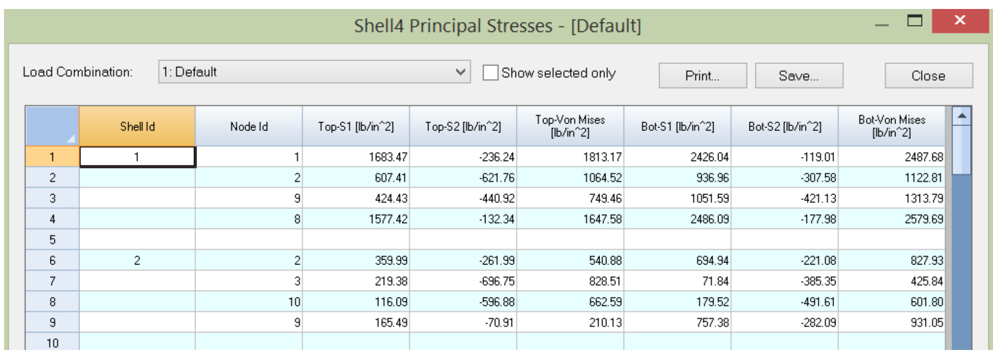


Shell4 Stresses [Top] - [Default]

Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Shell Id	Node Id	Sxx [lb/in^2]	Syy [lb/in^2]	Szz [lb/in^2]	Sxy [lb/in^2]	Sxz [lb/in^2]	Syz [lb/in^2]
1	1	1	-13.09	1460.31	0.00	615.31	-6.61	-1.45
2		2	-13.23	-1.12	0.00	614.56	6.58	-1.45
3		9	-15.38	-1.12	0.00	-432.62	6.58	-1.21
4		8	-15.23	1460.31	0.00	-431.87	-6.61	-1.21
5								
6	2	2	103.08	-5.07	0.00	306.25	-6.79	-5.67
7		3	103.02	-580.39	0.00	305.06	6.70	-5.67
8		10	99.60	-580.39	0.00	-107.17	6.70	-5.67
9		9	99.65	-5.07	0.00	-105.97	-6.79	-5.67
10								

Figure 8.12



Shell4 Principal Stresses - [Default]

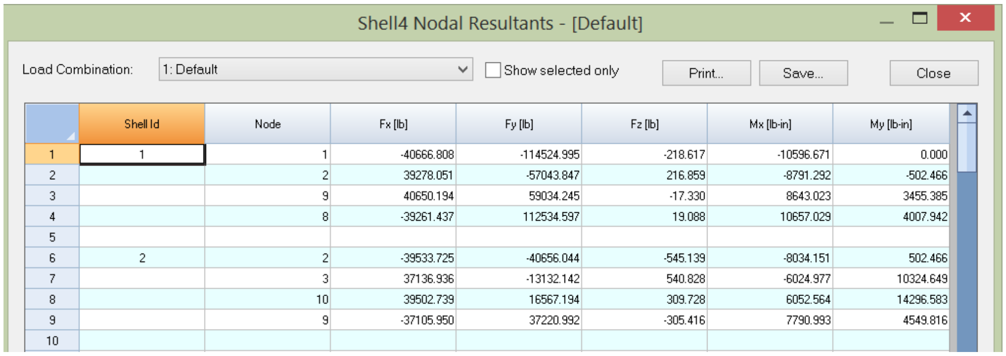
Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Shell Id	Node Id	Top-S1 [lb/in^2]	Top-S2 [lb/in^2]	Top-Von Mises [lb/in^2]	Bot-S1 [lb/in^2]	Bot-S2 [lb/in^2]	Bot-Von Mises [lb/in^2]
1	1	1	1683.47	-236.24	1813.17	2426.04	-119.01	2487.68
2		2	607.41	-621.76	1064.52	936.96	-307.58	1122.81
3		9	424.43	-440.92	749.46	1051.59	-421.13	1313.79
4		8	1577.42	-132.34	1647.58	2486.09	-177.98	2579.69
5								
6	2	2	359.99	-261.99	540.88	694.94	-221.08	827.93
7		3	219.38	-696.75	828.51	71.84	-385.35	425.84
8		10	116.09	-596.88	662.59	179.52	-491.61	601.80
9		9	165.49	-70.91	210.13	757.38	-282.09	931.05
10								

Figure 8.13

Shell4 Nodal Resultants

Analysis Result | Shell4 Nodal Resultants displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.14). It allows you to view shell nodal resultants for each load combination. The nodal resultants are concentrated forces and moments at element nodes that keep individual elements in equilibrium. They are expressed in the local coordinate system. You have the option to view the nodal resultants for the selected shells only.



Shell4 Nodal Resultants - [Default]

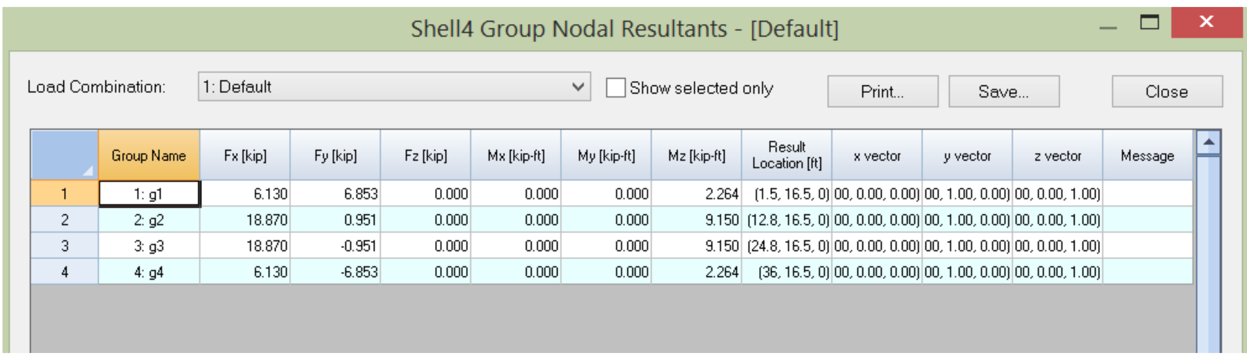
Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Shell Id	Node	Fx [lb]	Fy [lb]	Fz [lb]	Mx [lb-in]	My [lb-in]
1	1	1	-40666.808	-114524.995	-218.617	-10596.671	0.000
2		2	39278.051	-57043.847	216.859	-8791.292	-502.466
3		9	40650.194	59034.245	-17.330	8643.023	3455.385
4		8	-39261.437	112534.597	19.088	10657.029	4007.942
5							
6	2	2	-39533.725	-40656.044	-545.139	-8034.151	502.466
7		3	37136.936	-13132.142	540.828	-6024.977	10324.649
8		10	39502.739	16567.194	309.728	6052.564	14296.583
9		9	-37105.950	37220.992	-305.416	7790.993	4549.816
10							

Figure 8.14

Shell4 Group Nodal Resultants

Analysis Result | Shell4 Group Nodal Resultants displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.14a). It allows you to view shell group nodal resultants for each load combination.



Shell4 Group Nodal Resultants - [Default]

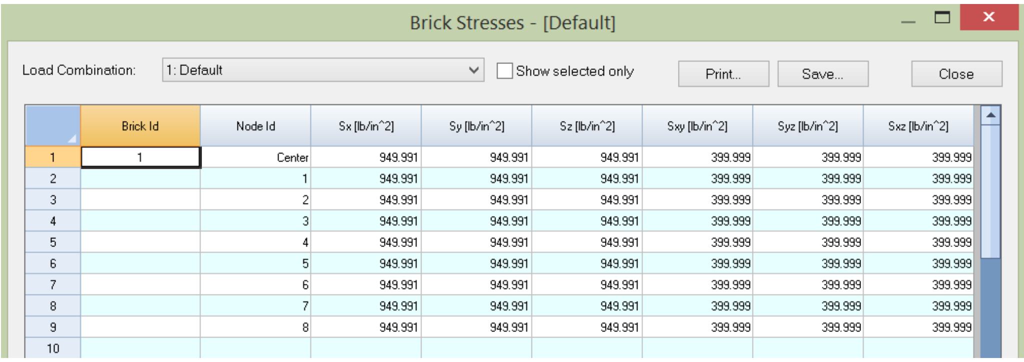
Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Group Name	Fx [kip]	Fy [kip]	Fz [kip]	Mx [kip-ft]	My [kip-ft]	Mz [kip-ft]	Result Location [ft]	x vector	y vector	z vector	Message
1	1: g1	6.130	6.853	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.264	(1.5, 16.5, 0)	00, 0.00, 0.00)	00, 1.00, 0.00)	00, 0.00, 1.00)	
2	2: g2	18.870	0.951	0.000	0.000	0.000	9.150	(12.8, 16.5, 0)	00, 0.00, 0.00)	00, 1.00, 0.00)	00, 0.00, 1.00)	
3	3: g3	18.870	-0.951	0.000	0.000	0.000	9.150	(24.8, 16.5, 0)	00, 0.00, 0.00)	00, 1.00, 0.00)	00, 0.00, 1.00)	
4	4: g4	6.130	-6.853	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.264	(36, 16.5, 0)	00, 0.00, 0.00)	00, 1.00, 0.00)	00, 0.00, 1.00)	

Figure 8.14a

Brick Stresses

Analysis Result | Brick8 Stresses displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.15). It allows you to view brick stresses for each load combination. The brick stresses include three normal components S_{xx}, S_{yy}, S_{zz} and three shear components S_{xy}, S_{yz} and S_{xz}. You may specify the stress locations to be at the nodes and/or the center of each brick by running Settings | Data Options. You have the option to view the stresses for the selected bricks only.



Brick Stresses - [Default]

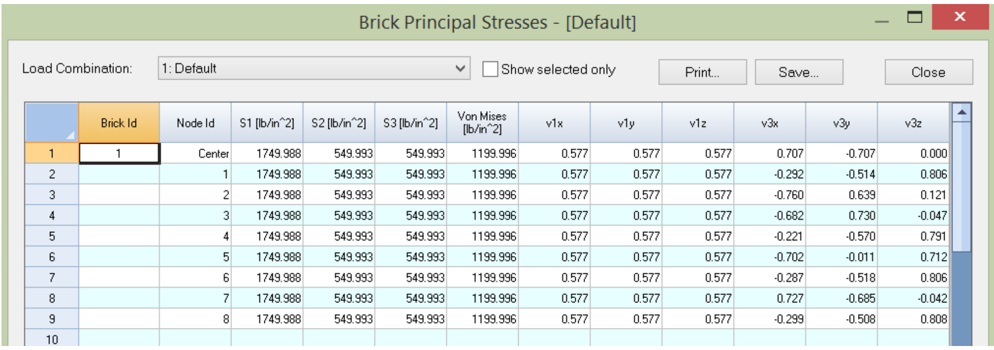
Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Brick Id	Node Id	Sx [lb/in^2]	Sy [lb/in^2]	Sz [lb/in^2]	Sxy [lb/in^2]	Syz [lb/in^2]	Sxz [lb/in^2]
1	1	Center	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
2		1	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
3		2	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
4		3	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
5		4	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
6		5	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
7		6	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
8		7	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
9		8	949.991	949.991	949.991	399.999	399.999	399.999
10								

Figure 8.15

Brick8 Principal Stresses

Analysis Result | Brick Principal Stresses displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.16). It allows you to view brick principal stresses and Von Mises stresses for each load combination. Brick principal stresses are shown at locations of nodes and/or center of each shell. You may control the locations by running Settings | Data Options. Brick principal stresses include three principal components S_1, S_2, S_3 and direction vectors (V_{1x}, V_{1y} and V_{1z}) and (V_{3x}, V_{3y} and V_{3z}). You have the option to view the principal stresses for selected bricks only.



Brick Principal Stresses - [Default]

Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Brick Id	Node Id	S1 [lb/in^2]	S2 [lb/in^2]	S3 [lb/in^2]	Von Mises [lb/in^2]	v1x	v1y	v1z	v3x	v3y	v3z
1	1	Center	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	0.707	-0.707	0.000
2		1	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.292	-0.514	0.806
3		2	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.760	0.639	0.121
4		3	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.682	0.730	-0.047
5		4	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.221	-0.570	0.791
6		5	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.702	-0.011	0.712
7		6	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.287	-0.518	0.806
8		7	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	0.727	-0.685	-0.042
9		8	1749.988	549.993	549.993	1199.996	0.577	0.577	0.577	-0.299	-0.508	0.808
10												

Figure 8.16

Envelope | Nodal Displacements

Analysis Result | Envelope | Nodal Displacements first displays a dialog box (Figure 8.17) for you to select load combinations for the envelope. It then displays nodal displacements envelope dialog box (Figure 8.18). The envelope includes maximum and minimum displacements and the corresponding load combination numbers. The load combination dropdown box serves as a reference so you can match load combination numbers with load combination names.

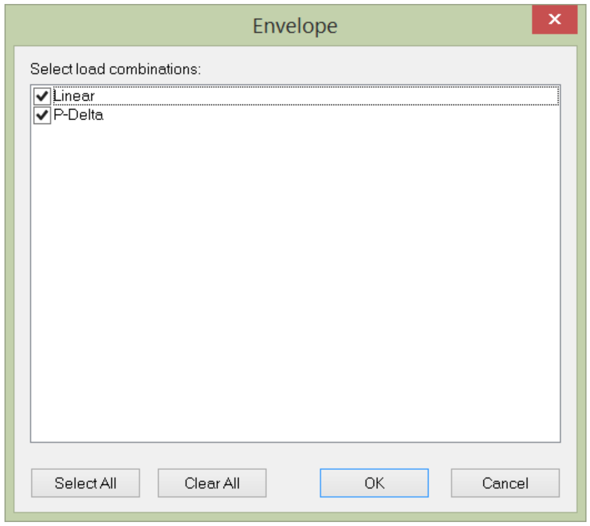
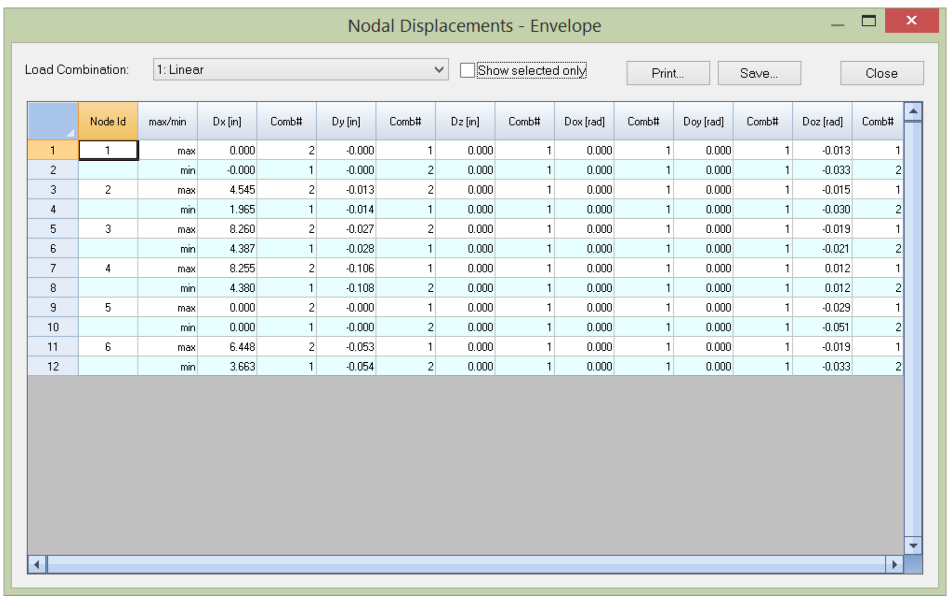


Figure 8.17

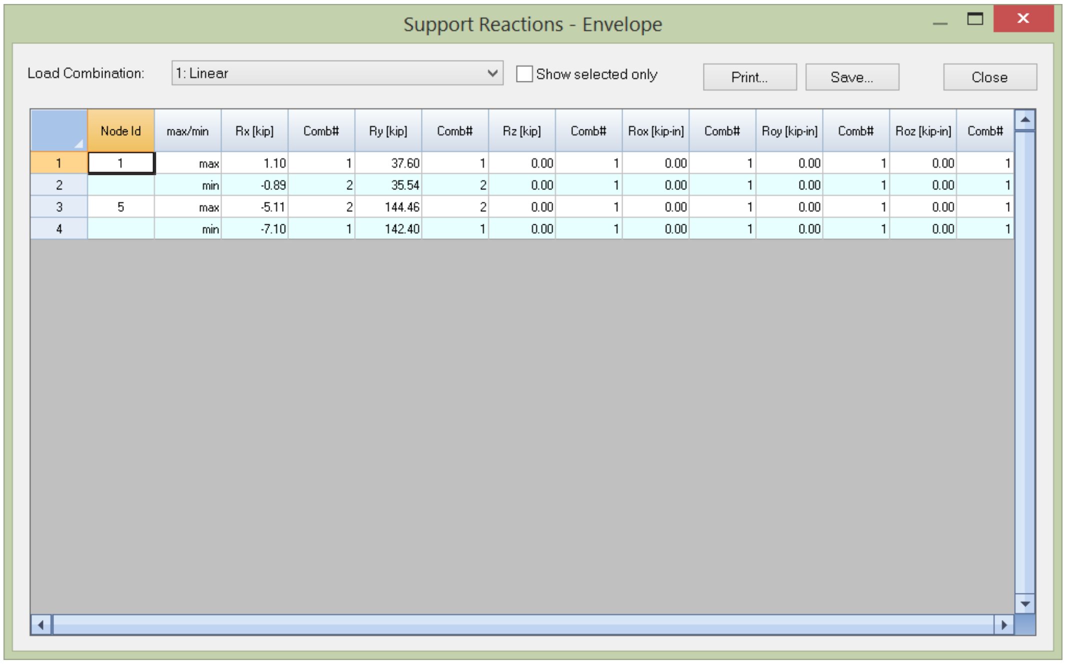


	Node Id	max/min	Dx [in]	Comb#	Dy [in]	Comb#	Dz [in]	Comb#	Dox [rad]	Comb#	Doy [rad]	Comb#	Doz [rad]	Comb#
1	1	max	0.000	2	-0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.013	1
2		min	-0.000	1	-0.000	2	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.033	2
3	2	max	4.545	2	-0.013	2	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.015	1
4		min	1.965	1	-0.014	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.030	2
5	3	max	8.260	2	-0.027	2	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.019	1
6		min	4.387	1	-0.028	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.021	2
7	4	max	8.255	2	-0.106	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.012	1
8		min	4.380	1	-0.108	2	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.012	2
9	5	max	0.000	2	-0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.029	1
10		min	0.000	1	-0.000	2	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.051	2
11	6	max	6.448	2	-0.053	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.019	1
12		min	3.663	1	-0.054	2	0.000	1	0.000	1	0.000	1	-0.033	2

Figure 8.18

Envelope | Support Reactions

Analysis Result | Envelope | Support Reactions first displays a dialog box (Figure 8.17) for you to select load combinations for the envelope. It then displays support reactions envelope dialog box (Figure 8.19). The envelope includes maximum and minimum reaction forces/moments and the corresponding load combination numbers. The load combination dropdown box serves as a reference so you can match load combination numbers with load combination names.



Support Reactions - Envelope

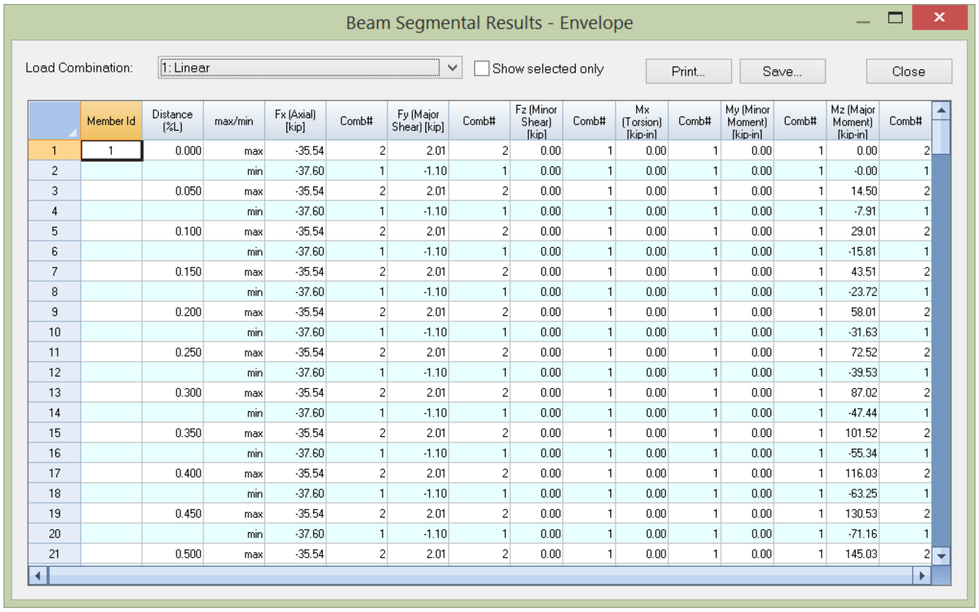
Load Combination: 1: Linear
Show selected only
Print... Save... Close

	Node Id	max/min	Rx [kip]	Comb#	Ry [kip]	Comb#	Rz [kip]	Comb#	Rox [kip-in]	Comb#	Roy [kip-in]	Comb#	Roz [kip-in]	Comb#
1	1	max	1.10	1	37.60	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1
2		min	-0.89	2	35.54	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1
3	5	max	-5.11	2	144.46	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1
4		min	-7.10	1	142.40	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1

Figure 8.19

Envelope | Member Segmental Results

Analysis Result | Envelope | Member Segmental Results first displays a dialog box (Figure 8.17) for you to select load combinations for the envelope. It then displays beam segmental results envelope dialog box (Figure 8.20). The envelope includes maximum and minimum beam segmental forces/moments and the corresponding load combination numbers. The load combination dropdown box serves as a reference so you can match load combination numbers with load combination names.



	Member Id	Distance (%L)	max/min	Fx (Axial) [kip]	Comb#	Fy (Major Shear) [kip]	Comb#	Fz (Minor Shear) [kip]	Comb#	Mx (Torsion) [kip-in]	Comb#	My (Minor Moment) [kip-in]	Comb#	Mz (Major Moment) [kip-in]	Comb#
1	1	0.000	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	2
2			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-0.00	1
3		0.050	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	14.50	2
4			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-7.91	1
5		0.100	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	29.01	2
6			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-15.81	1
7		0.150	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	43.51	2
8			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-23.72	1
9		0.200	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	58.01	2
10			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-31.63	1
11		0.250	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	72.52	2
12			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-39.53	1
13		0.300	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	87.02	2
14			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-47.44	1
15		0.350	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	101.52	2
16			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-55.34	1
17		0.400	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	116.03	2
18			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-63.25	1
19		0.450	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	130.53	2
20			min	-37.60	1	-1.10	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	-71.16	1
21		0.500	max	-35.54	2	2.01	2	0.00	1	0.00	1	0.00	1	145.03	2

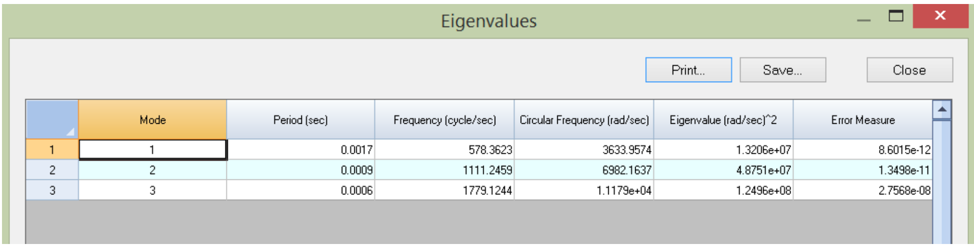
Figure 8.20

Eigenvalues

Analysis Result | Eigenvalues displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.21). It allows you to view eigenvalues (λ) and their derivatives such as periods (T), frequencies (f), and circular frequencies (ω). In addition, an error measure is calculated for each eigenvalue according to the following (see Ref. 1):

$$\text{Error Measure} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(\lambda_i^{(k)})^2}{(q_i^{(k)})^T (q_i^{(k)})}}$$

Where $q_i^{(k)}$ is the vector in the matrix $Q^{(k)}$ corresponding to $\lambda_i^{(k)}$.

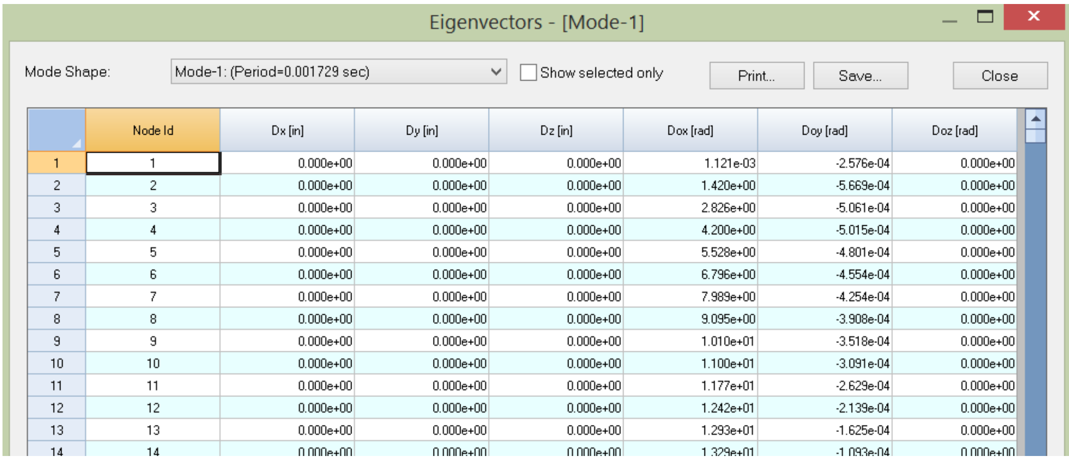


	Mode	Period (sec)	Frequency (cycle/sec)	Circular Frequency (rad/sec)	Eigenvalue (rad/sec)^2	Error Measure
1	1	0.0017	578.3623	3633.9574	1.3206e+07	8.6015e-12
2	2	0.0009	1111.2459	6982.1637	4.8751e+07	1.3498e-11
3	3	0.0006	1779.1244	1.1179e+04	1.2496e+08	2.7568e-08

Figure 8.21

Eigenvectors

Analysis Result | Eigenvectors displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.22). It allows you to view eigenvectors (mode shapes) for each mode of vibration. It is worthwhile to point out that eigenvectors are meaningful only in their relative values.

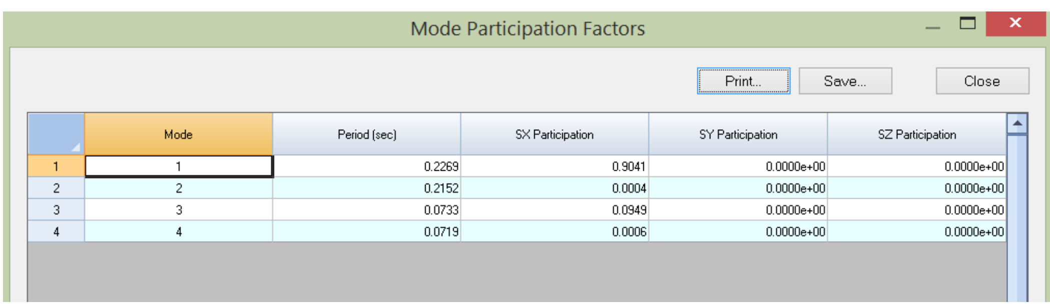


	Node Id	Dx [in]	Dy [in]	Dz [in]	Dox [rad]	Doy [rad]	Doz [rad]
1	1	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.121e-03	-2.576e-04	0.000e+00
2	2	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.420e+00	-5.669e-04	0.000e+00
3	3	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	2.826e+00	-5.061e-04	0.000e+00
4	4	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	4.200e+00	-5.015e-04	0.000e+00
5	5	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	5.528e+00	-4.801e-04	0.000e+00
6	6	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	6.796e+00	-4.554e-04	0.000e+00
7	7	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	7.989e+00	-4.254e-04	0.000e+00
8	8	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	9.095e+00	-3.908e-04	0.000e+00
9	9	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.010e+01	-3.518e-04	0.000e+00
10	10	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.100e+01	-3.091e-04	0.000e+00
11	11	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.177e+01	-2.629e-04	0.000e+00
12	12	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.242e+01	-2.139e-04	0.000e+00
13	13	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.293e+01	-1.625e-04	0.000e+00
14	14	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	1.329e+01	-1.093e-04	0.000e+00

Figure 8.22

Mode Participation Factors

Analysis Result | Mode Participation Factors displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.23). It allows you to view mode participation factors for each mode in global X, Y and Z directions. You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

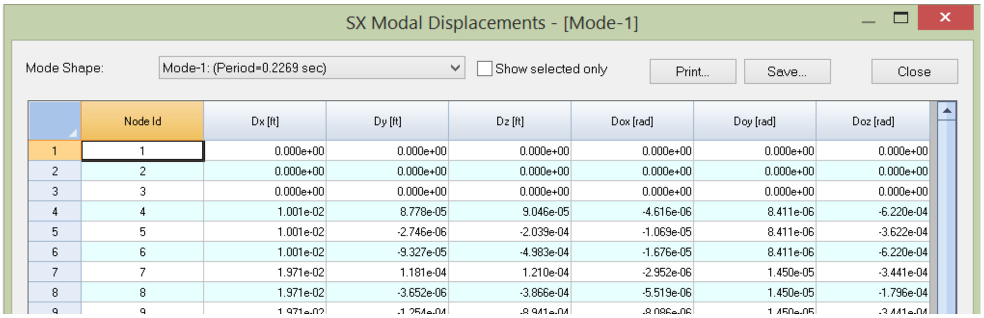


	Mode	Period (sec)	SX Participation	SY Participation	SZ Participation
1	1	0.2269	0.9041	0.0000e+00	0.0000e+00
2	2	0.2152	0.0004	0.0000e+00	0.0000e+00
3	3	0.0733	0.0949	0.0000e+00	0.0000e+00
4	4	0.0719	0.0006	0.0000e+00	0.0000e+00

Figure 23

Modal Displacements | Modal Displacements SX, SY and SZ

Analysis Result | Modal Displacements SX, SY and SZ displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.24). It allows you to view modal displacements for each mode as well as their SRSS combination in global X, Y and Z directions. You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

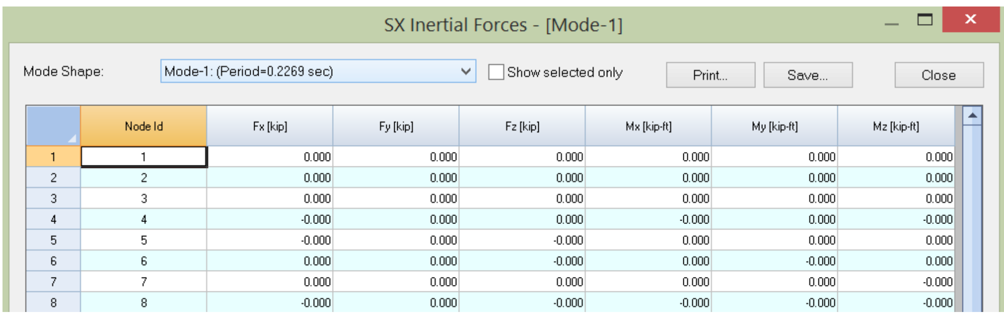


	Node Id	Dx [ft]	Dy [ft]	Dz [ft]	Dox [rad]	Doy [rad]	Doz [rad]
1	1	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00
2	2	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00
3	3	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00	0.000e+00
4	4	1.001e-02	8.778e-05	9.046e-05	-4.616e-06	8.411e-06	-6.220e-04
5	5	1.001e-02	-2.746e-06	-2.039e-04	-1.069e-05	8.411e-06	-3.622e-04
6	6	1.001e-02	-9.327e-05	-4.983e-04	-1.676e-05	8.411e-06	-6.220e-04
7	7	1.971e-02	1.181e-04	1.210e-04	-2.952e-06	1.450e-05	-3.441e-04
8	8	1.971e-02	-3.652e-06	-3.866e-04	-5.519e-06	1.450e-05	-1.796e-04
9	9	1.971e-02	-1.254e-04	-8.941e-04	-8.086e-06	1.450e-05	-3.441e-04

Figure 24

Inertia Forces | Inertia Forces SX, SY and SZ

Analysis Result | Inertia Forces | Inertia Forces SX, SY and SZ displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.25). It allows you to view inertia forces for each mode in global X, Y and Z directions. You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand. Inertia forces are converted to nodal loads in different inertia load cases automatically during response spectrum analysis.

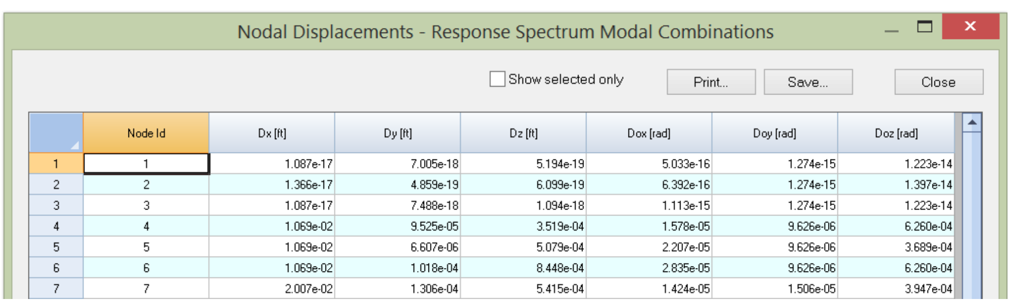


	Node Id	Fx [kip]	Fy [kip]	Fz [kip]	Mx [kip-ft]	My [kip-ft]	Mz [kip-ft]
1	1	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
2	2	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
3	3	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
4	4	-0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.000	0.000	-0.000
5	5	-0.000	0.000	-0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
6	6	0.000	0.000	-0.000	0.000	-0.000	0.000
7	7	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-0.000
8	8	-0.000	0.000	-0.000	-0.000	-0.000	-0.000

Figure 25

Modal Combinations | Nodal Displacements

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Nodal Displacements displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.26). It allows you to view nodal displacements in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

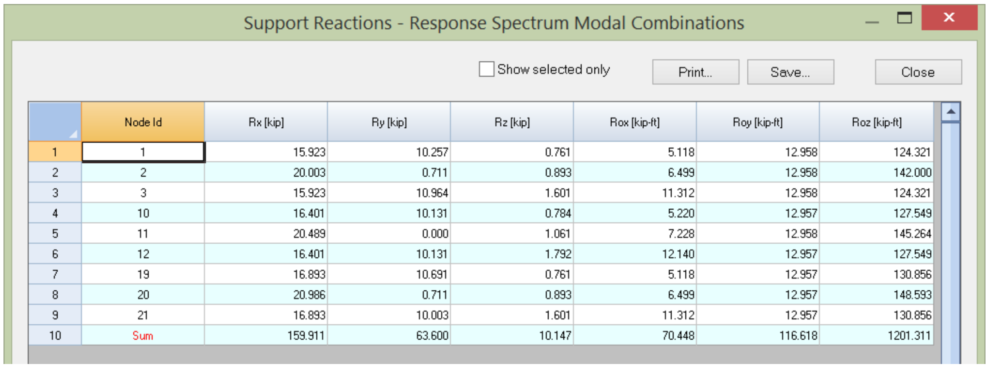


	Node Id	Dx [ft]	Dy [ft]	Dz [ft]	Dox [rad]	Doy [rad]	Doz [rad]
1	1	1.087e-17	7.005e-18	5.194e-19	5.033e-16	1.274e-15	1.223e-14
2	2	1.366e-17	4.859e-19	6.099e-19	6.392e-16	1.274e-15	1.397e-14
3	3	1.087e-17	7.488e-18	1.094e-18	1.113e-15	1.274e-15	1.223e-14
4	4	1.069e-02	9.525e-05	3.519e-04	1.578e-05	9.626e-06	6.260e-04
5	5	1.069e-02	6.607e-06	5.079e-04	2.207e-05	9.626e-06	3.689e-04
6	6	1.069e-02	1.018e-04	8.448e-04	2.835e-05	9.626e-06	6.260e-04
7	7	2.007e-02	1.306e-04	5.415e-04	1.424e-05	1.506e-05	3.947e-04

Figure 26

Modal Combinations | Support Reactions

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Support Reactions displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.27). It allows you to view support reactions in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand. *Note: The support reactions do not include multi-DOF constraint forces and moments.*



	Node Id	Rx [kip]	Ry [kip]	Rz [kip]	Rox [kip-ft]	Roy [kip-ft]	Roz [kip-ft]
1	1	15.923	10.257	0.761	5.118	12.958	124.321
2	2	20.003	0.711	0.893	6.499	12.958	142.000
3	3	15.923	10.964	1.601	11.312	12.958	124.321
4	10	16.401	10.131	0.784	5.220	12.957	127.549
5	11	20.489	0.000	1.061	7.228	12.958	145.264
6	12	16.401	10.131	1.792	12.140	12.957	127.549
7	19	16.893	10.691	0.761	5.118	12.957	130.856
8	20	20.986	0.711	0.893	6.499	12.957	148.593
9	21	16.893	10.003	1.601	11.312	12.957	130.856
10	Sum	159.911	63.600	10.147	70.448	116.618	1201.311

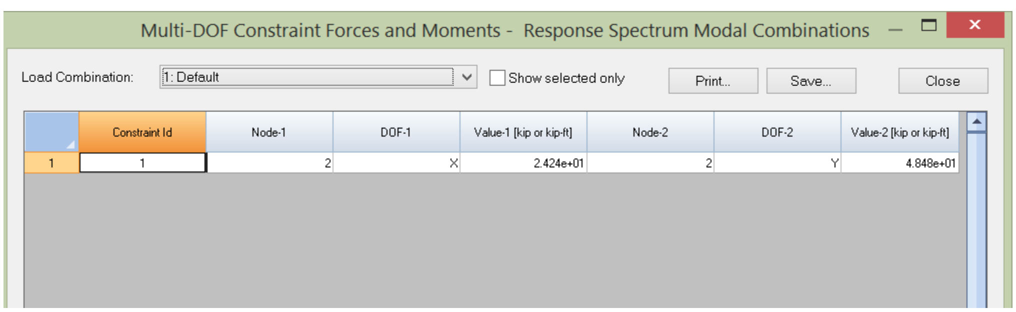
Figure 27

Modal Combinations | Nodal, Coupled, Line, Surface Spring Reactions

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Nodal, Line, Surface Spring Reactions a dialog box similar to Modal Combinations | Support Reactions above (Figure 27). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

Modal Combinations | Multi-DOF Constraint Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Multi-DOF Constraint Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.28). It allows you to view multi-DOF constraint forces & moments in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

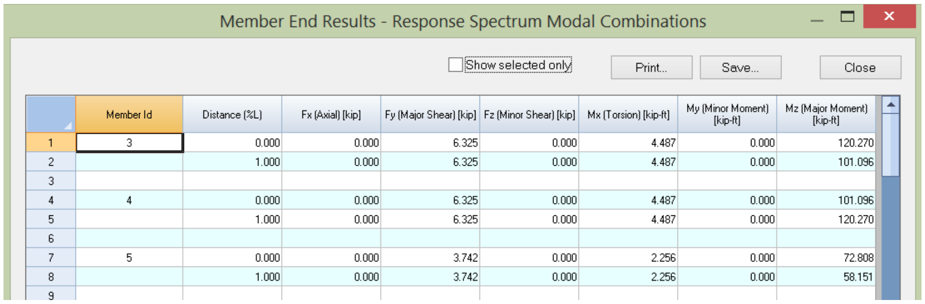


	Constraint Id	Node-1	DOF-1	Value-1 [kip or kip-ft]	Node-2	DOF-2	Value-2 [kip or kip-ft]
1	1	2	X	2.424e+01	2	Y	4.848e+01

Figure 28

Modal Combinations | Member End Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Member End Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.29). It allows you to view member end forces and moments in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

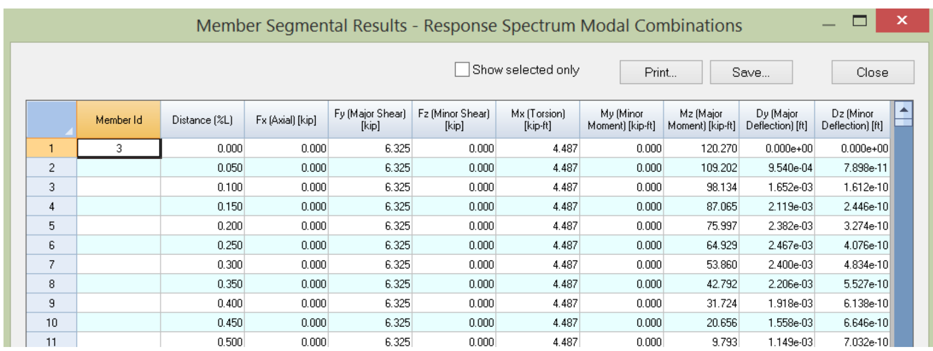


	Member Id	Distance (%L)	Fx (Axial) [kip]	Fy (Major Shear) [kip]	Fz (Minor Shear) [kip]	Mx (Torsion) [kip-ft]	My (Minor Moment) [kip-ft]	Mz (Major Moment) [kip-ft]
1	3	0.000	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	120.270
2		1.000	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	101.096
3								
4	4	0.000	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	101.096
5		1.000	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	120.270
6								
7	5	0.000	0.000	3.742	0.000	2.256	0.000	72.808
8		1.000	0.000	3.742	0.000	2.256	0.000	58.151
9								

Figure 29

Modal Combinations | Member Segmental Results

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Member Segmental Results displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.30). It allows you to view member segmental results in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

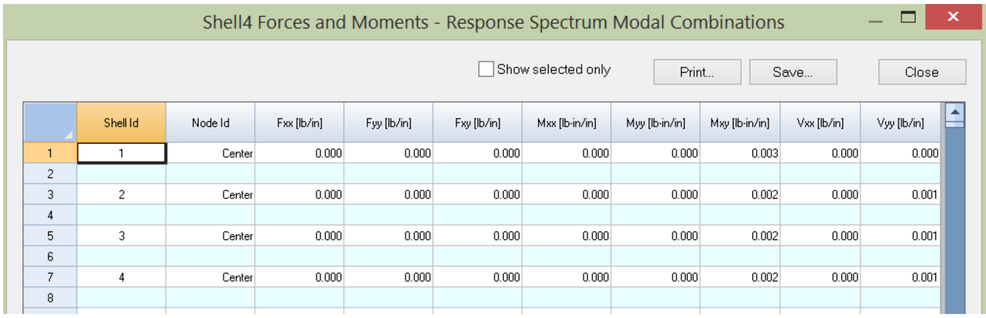


	Member Id	Distance (%L)	Fx (Axial) [kip]	Fy (Major Shear) [kip]	Fz (Minor Shear) [kip]	Mx (Torsion) [kip-ft]	My (Minor Moment) [kip-ft]	Mz (Major Moment) [kip-ft]	Dy (Major Deflection) [ft]	Dz (Minor Deflection) [ft]
1	3	0.000	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	120.270	0.000e+00	0.000e+00
2		0.050	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	109.202	9.540e-04	7.898e-11
3		0.100	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	98.134	1.652e-03	1.612e-10
4		0.150	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	87.065	2.119e-03	2.446e-10
5		0.200	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	75.997	2.382e-03	3.274e-10
6		0.250	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	64.929	2.467e-03	4.076e-10
7		0.300	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	53.860	2.400e-03	4.834e-10
8		0.350	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	42.792	2.206e-03	5.527e-10
9		0.400	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	31.724	1.918e-03	6.138e-10
10		0.450	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	20.656	1.558e-03	6.646e-10
11		0.500	0.000	6.325	0.000	4.487	0.000	9.793	1.149e-03	7.032e-10

Figure 30

Modal Combinations | Shell4 Forces & Moments

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Shell4 Forces & Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.31). It allows you to view shell4 forces and moments in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

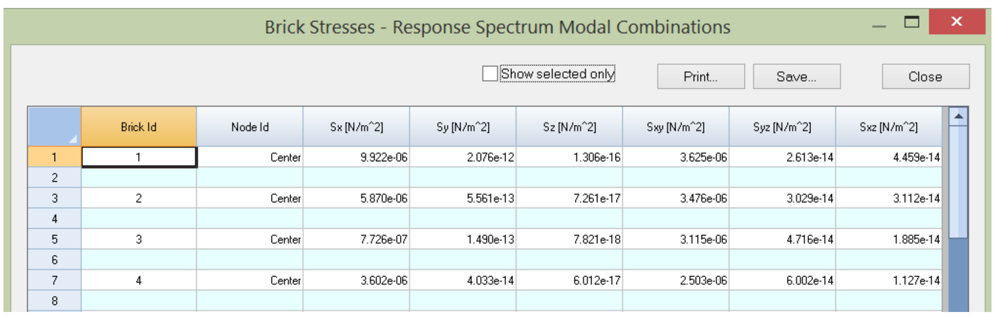


	Shell Id	Node Id	Fxx [lb/in]	Fyy [lb/in]	Fxy [lb/in]	Mxx [lb-in/in]	Myy [lb-in/in]	Mxy [lb-in/in]	Vxx [lb/in]	Vyy [lb/in]
1	1	Center	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.003	0.000	0.000
2										
3	2	Center	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.000	0.001
4										
5	3	Center	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.000	0.001
6										
7	4	Center	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.000	0.001
8										

Figure 31

Modal Combinations | Brick Stresses

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Brick Stresses displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.32). It allows you to view brick stresses in modal combinations (including directional combinations). You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.



	Brick Id	Node Id	Sx [N/m^2]	Sy [N/m^2]	Sz [N/m^2]	Sxy [N/m^2]	Syz [N/m^2]	Sxz [N/m^2]
1	1	Center	9.922e-06	2.076e-12	1.306e-16	3.625e-06	2.613e-14	4.459e-14
2								
3	2	Center	5.870e-06	5.561e-13	7.261e-17	3.476e-06	3.029e-14	3.112e-14
4								
5	3	Center	7.726e-07	1.490e-13	7.821e-18	3.115e-06	4.716e-14	1.885e-14
6								
7	4	Center	3.602e-06	4.033e-14	6.012e-17	2.503e-06	6.002e-14	1.127e-14
8								

Figure 32

Modal Combinations | Base Shears

Analysis Result | Modal Combinations | Base Shears displays the following dialog box (Figure 8.33). It allows you to view modal base shears in X and Z directions. You can compare them with the base shears computed by equivalent lateral force procedure using relevant code such as ASCE 7-10. You must perform response spectrum analysis beforehand.

Base Shears are not computed by the program if the model contains multi-DOF constraints.

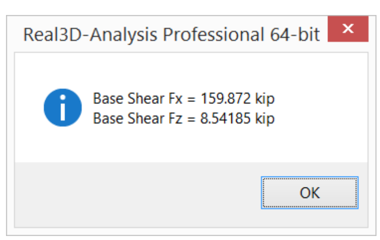


Figure 33

Chapter 9: Concrete Design

The Concrete Design menu provides commands related to input, run, and output of concrete design for beams, columns, and slabs. With the exception of the cracking factors command, the commands here do not affect the analysis results. A static analysis must be done successfully before concrete design can be performed.

RC Materials

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | RC Materials prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.1). It allows you to define concrete and reinforcement strength properties for the existing materials. The strength properties include:

- Concrete compressive strength fc
- Concrete reinforcement strength fy
- Concrete stirrup or tie strength fys

If standard materials are used in Geometry | Materials, these strength properties will be set automatically. You may override these properties prior to performing concrete design. No concrete design will be performed on a member or shell if its fc is zero. **You should not modify materials that are not concrete on this dialog.**

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

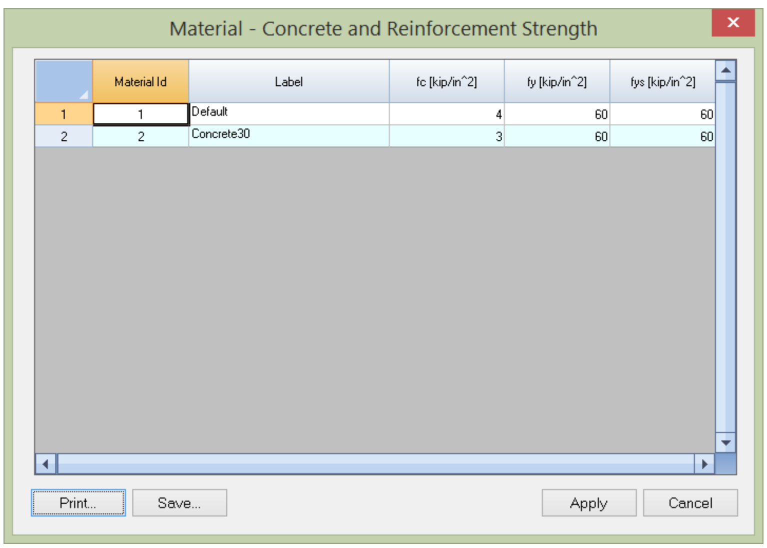


Figure 9.1

Design Criteria | Model Design Criteria

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | Model Design Criteria prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.2). It allows you to enter global options for concrete design. You are encouraged to read the method of solution in the technical part of this document in order to understand these options. You should run this command before performing concrete design.

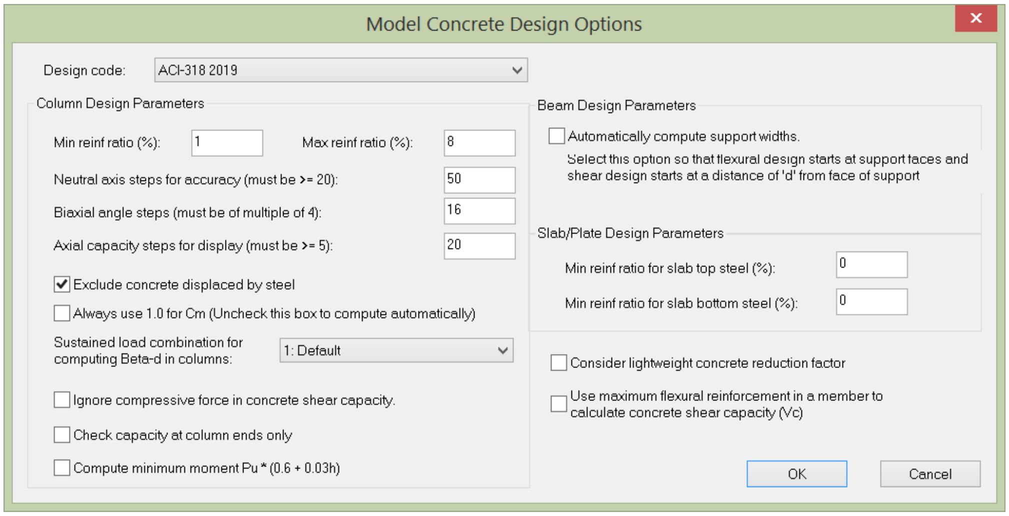


Figure 9.2

Design Code	Specifies design codes. Currently the program supports ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02.
Column min and max reinforcement ratios	Column minimum and maximum reinforcement ratios are used to generate column sections. They should be set between 1% and 8%. For all practical purposes, the maximum reinforcement ratio should be less than 4% to avoid rebar congestion.
Neutral axis steps for accuracy	Neutral axis steps affect the solution accuracy and speed. A value of 250 ~ 500 for neutral axis steps is sufficiently accurate for most sections. The adequacy of neutral axis steps can be determined by smoothness of the P-M_x and/or P-M_y interaction diagrams.
Biaxial angle steps	Biaxial angle steps affects the solution accuracy and speed. For biaxial problems, steps must be multiple of 4. A value of 16 or 32 is sufficiently accurate for most sections. The adequacy of biaxial angle steps can be determined by smoothness of the M_x-M_y interaction diagram. For uniaxial problems, biaxial angle steps should always be set to 4. This will give P-M_x (+) at 0 degree angle, P-M_x (-) at 180 degrees angle, P-M_y (+) at 90 degree angle, P-M_y (-) at 270 degrees angle.
Axial capacity steps for display	Specifies the number of axial steps for the display of interaction diagrams / surfaces and result data in the spreadsheet. This value should be smaller than neutral axis steps. A value of 20 to 50 is usually adequate.
Exclude concrete displaced by steel	Should almost always be checked. This option is provided for verifications with textbooks only!
Always use 1.0 for Cm	If this option is checked, Cm = 1.0 will be used for all concrete columns. Otherwise, the program will compute Cm automatically based on moment curvature and the existence of transverse loading on the column.

Sustained load combination for computing Beta-d in columns	Specify the load combination that contains the all sustained load cases with each case load factor equal to 1.0.
Ignore compressive force in concrete shear capacity	Specify whether or not to ignore the increase in column concrete shear capacity due to the influence of compressive force. Axial forces are ignored on concrete beams.
Check capacity at column ends only	If this option is checked, column capacity is checked at its ends only. Otherwise, column capacity is checked at every station along the column that analysis outputs.
Compute minimum moment	If this option is checked, a minimum moment Pu * (0.6 + 0.03h) is considered for design
Automatically compute support widths	Select this option so that flexural design starts at the support faces and shear design starts at a distance of 'd' from the face of support.
Slab/plate min. reinf. ratios	Specify slab/plate minimum top and bottom reinforcement ratios for design. According to ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02, area of shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall provide at least 0.18% of gross concrete area.
Consider lightweight concrete reduction factor	If this option is checked, the reduction factor λ will be applied to concrete shear capacity
Use maximum flexural reinforcement in a member to calculate concrete shear capacity (V_c)	By default, the program uses the needed flexural reinforcement to calculate concrete shear capacity in a beam. However, you have the option to use the maximum flexural reinforcement in a member to calculate concrete shear capacity in a beam.

Design Criteria | Beam Design Criteria

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | Beam Design Criteria prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.3). It allows you to define and/or assign different design criteria to selected concrete beams. An Id is assigned automatically to each design criterion by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each design criterion for easy identification. The beam design criteria include:

- Number of stirrup legs.
- Stirrup bar size.
- Bottom and top concrete covers measured from section edge to the centroid of longitudinal bars.

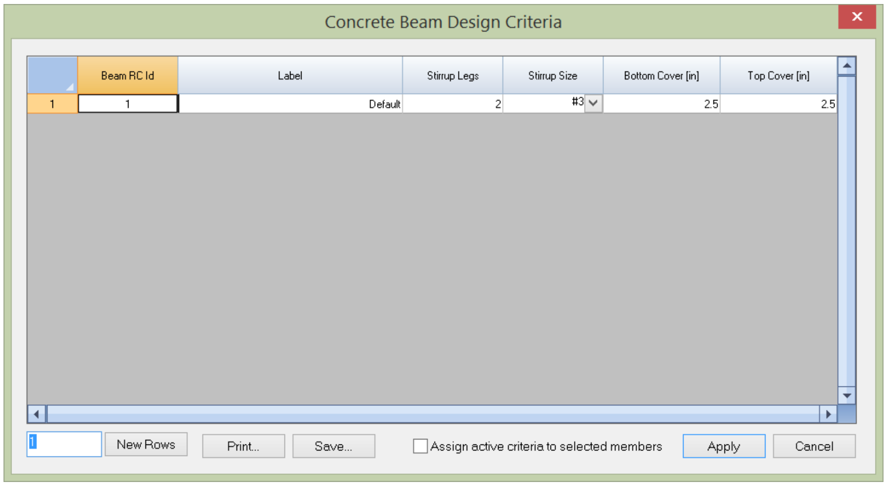


Figure 9.3

You may add one or more criteria by clicking the "New Rows" button. You may also print all design criteria in the list by clicking the "Print" button. The "Assign active criteria to selected members" checkbox may be used to assign the active beam design criterion to selected beams. The active criterion refers to the one that currently has focus in the list in the dialog box. In order for beam design criteria assignments to take place, beams must be selected beforehand.

The program always has a default beam design criterion labeled "Default". You may not delete this criterion or change its label. You may however change its properties.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Design Criteria | Column Design Criteria

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | Column Design Criteria prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.4). It allows you to define and/or assign different design criteria to selected concrete columns. An Id is assigned automatically to each design criterion by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each design criterion. The column design criteria include:

- Sway flags in x and y directions.
- Unbraced lengths in x and y directions. You may enter zero if you want the program to use the member lengths as the unbraced lengths.
- Effective length factors in x and y directions.
- Number of tie legs.
- Tie bar size.
- Concrete cover to the outside surface of ties. Since different longitudinal bar sizes may be used during automatic section generation, the program computes concrete cover to bar center based on the following formula: "cover to tie" + "tie diameter" + one half of "longitudinal bar diameter" *Note: This is different from concrete cover for beams.*
- Start and end bar trial sizes for section generation.

- Bar layout. All Sides=bars will be placed on all sides of the section; Major Sides=bars will be placed only on the sides parallel to the section major axis; Minor Sides=bars will be placed only on the sides parallel to the section minor axis; Equal Sides=bars will be distributed equally on all sides (i.e.: The number of bars are the same on major and minor sides).
- Confinement: Confining reinforcement can be either tied or spiral. Spiral applies to circular sections only.
- Minimum left/right bars (Minimum total bars for round section): For a rectangle section, the minimum number of bars on either left or right side of the section; For a round section, the minimum total number of bars (must be 6 or more).
- Maximum left/right bars (Maximum total bars for round section): For a rectangle section, the maximum number of bars on either left or right side of the section; For a round section, the maximum total number of bars (must be 6 or more).
- Minimum top/bottom bars: The minimum number of bars on either top or bottom side of a rectangular section. This field is not used for a round section.
- Maximum top/bottom bars: The maximum number of bars on either top or bottom side of a rectangular section. This field is not used for a round section.

Note: *For the fields of Minimum left/right bars (Minimum total bars for round section), Maximum left/right bars (Maximum total bars for round section), Minimum top/bottom bars, Maximum top/bottom bars, it is recommended that you use 0s if you are not sure as the program will determine the values for you automatically. These fields are useful only when you know them beforehand as in the case of checking the capacities of existing columns.*

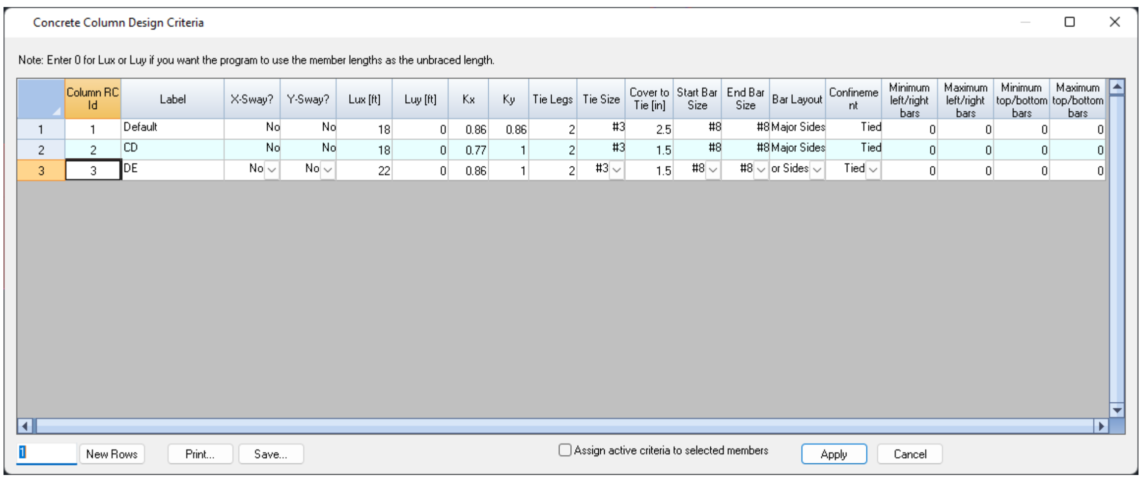


Figure 9.4

You may add one or more criteria by clicking the "New Rows" button. You may also print all design criteria in the list by clicking the "Print" button. The "Assign active criteria to selected members" checkbox may be used to assign the active column design criterion to selected columns. The active criterion refers to the one that currently has focus in the list in the dialog box. In order for column design criteria assignments to take place, columns must be selected beforehand.

The program always has a default column design criterion labeled "Default". You may not delete this criterion or change its label. You may however change its properties.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Design Criteria | Plate Design Criteria

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | Plate Design Criteria prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.5). It allows you to define and/or assign different design criteria to selected concrete plates. An Id is assigned automatically to each design criterion by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each design criterion. The plate design criteria include:

- Bottom-x, bottom-y, top-x and top-y concrete covers measured from plate edge to the centroid of bars

You may add one or more criteria by clicking the "New Rows" button. You may also print all design criteria in the list by clicking the "Print" button. The "Assign active criteria to selected shells" checkbox may be used to assign the active plate design criterion to selected plates. The active criterion refers to the one that currently has focus in the list in the dialog box. In order for plate design criteria assignments to take place, plates must be selected beforehand.

The program always has a default plate design criterion labeled "Default". You may not delete this criterion or change its label. You may however change its properties.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

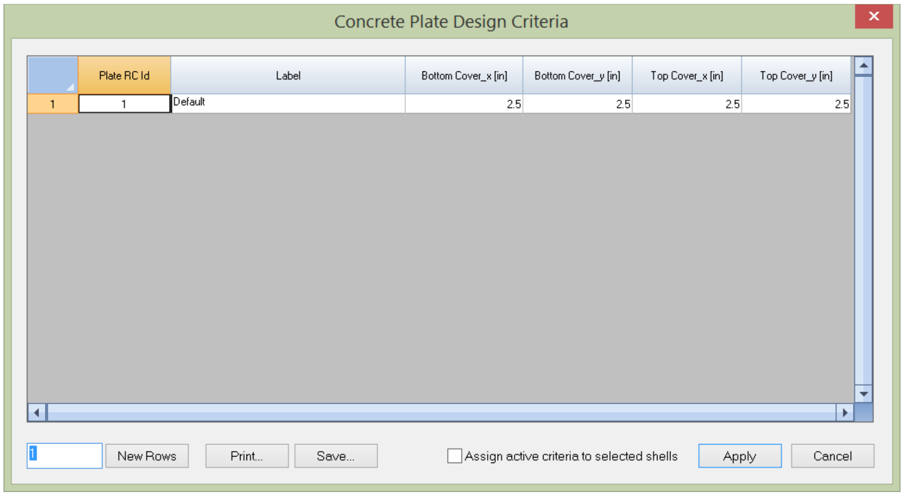


Figure 9.5

Design Criteria | Exclude Elements

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | Exclude Elements prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.6). It allows you to include or exclude concrete design for selected beams, columns, and plates. For example, you might want to exclude some plate elements (such as those near supports) from concrete design where large stress spikes are present. Plate envelope contours do not include the excluded shell elements. This makes the contour bands appear more distinct from each other.

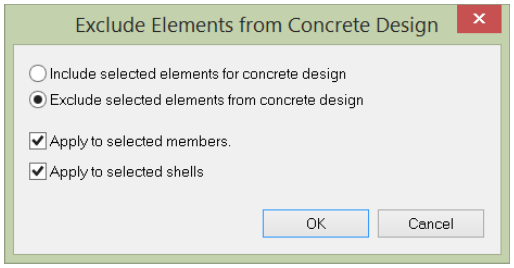


Figure 9.6

Design Criteria | Cracking Factors

Concrete Design | Design Criteria | Cracking Factors prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.7). It allows you to assign cracking factors (less or equal to 1.0) to selected beams, columns, and plates. Cracking factors apply only to bending stiffness of members and plate elements (e.g. floors). In particular, it is not proper to apply cracking factors to shear walls as their behavior exhibit in membrane directions. As a result, it is recommended to use stiffness modification method (Geometry->Member Stiffness Modification and Geometry->Shell Stiffness Modification) to model concrete cracking as it is more flexible than assigning cracking factors here.

Note: *Cracking factors are not considered by the program unless you check the option "Apply stiffness modification factors and cracking factors" in Run | Analysis Options. Analysis results are cleared after assignment of cracking factors.*

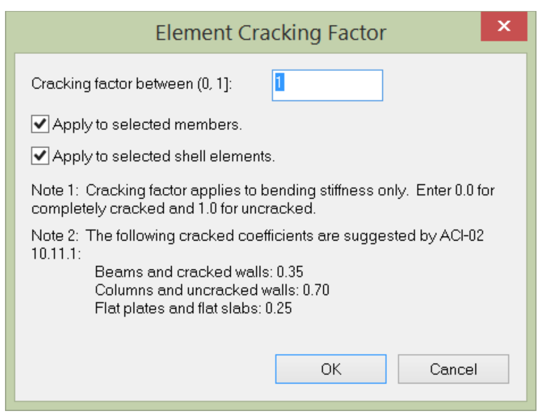


Figure 9.7

Assign | Beam Design Properties

Concrete Design | Assign | Beam Member Properties prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.8). It allows you to *continuously* assign concrete beam design properties to members. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign concrete beam design properties by window-selecting members until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

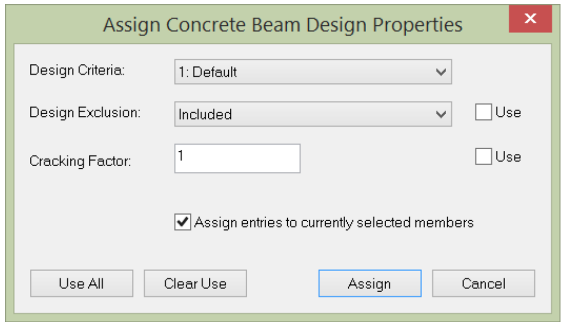


Figure 9.8

Assign | Column Design Properties

Concrete Design | Assign | Column Member Properties prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.9). It allows you to *continuously* assign concrete column design properties to members. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign concrete column design properties by window-selecting members until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

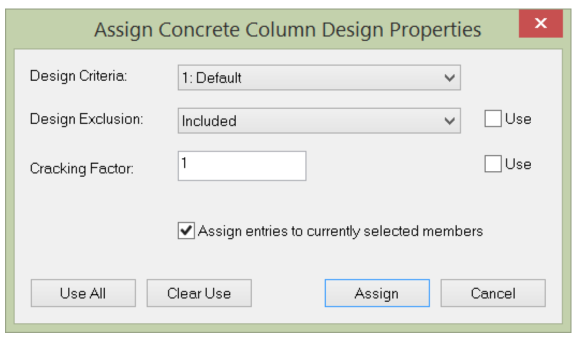


Figure 9.9

Assign | Plate Design Properties

Concrete Design | Assign | Plate Member Properties prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.10). It allows you to *continuously* assign concrete plate design properties to shells. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign concrete plate design properties by window-selecting shells until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

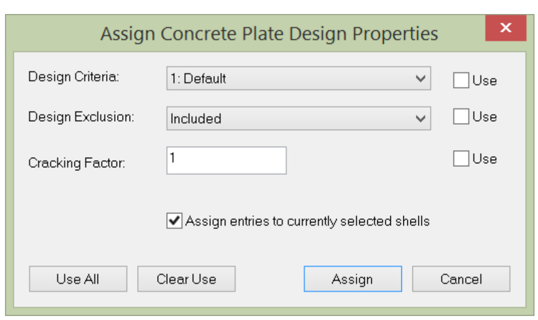


Figure 9.10

Design Input | RC Member Input

Concrete Design | Design Input | RC Member Input prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.11). It allows you to enter beams and columns for concrete design in a spreadsheet. Each element includes the class ("B" for beam, "C" for column), design criteria Id, cracking factor, and exclusion design flag (0 for included, 1 for excluded). The element cracking factor with a value between 0 (fully cracked) and 1 (uncracked) applies to the moments of inertia of member elements. You may not modify the member Id. Design criteria Ids must be valid (defined). Beam and column design criteria combo boxes are provided for you to correctly pick and apply proper element class and design criteria to selected members.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Design Input | RC Plate Input

Concrete Design | Design Input | RC Plate Input prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 9.12). It allows you to enter plates for concrete design in a spreadsheet. Each element includes design criteria Id, cracking factor, and exclusion design flag (0 for included, 1 for excluded). The element cracking factor with a value between 0 (fully cracked) and 1 (uncracked) applies to the moments of inertia of member elements. You may not modify the plate (shell) Id. Design criteria Ids must be valid (defined). Plate design criteria combo box is provided for you to correctly pick and apply proper element design criteria to selected shells.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

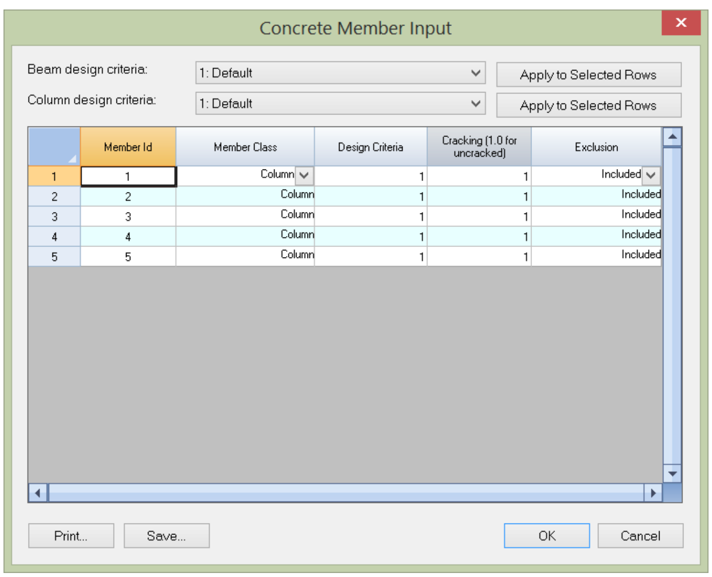
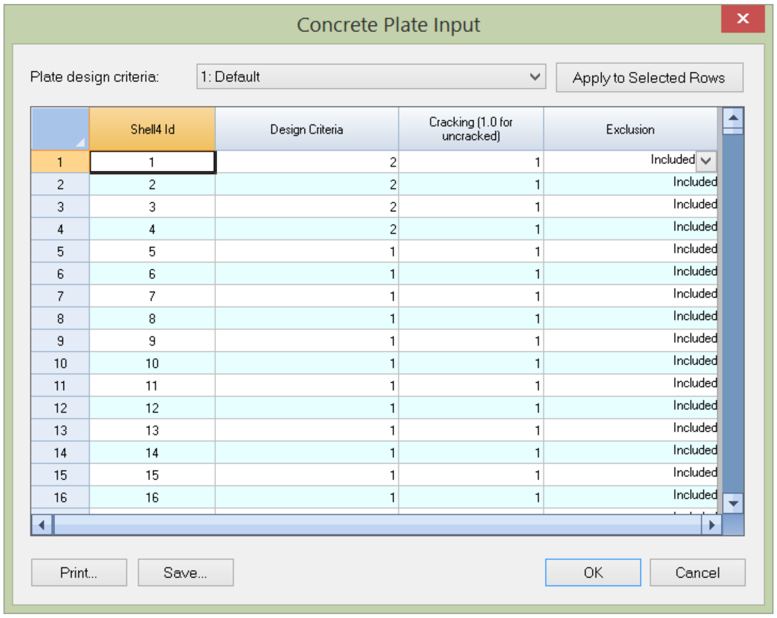


Figure 9.11



Concrete Plate Input

Plate design criteria: 1: Default | Apply to Selected Rows

	Shell4 Id	Design Criteria	Cracking (1.0 for uncracked)	Exclusion
1	1	2	1	Included
2	2	2	1	Included
3	3	2	1	Included
4	4	2	1	Included
5	5	1	1	Included
6	6	1	1	Included
7	7	1	1	Included
8	8	1	1	Included
9	9	1	1	Included
10	10	1	1	Included
11	11	1	1	Included
12	12	1	1	Included
13	13	1	1	Included
14	14	1	1	Included
15	15	1	1	Included
16	16	1	1	Included

Print... Save... OK Cancel

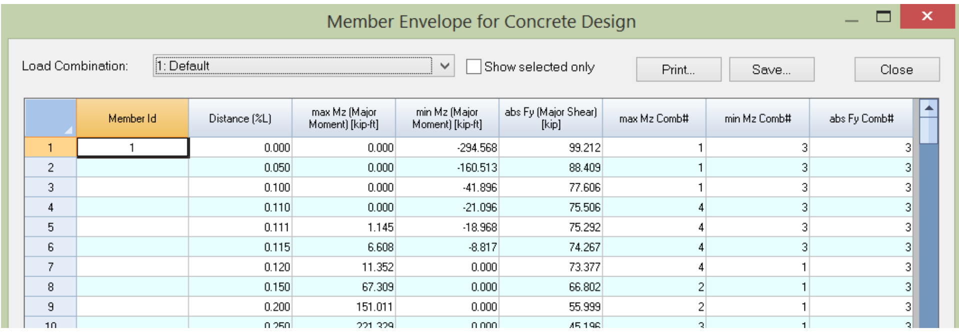
Figure 9.12

Perform Design

Concrete Design | Perform Design performs the concrete design based on the design criteria and design input. You must run the analysis successfully prior to running this command.

Design Output | RC Analysis Envelope

Concrete Design | Design Output | RC Analysis Envelope displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.13). It allows you to view the negative and positive moment envelope as well as the shear envelope for concrete design. You have the option to view the envelope for the selected beams/columns only. Note: *The envelope only considers the load combinations that are designated for concrete design.*



Member Envelope for Concrete Design

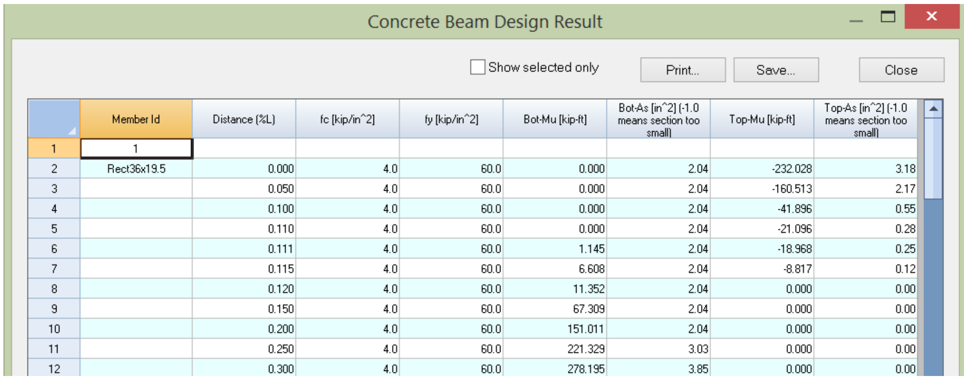
Load Combination: 1: Default | Show selected only | Print... | Save... | Close

	Member Id	Distance (%L)	max Mz (Major Moment) [kip-ft]	min Mz (Major Moment) [kip-ft]	abs Fy (Major Shear) [kip]	max Mz Comb#	min Mz Comb#	abs Fy Comb#
1	1	0.000	0.000	-294.568	99.212	1	3	3
2		0.050	0.000	-160.513	88.409	1	3	3
3		0.100	0.000	-41.896	77.606	1	3	3
4		0.110	0.000	-21.096	75.506	4	3	3
5		0.111	1.145	-18.968	75.292	4	3	3
6		0.115	6.608	-8.817	74.267	4	3	3
7		0.120	11.352	0.000	73.377	4	1	3
8		0.150	67.309	0.000	66.802	2	1	3
9		0.200	151.011	0.000	55.999	2	1	3

Figure 9.13

Design Output | RC Beam Results

Concrete Design | Design Output | RC Beam Results displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.14). It allows you to view top and bottom required steel for flexure and their corresponding design moments at every analysis output station along the member. You have the option to view the RC beam results for the selected beams only.

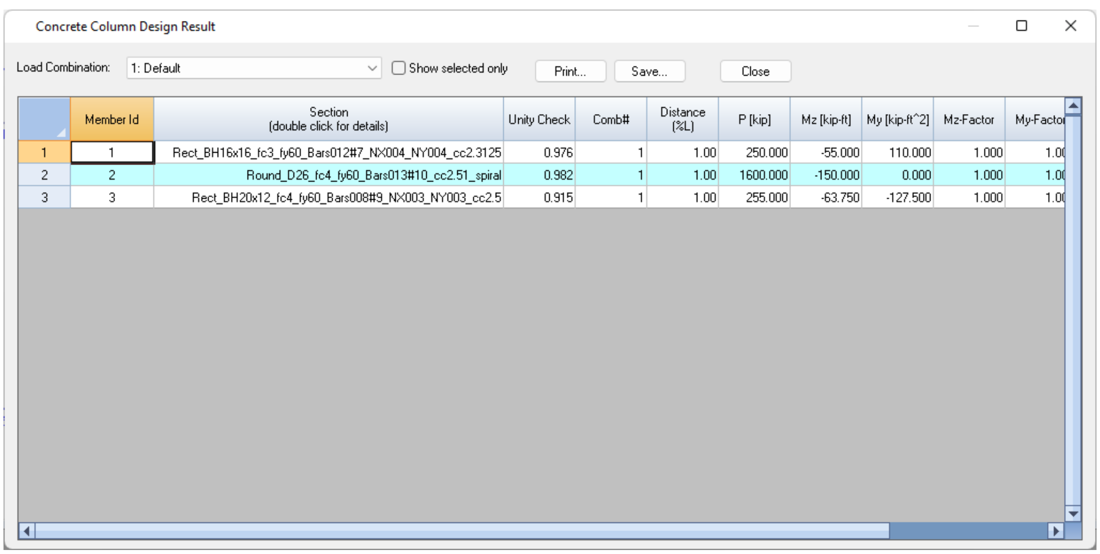


	Member Id	Distance (%L)	fc [kip/in^2]	fy [kip/in^2]	Bot-Mu [kip-ft]	Bot-As [in^2] (-1.0 means section too small)	Top-Mu [kip-ft]	Top-As [in^2] (-1.0 means section too small)
1	1							
2	Rect36x19.5	0.000	4.0	60.0	0.000	2.04	-232.028	3.18
3		0.050	4.0	60.0	0.000	2.04	-160.513	2.17
4		0.100	4.0	60.0	0.000	2.04	-41.896	0.55
5		0.110	4.0	60.0	0.000	2.04	-21.096	0.28
6		0.111	4.0	60.0	1.145	2.04	-18.968	0.25
7		0.115	4.0	60.0	6.608	2.04	-8.817	0.12
8		0.120	4.0	60.0	11.352	2.04	0.000	0.00
9		0.150	4.0	60.0	67.309	2.04	0.000	0.00
10		0.200	4.0	60.0	151.011	2.04	0.000	0.00
11		0.250	4.0	60.0	221.329	3.03	0.000	0.00
12		0.300	4.0	60.0	278.195	3.85	0.000	0.00

Figure 9.14

Design Output | RC Column Results

Concrete Design | Design Output | RC Column Results displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.15). It allows you to view the final column design sections and their unity check ratios. Some intermediate results such as moment magnification factors (Mz and My-factors), Beta-d and Cm's are output as well. You have the option to view the RC column results for the selected columns only.



	Member Id	Section (double click for details)	Unity Check	Comb#	Distance (%L)	P [kip]	Mz [kip-ft]	My [kip-ft^2]	Mz-Factor	My-Factor
1	1	Rect_BH16x16_fc3_fy60_Bars012#7_NX004_NY004_cc2.3125	0.976	1	1.00	250.000	-55.000	110.000	1.000	1.00
2	2	Round_D26_fc4_fy60_Bars013#10_cc2.51_spiral	0.982	1	1.00	1600.000	-150.000	0.000	1.000	1.00
3	3	Rect_BH20x12_fc4_fy60_Bars008#9_NX003_NY003_cc2.5	0.915	1	1.00	255.000	-63.750	-127.500	1.000	1.00

Figure 9.15

Double-clicking on a section cell will display concrete column section details dialog (Figure 16) as shown below.

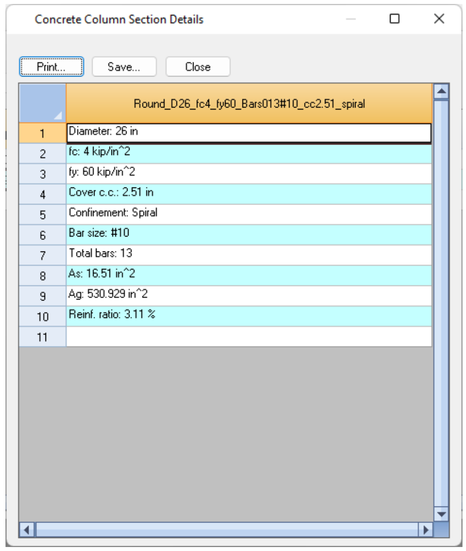


Figure 9.16

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | Sections

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | Sections displays all column sections generated by the program based on the input of material, section and column design criteria (Figure 9.17).

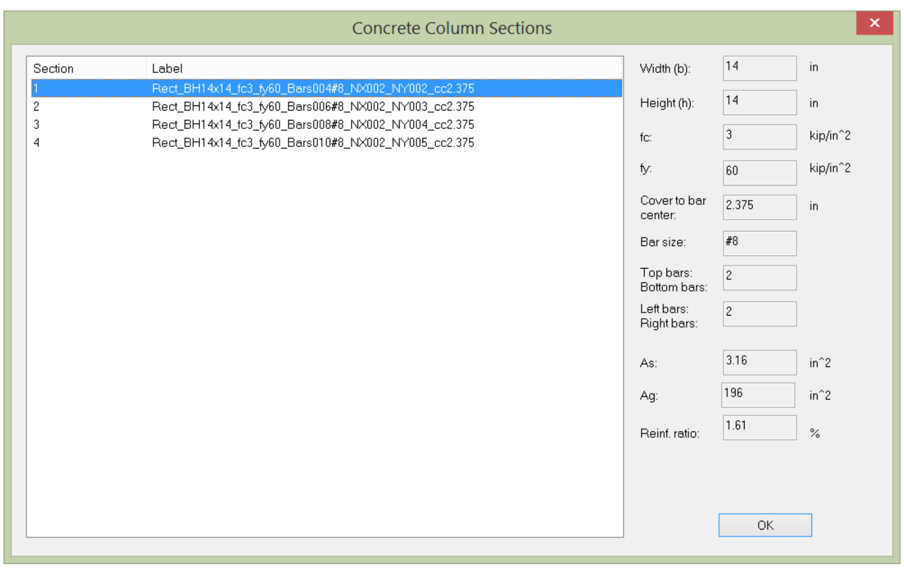
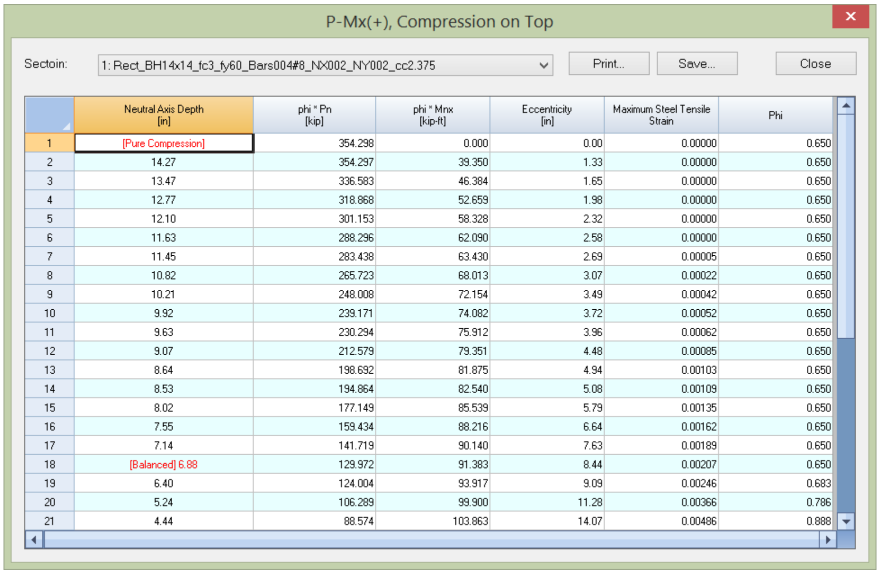


Figure 9.17

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx (+)

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx (+) displays the P-M_x result data in a spreadsheet, with positive moment about the section major axis (at biaxial angle of 0 degree) (Figure 9.18).



	Neutral Axis Depth [in]	phi * Pn [kip]	phi * Mnx [kip-ft]	Eccentricity [in]	Maximum Steel Tensile Strain	Phi
1	[Pure Compression]	354.298	0.000	0.00	0.00000	0.650
2	14.27	354.297	39.350	1.33	0.00000	0.650
3	13.47	336.583	46.384	1.65	0.00000	0.650
4	12.77	318.868	52.659	1.98	0.00000	0.650
5	12.10	301.153	58.328	2.32	0.00000	0.650
6	11.63	288.296	62.090	2.58	0.00000	0.650
7	11.45	283.438	63.430	2.69	0.00005	0.650
8	10.82	265.723	68.013	3.07	0.00022	0.650
9	10.21	248.008	72.154	3.49	0.00042	0.650
10	9.92	239.171	74.082	3.72	0.00052	0.650
11	9.63	230.294	75.912	3.96	0.00062	0.650
12	9.07	212.579	79.351	4.48	0.00085	0.650
13	8.64	198.692	81.875	4.94	0.00103	0.650
14	8.53	194.864	82.540	5.08	0.00109	0.650
15	8.02	177.149	85.539	5.79	0.00135	0.650
16	7.55	159.434	88.216	6.64	0.00162	0.650
17	7.14	141.719	90.140	7.63	0.00189	0.650
18	[Balanced] 6.88	129.972	91.383	8.44	0.00207	0.650
19	6.40	124.004	93.917	9.09	0.00246	0.683
20	5.24	106.289	99.900	11.28	0.00366	0.786
21	4.44	88.574	103.863	14.07	0.00486	0.888

Figure 9.18

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx (-)

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx (-) displays the P-M_x result data in a spreadsheet, with negative moment about the section major axis (at biaxial angle of 180 degrees).

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-My (+)

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-My (+) displays the P-M_y result data in a spreadsheet, with positive moment about the section minor axis (at biaxial angle of 90 degrees).

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-My (-)

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-My (-) displays the P-M_y result data in a spreadsheet, with negative moment about the section minor axis (at biaxial angle of 270 degrees).

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx-My

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | P-Mx-My displays the P-Mx-M_y result data in a spreadsheet at each biaxial angle step and axial capacity step.

Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | Print Diagrams

Concrete Design | Design Output | Flexural/Axial Interaction | Print Diagrams allows you to view and print the interaction diagrams for each column section (Figure 9.19). The red and blue lines are the interaction diagrams about section major and minor axes respectively. A sketch of the section and the key control points are listed above the diagrams as well.

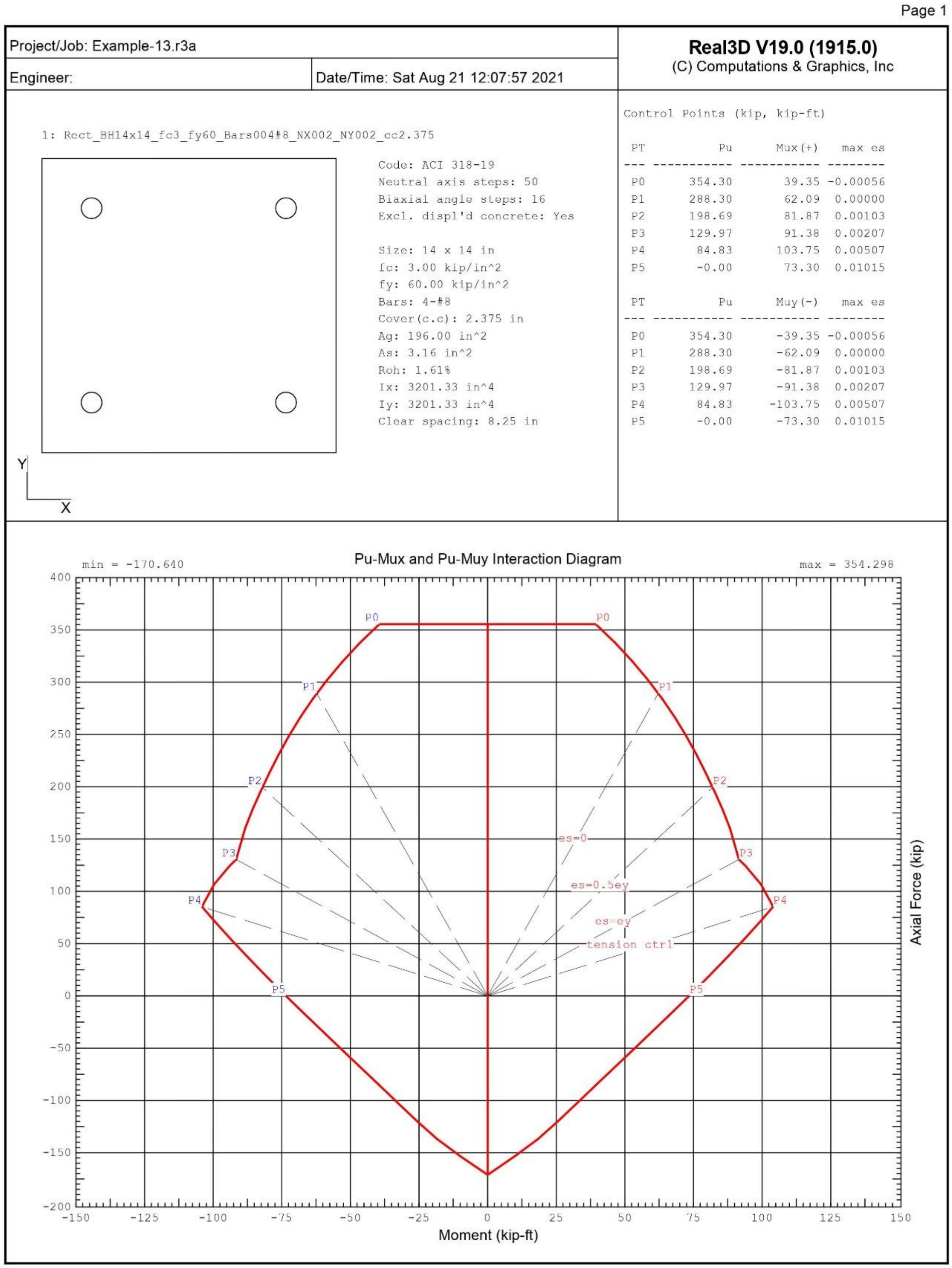
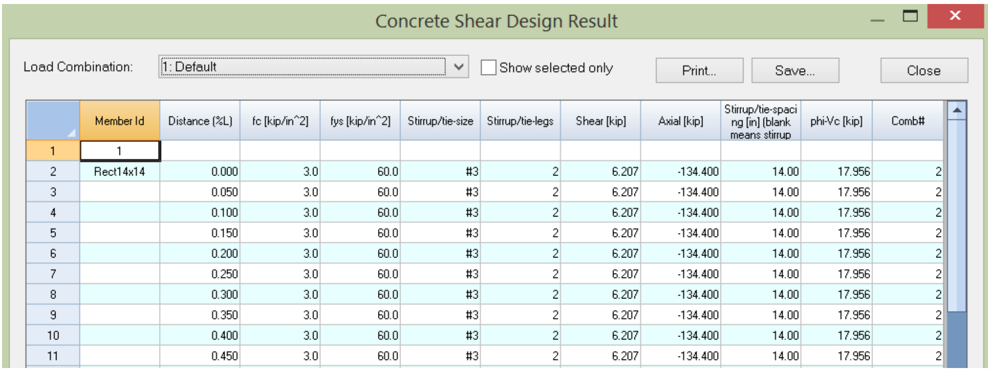


Figure 9.19

Design Output | Member Shear Design

Concrete Design | Design Output | Member Shear Design displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.20). It allows you to view the required stirrup (tie) spacing for concrete beam and column shear design. You have the option to view the shear design results for the selected beams and columns only.

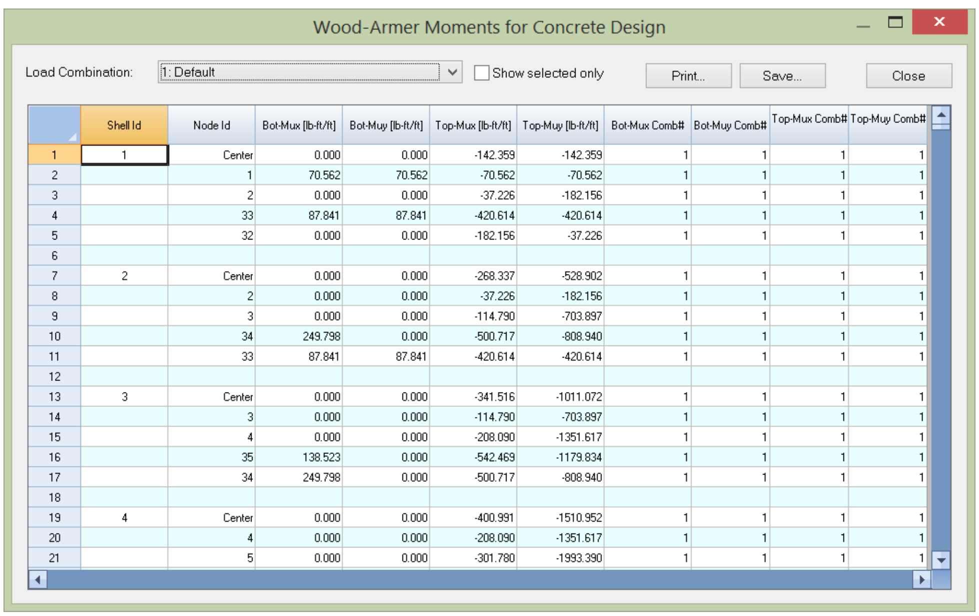

Concrete Shear Design Result
Load Combination: 1: Default
Show selected only
Print... Save... Close

	Member Id	Distance (%L)	fc [kip/in^2]	fys [kip/in^2]	Stirrup/tie-size	Stirrup/tie-legs	Shear [kip]	Axial [kip]	Stirrup/tie-spacing [in] (blank means stirrup	phi-Vc [kip]	Comb#
1	1										
2	Rect14x14	0.000	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
3		0.050	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
4		0.100	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
5		0.150	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
6		0.200	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
7		0.250	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
8		0.300	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
9		0.350	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
10		0.400	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2
11		0.450	3.0	60.0	#3	2	6.207	-134.400	14.00	17.956	2

Figure 9.20

Design Output | Wood-Armer Moments

Concrete Design | Design Output | Wood-Armer Moments displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.21). It allows you to view the critical Wood-Armer moments (top and bottom, local-x and local y directions) and the corresponding load combinations for concrete plates (shells). These moments are used directly in computing the required plate reinforcement areas. You have the option to view the Wood-Armer moments for the selected plates only.

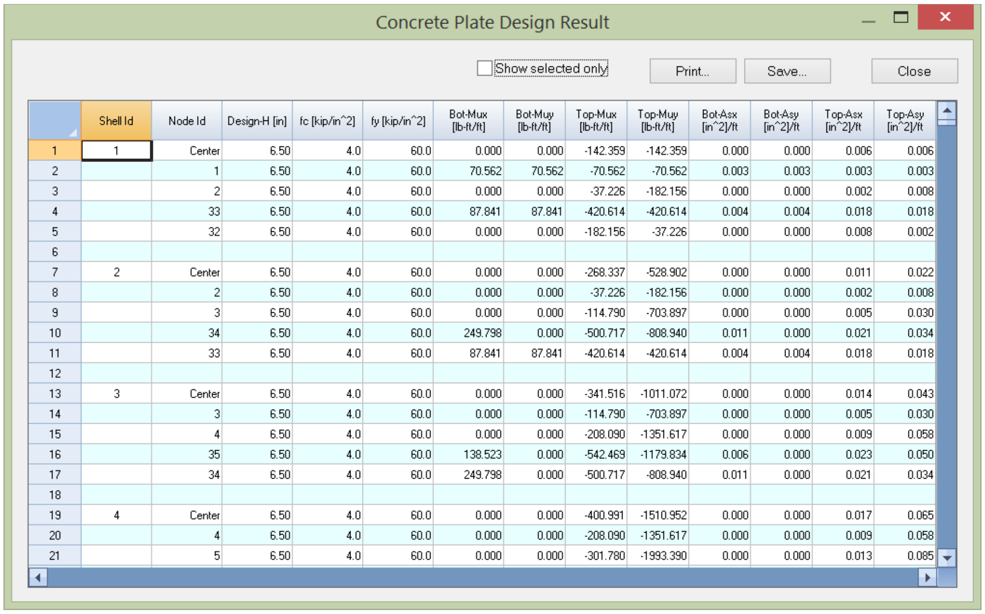

Wood-Armer Moments for Concrete Design
Load Combination: 1: Default
Show selected only
Print... Save... Close

	Shell Id	Node Id	Bot-Mux [lb-ft/ft]	Bot-Muy [lb-ft/ft]	Top-Mux [lb-ft/ft]	Top-Muy [lb-ft/ft]	Bot-Mux Comb#	Bot-Muy Comb#	Top-Mux Comb#	Top-Muy Comb#
1	1	Center	0.000	0.000	-142.359	-142.359	1	1	1	1
2		1	70.562	70.562	-70.562	-70.562	1	1	1	1
3		2	0.000	0.000	-37.226	-182.156	1	1	1	1
4		33	87.841	87.841	-420.614	-420.614	1	1	1	1
5		32	0.000	0.000	-182.156	-37.226	1	1	1	1
6										
7	2	Center	0.000	0.000	-268.337	-528.902	1	1	1	1
8		2	0.000	0.000	-37.226	-182.156	1	1	1	1
9		3	0.000	0.000	-114.790	-703.897	1	1	1	1
10		34	249.798	0.000	-500.717	-808.940	1	1	1	1
11		33	87.841	87.841	-420.614	-420.614	1	1	1	1
12										
13	3	Center	0.000	0.000	-341.516	-1011.072	1	1	1	1
14		3	0.000	0.000	-114.790	-703.897	1	1	1	1
15		4	0.000	0.000	-208.090	-1351.617	1	1	1	1
16		35	138.523	0.000	-542.469	-1179.834	1	1	1	1
17		34	249.798	0.000	-500.717	-808.940	1	1	1	1
18										
19	4	Center	0.000	0.000	-400.991	-1510.952	1	1	1	1
20		4	0.000	0.000	-208.090	-1351.617	1	1	1	1
21		5	0.000	0.000	-301.780	-1993.390	1	1	1	1

Figure 9.21

Design Output | RC Plate Results

Concrete Design | Design Output | RC Plate Results displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.22). It allows you to view the required plate reinforcement areas (top and bottom, local-x and local y directions) and the corresponding Wood-Armer moments for concrete plates (shells). You have the option to view the plate design results for the selected plates only.



	Shell Id	Node Id	Design-H [in]	fc [kip/in^2]	fy [kip/in^2]	Bot-Mux [lb-ft/ft]	Bot-Muy [lb-ft/ft]	Top-Mux [lb-ft/ft]	Top-Muy [lb-ft/ft]	Bot-Asx [in^2]/ft	Bot-Asy [in^2]/ft	Top-Asx [in^2]/ft	Top-Asy [in^2]/ft
1	1	Center	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-142.359	-142.359	0.000	0.000	0.006	0.006
2		1	6.50	4.0	60.0	70.562	70.562	-70.562	-70.562	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.003
3		2	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-37.226	-182.156	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.008
4		33	6.50	4.0	60.0	87.841	87.841	-420.614	-420.614	0.004	0.004	0.018	0.018
5		32	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-182.156	-37.226	0.000	0.000	0.008	0.002
6													
7	2	Center	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-268.337	-528.902	0.000	0.000	0.011	0.022
8		2	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-37.226	-182.156	0.000	0.000	0.002	0.008
9		3	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-114.790	-703.897	0.000	0.000	0.005	0.030
10		34	6.50	4.0	60.0	249.798	0.000	-500.717	-808.940	0.011	0.000	0.021	0.034
11		33	6.50	4.0	60.0	87.841	87.841	-420.614	-420.614	0.004	0.004	0.018	0.018
12													
13	3	Center	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-341.516	-1011.072	0.000	0.000	0.014	0.043
14		3	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-114.790	-703.897	0.000	0.000	0.005	0.030
15		4	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-208.090	-1351.617	0.000	0.000	0.009	0.058
16		35	6.50	4.0	60.0	138.523	0.000	-542.469	-1179.834	0.006	0.000	0.023	0.050
17		34	6.50	4.0	60.0	249.798	0.000	-500.717	-808.940	0.011	0.000	0.021	0.034
18													
19	4	Center	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-400.991	-1510.952	0.000	0.000	0.017	0.065
20		4	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-208.090	-1351.617	0.000	0.000	0.009	0.058
21		5	6.50	4.0	60.0	0.000	0.000	-301.780	-1993.390	0.000	0.000	0.013	0.085

Figure 9.22

Diagrams| RC Member Envelope Diagram

Concrete Design | Diagrams | RC Member Envelope Diagram displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.23). It allows you to view the required flexural reinforcement as well as the moment and shear envelope used for designing concrete beams. It also allows you to view required stirrup or tie spacing for concrete beams and columns. You have the option to view the member envelope diagrams for the selected members only.

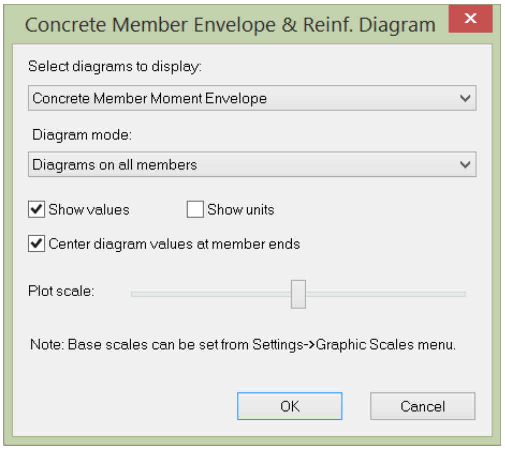


Figure 9.23

Diagrams | RC Plate Envelope Contour

Concrete Design | Diagrams | RC Plate Envelope Contour displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.24). It allows you to view the required flexural reinforcement as well as the Wood-Armer moments (top and bottom, local x and y directions) for concrete plates (shells). You have the option to view the plate envelope contours for the selected plates only.

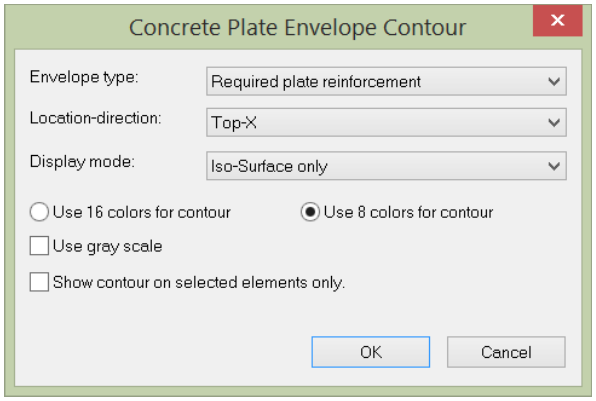


Figure 9.24

RC Report

Concrete Design | RC Report displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.25). It allows you to print concrete design report on beams and columns. You have the options to include flexural design for concrete beams, axial-flexural design for concrete columns as well as shear design for concrete beams and columns. You also have the option to print the report on selected members only. Figure 9.26 shows the print preview for a column axial-flexural design report.

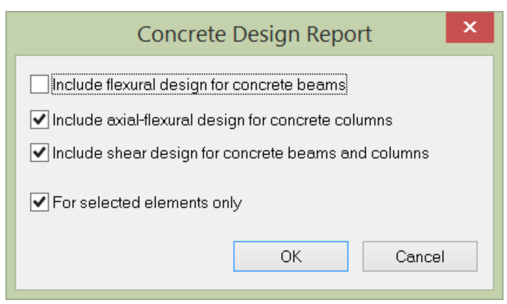
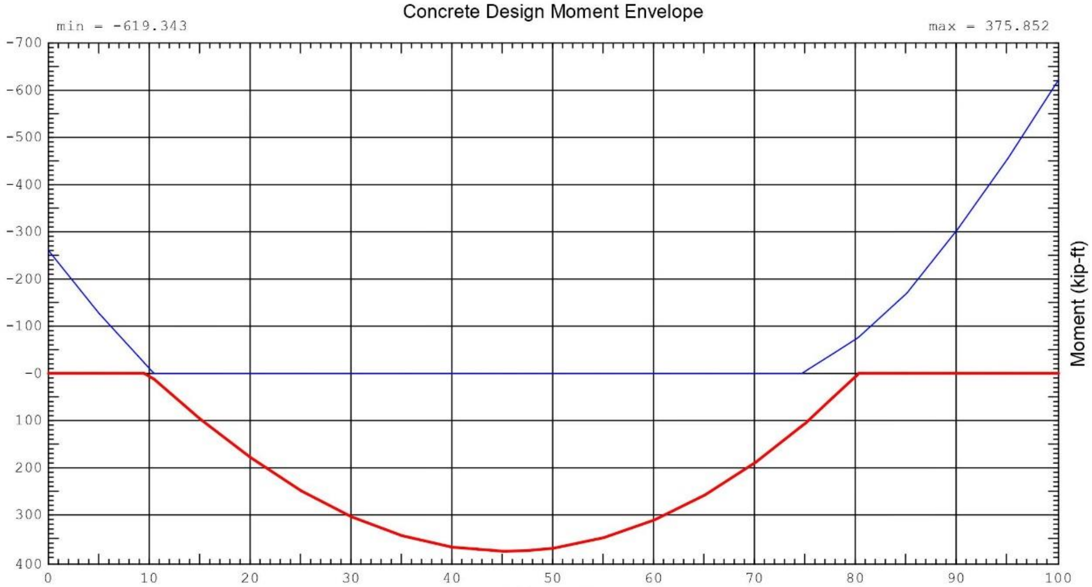


Figure 9.25

Project/Job: Example-14 column far ends pinned.r3a		**Real3D V19.0 (1915.0)** (C) Computations & Graphics, Inc
Engineer:	Date/Time: Sat Aug 21 15:46:08 2021	

```
Member: 1                          Node-1: 5                    Node-2: 6
Material: Concrete40               Cracking Factor: 1.000       Modulus: 3.64e+03 (kip/in^2)
Fc: 4.000 (kip/in^2)               Fy: 60.000 (kip/in^2)        Fys: 60.000 (kip/in^2)
Section: Rect36x19.5               Bottom Cover: 2.50 (in)      Top Cover: 2.50 (in)
Section Type: Rectangular          b x h: 36.00 x 19.50 (in)
Length: 28.580 (ft)                Supt Face-1: 0.667 (ft)      Supt Face-2: 0.750 (ft)
Stirrup legs: 2                    Stirrup size: #3
```

Concrete Design Moment Envelope



Required Flexural Reinforcement

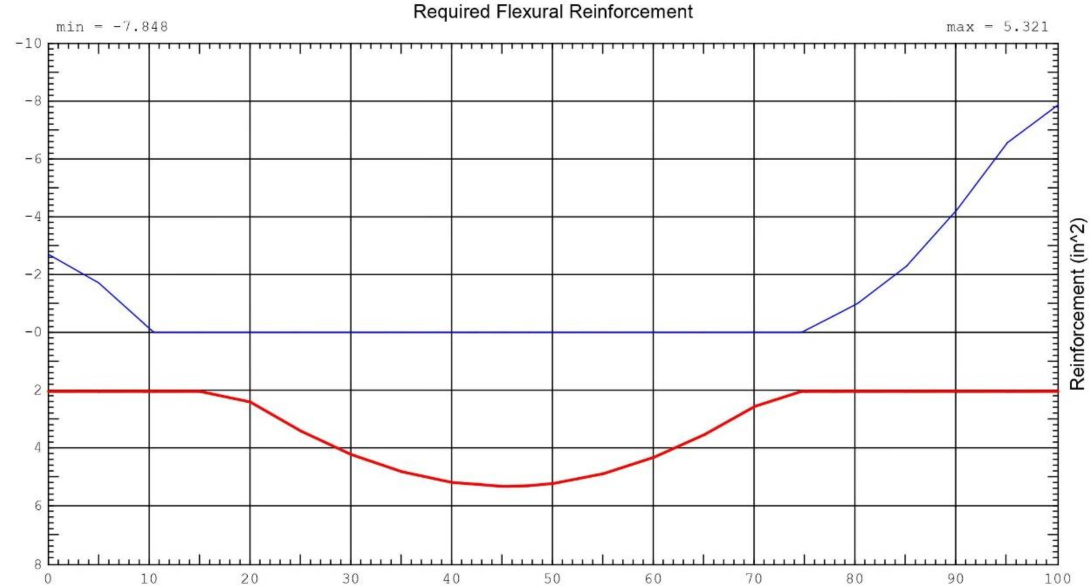


Figure 26

RC Tools | Rebar Database

Concrete Design | RC Tools | Rebar Database displays the following dialog box (Figure 9.27). It allows you to select different rebar databases for use in concrete design.

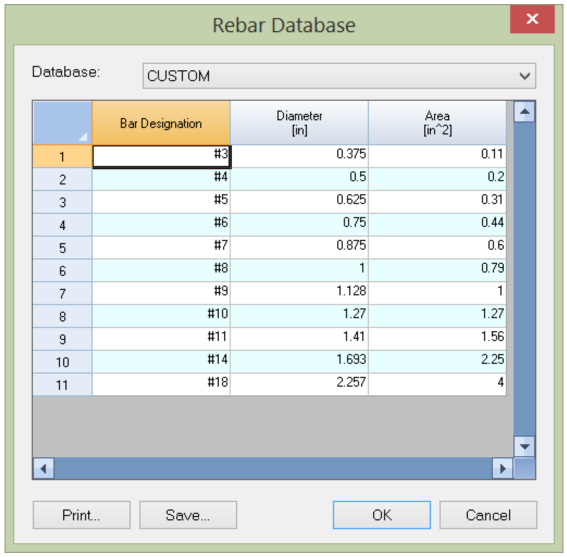


Figure 9.27

RC Tools | K Calculator

Concrete Design | RC Tools | K Calculator (Figure 9.28) allows you to accurately calculate effective length factors (braced and unbraced Ks) based on the beam and column relative stiffness input.

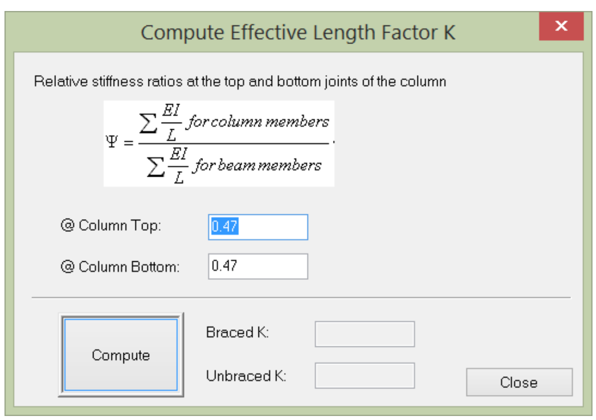


Figure 9.28

RC Tools | Quick R-Beam Flexural Design

Concrete Design | RC Tools | Quick R-Beam Flexural Design (Figure 9.29) allows you to quickly design a rectangular concrete beam according to ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02. Minimum reinforcement may be optionally computed. You have the option to design the rectangular beam as singly or doubly reinforced. A negative reinforcement area means the design fails.

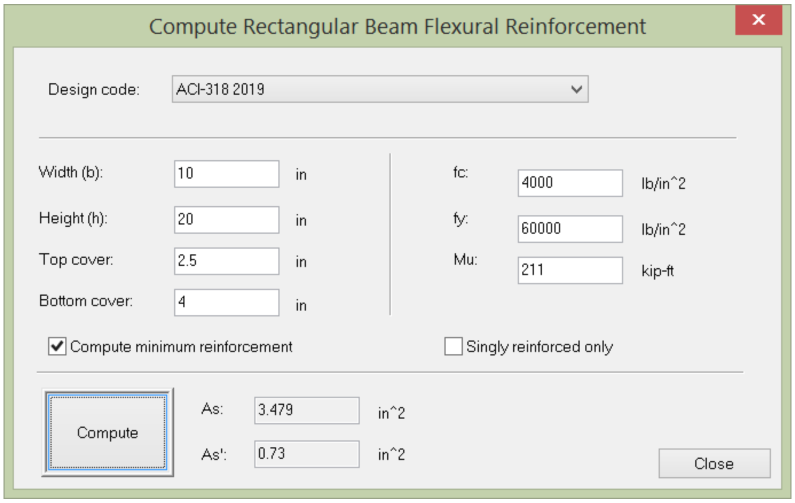


Figure 9.29

RC Tools | Quick T-Beam Flexural Design

Concrete Design | RC Tools | Quick T-Beam Flexural Design (Figure 9.30) allows you to quickly design a concrete tee beam according to ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02. Minimum reinforcement may be optionally computed. The tee beam is always designed as singly reinforced. A negative reinforcement area means the design fails.

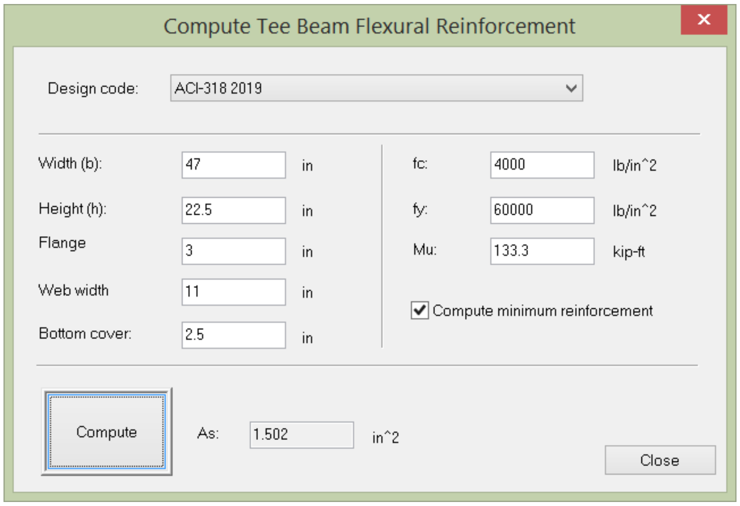


Figure 9.30

Chapter 10: Steel Design

Steel Materials

Steel Design | Design Criteria | Steel Materials prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.1). It allows you to define steel strength properties for the existing materials. The strength properties include:

- Steel yield stress Fy
- Steel rupture stress Fu

If standard materials are used in Geometry | Materials, these strength properties will be set automatically. You may override these properties prior to performing steel design. No steel design will be performed on a member if its modulus is not close (within 10%) to 29E3 ksi. **You should not modify materials that are not steel on this dialog.**

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

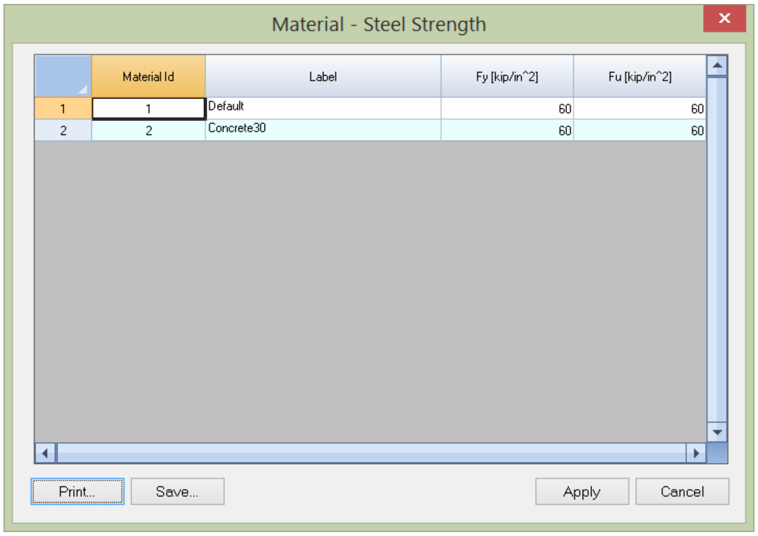


Figure 10.1

Design Criteria | Model Design Criteria

Steel Design | Design Criteria | Model Design Criteria prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.2). Currently, the design code can be either AISC 360-16 (15^{th} edition) LRFD or AISC 360-10 (14^{th} edition).

If direct analysis method is chosen, the program will account for stiffness reduction when calculating the moment magnification factor B_{1x} and B_{1y} for P- δ (P-delta) effects. You also have the option not to consider moment magnification factor B1 altogether. Please be advised that P-Delta (P- Δ) analyses should be performed on load combinations that are used for steel design.

To be conservative, you can always use 1.0 for Cm that accounts for nonuniform moment. Uncheck the "Alwsys use 1.0- for Cm" if you would like the program to calculate Cm for automatically.

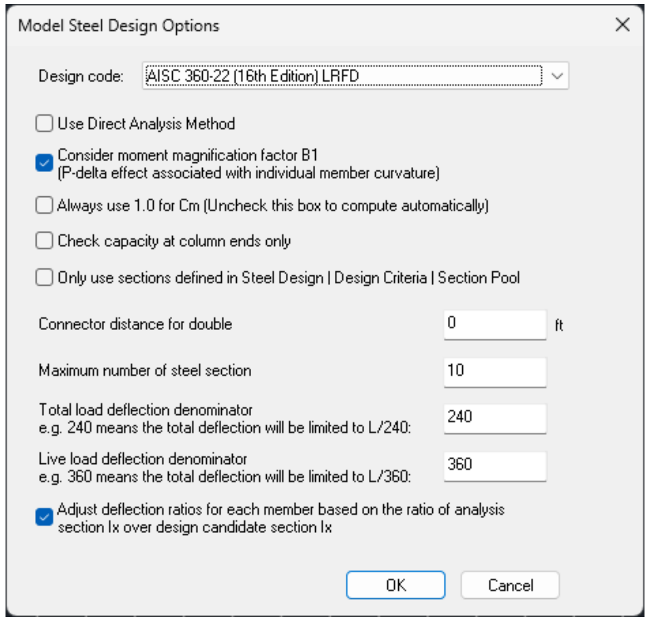


Figure 10.2

You have the option to only use sections defined in Steel Design | Design Criteria | Section Pool during the design process. This is useful if you do not want the program to use too many steel section sizes for the entire model.

Connector distance for double angles is used for sections that are double angles.

The default number of section candidates designed for each member is 10.

You can also specify limits for total load deflection and live load deflection.

The "Adjust deflection ratios for each member based on the ratio of analysis section Ix over design candidate section Ix" should be checked. *This is to prevent the situation where no candidate section is available when critical ratio in design for a memeber is caused by deflection limits.*

Design Criteria | Member Design Criteria

Steel Design | Design Criteria | Member Design Criteria prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.3). It allows you to define and assign design criteria for members.

An Id is assigned automatically to each design criterion by the program and may not be changed. You may assign a label with 127 maximum characters to each design criterion. The column design criteria include:

- Section Prefix, which is a comma delimited list. For example, if you want the member section to be with W10 or W12 size, enter the prefix as "w10,w12". You can also specify the prefix as the exact AISC shapes. Use the prefix “Default” if you do not want the member section changed from the original shape.

- Sway flags in x and y directions. These flags are currently only used in checking the validity of Kx and Ky.
- The length between points that are braced against lateral displacement of compression flange Lb. Currently, the program only supports equal Lb along the member length. For non-continuously braced, the program will use the member length for Lb if the value is entered 0. For continuously braced, 0 must be entered for Lb.

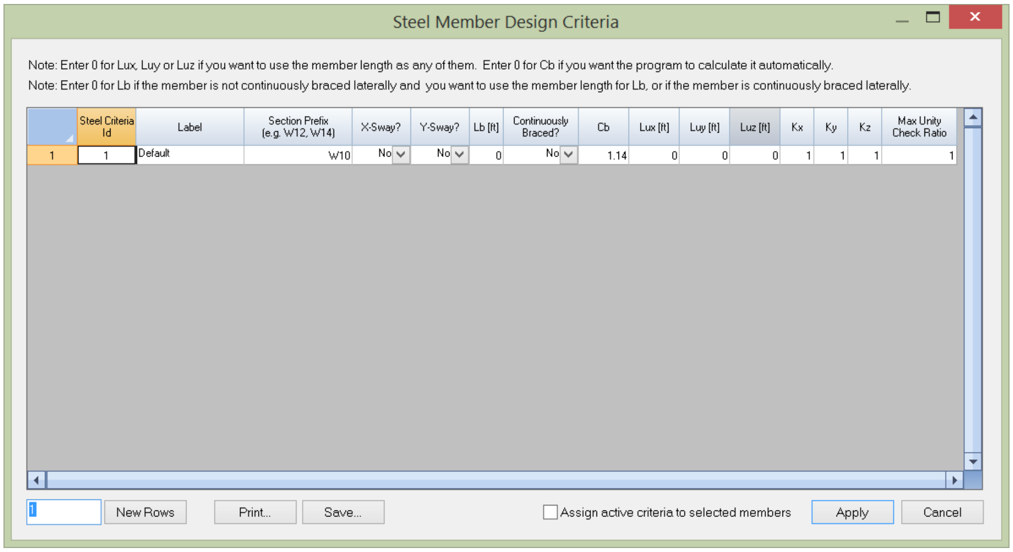


Figure 10.3

- Lateral-torsional buckling modification factor for non-uniform moment diagrams Cb. The program will automatically calculate Cb if the value is entered 0. You can always use Cb = 1.0 for conservative reasons.
- Unbraced lengths in x, y and z directions. You may enter zero if you want the program to use the member lengths as the unbraced lengths. Please note that x, y directions refer to strong and weak axes in steel design.
- Effective length factors in x, y and z directions.
- You have the option to set the maximum unity check ratio. By default, this ratio is 1.0. You can set a value less than 1.0 (but greater than 0.0) for conservative reasons.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

Design Criteria | Section Pool

Steel Design | Design Criteria | Section Pool prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.4). It allows you to define a list of sections that may be used exclusively for design.

You can copy a list of section labels from the AISC table. You can also enter sections manually. Each line in the section pool box can only contain one section. Furthermore, you can automatically add all the section candidates to the section pool (from Steel Design | Design Result).

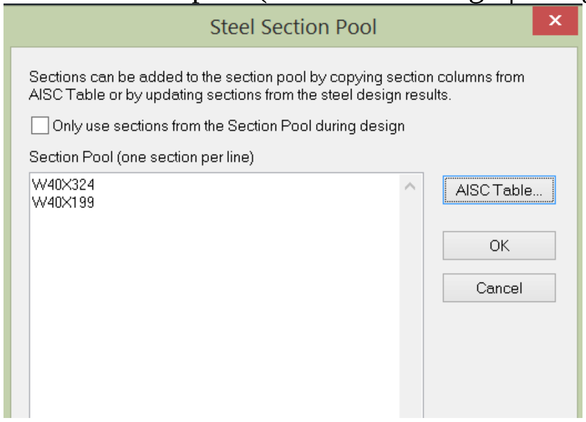


Figure 10.4

Design Criteria | Exclude Elements

Steel Design | Design Criteria | Exclude Elements prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.5). It allows you to include or exclude steel design for selected members.

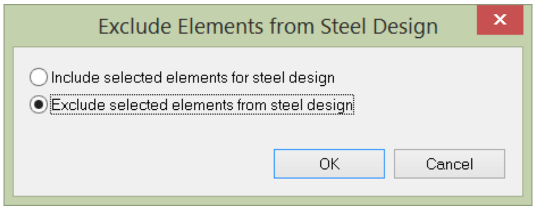


Figure 10.5

Assign Member Design Properties

Steel Design | Assign Member Design Properties prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.6). It allows you to *continuously* assign steel design properties to members. After clicking "Assign", you can start to *continuously* assign steel design properties by window-selecting members until you right click the mouse or press the ESC key.

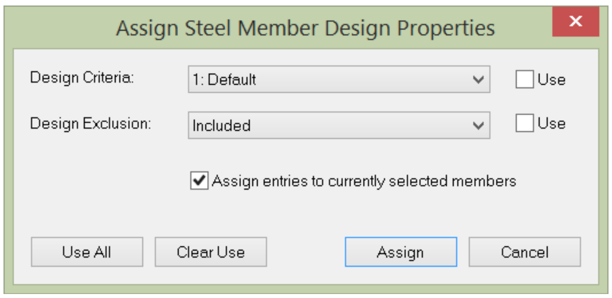


Figure 10.6

Design Input | Steel Member Input

Steel Design | Design Input | Steel Member Input prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 10.7). It allows you to enter members for steel design in a spreadsheet. Each element includes the design criteria Id, and exclusion design flag (0 for included, 1 for excluded). You may not modify the member Id. Design criteria Ids must be valid (defined). Steel design criteria combo box is provided for you to correctly pick and apply proper steel design criteria to selected members.

If applicable, right clicking on a cell can be used to auto-fill all or selected cells in the clicked column with the value of the clicked cell.

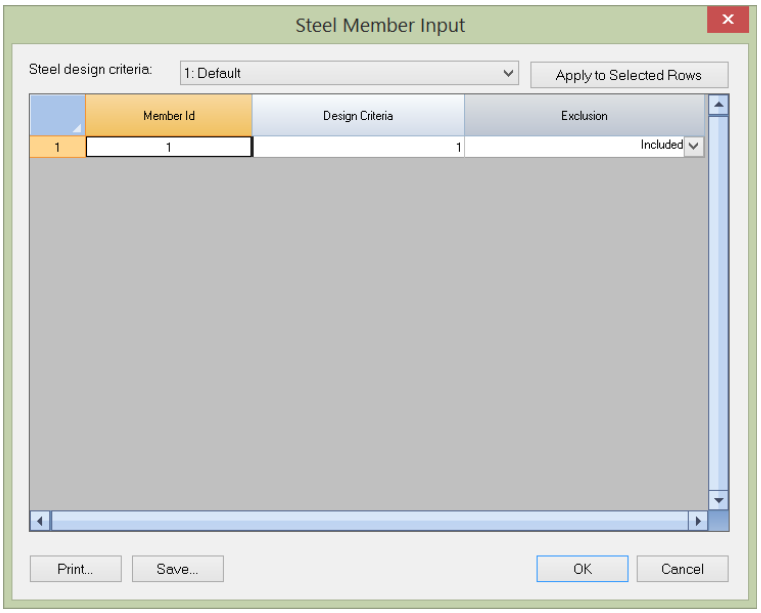


Figure 10.7

Perform Design

The Steel Design | Perform Design menu allows you to run the steel design.

Design Result

The Steel Design | Design Result allows you to view the steel design results (Figure 10.8). It also allows you to update member sections.

The section column on Figure 10.8 includes a combobox that contains the member original section (first entry in the combobox) and designed section candidates (second or more entries in the combobox). You can change the member sections by picking the proper section candidates. Please be advised you need to re-analyze and design after one or more member sections are updated.

The Critical Ratio and Load Combination list the highest ratio, corresponding load combination and distance considering Axial & Bending, Shear, and Deflection for all load combinations.

When critical ratio on a member is controlled by deflections, you may need to update the analysis section in order to continue section design.

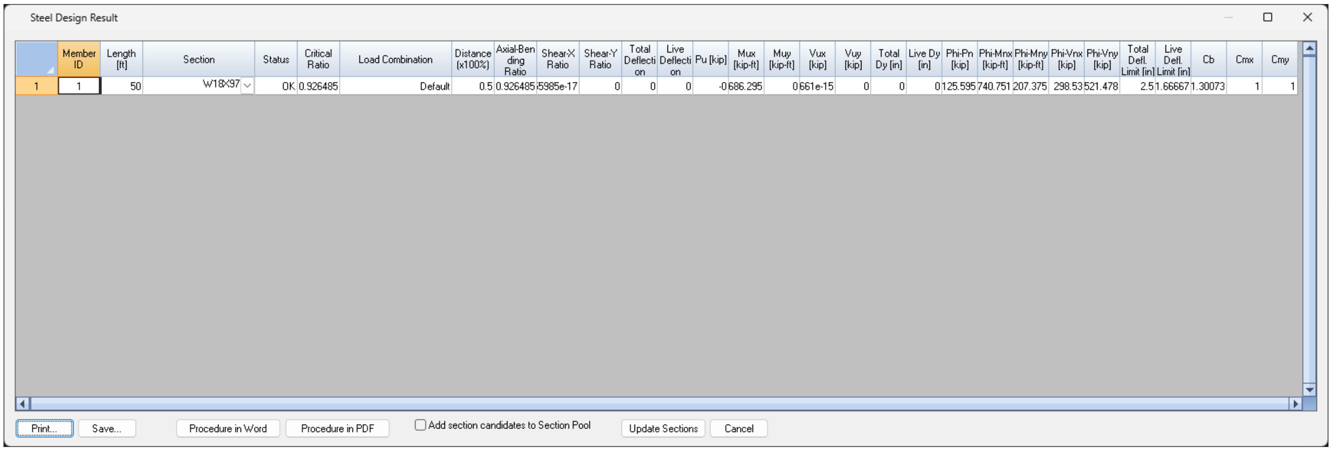


Figure 10.8

In addition, you can add all the section candidates to Section Pool, which can be used in the next round of design.

Finally, you can view the detailed calculation procedure in Word or PDF format for each member for the most critical load condition. The following is a sample detailed calculation procedure that is auto-generated by Real3D.

Sample Calculation Procedure

General Info

File Name	C:\temp2\build\cgiSol\output\UnicodeReleasex64\Examples\Example-17
Member Id	1
Design Code	AISC 360-22 (16th edition) LRFD
Using Direct Analysis Method	No
Consider Multiplier B1 for P-delta Effect	Yes
Total Load Deflection Limit	1 / 240
Live Load Deflection Limit	1 / 360
Date & Time	11/27/2023 19:26

Section Property - W10X33

Property	Value	Unit	Property	Value	Unit	Property	Value	Unit
A = Ag	9.71	in^2	bf	7.96	in	tf	0.435	in
tw	0.29	in	d	9.73	in	h / tw	27.1	
Cw	791	in^6	h0	9.3	in	rts	2.2	in
Zx	38.8	in^3	Sx	35	in^3	Ix	171	in^4
rx	4.19	in	Zy	14	in^3	Sy	9.2	in^3
Iy	36.6	in^4	ry	1.94	in	J	0.583	in^4

Design Input

Input	Value	Unit	Input	Value	Unit	Input	Value	Unit
Pu = Pr	30	kips	Mux = Mxr	-90	kip-ft	Muy = Myr	-12	kip-ft
Cmx	1		Cmy	1		Vux	0	kips
Vuy	0	kips	Fy	50	ksi	Cb	1.14	
Lb	14	ft	Kx	1		Ky	1	
Kz	1		Lx	14	ft	Ly	14	ft
Lz	14	ft	Total Dy	0	in	Live Dy	0	in
L	14	ft	Analysis Section W10X12 Ix	53.8	in^4	Deflection Adjustment Ratio	0.31462	

* Lcx = Kx * Lx; Lcy = Ky * Ly; Lcz = Kz * Lz

Axial Capacity Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
Checking flange slenderness			
	b = bf / 2	3.98 in	
	b / tf	9.1494	
	$\lambda_r = 0.56\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$	13.487	
The section has non-slender flange element			
Checking web slenderness			

	b / t = h / tw	27.1	
	$\lambda_r = 1.49\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$	35.884	
The section has non-slender web			
Compressive strength to account for flexural buckling			
	$\frac{K_x L_x}{r_x}$	40.095	
	$\frac{K_y L_y}{r_y}$	86.598	
	$\frac{KL}{r} = \max\left(\frac{K_x L_x}{r_x}, \frac{K_y L_y}{r_y}\right)$	86.598	
	$F_e = \frac{\pi^2 E}{\left(\frac{KL}{r}\right)^2}$	38.167 ksi	Eq.E3-4
	$4.71\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$	113.43	
	$\frac{KL}{r} \leq 4.71\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$		
	$F_n = \left(0.658^{\frac{F_y}{F_e}}\right) F_y$	28.896 ksi	Eq.E3-2
	$P_n = F_n A_g$	280.58 kips	Eq.E3-1
Compressive strength to account for torsional and flexural-torsional buckling			
	$F_e = \left(\frac{\pi^2 E C_w}{L_{cz}^2} + GJ\right)\frac{1}{I_x + I_y}$	70.092 ksi	Eq.E4-2
	$\frac{F_y}{F_e}$	0.71335	
	$\frac{F_y}{F_e} \leq 2.25$		
	$F_n = \left(0.658^{\frac{F_y}{F_e}}\right) F_y$	37.094 ksi	Eq.E3-2
	$P_n = F_n A_g$	360.18 kips	Eq.E4-1
	Flexural buckling controls: Pn	280.58 kips	
	$\phi_c P_n$	252.52 kips	

Moment Magnification Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
Moment magnifier B1 for P-delta effects in local x direction			
	$$P_{e1} = \frac{\pi^2 EI^*}{(K_1 L)^2}$$	1734.1 kips	Eq.A-8-5
	$$B_1 = \frac{C_m}{1 - \alpha P_r / P_{e1}} \geq 1$$	1.0176	Eq.A-8-3
	Magnified Mux = Mux * B1	-91.584 kip-ft	
Moment magnifier B1 for P-delta effects in local y direction			
	$$P_{e1} = \frac{\pi^2 EI^*}{(K_1 L)^2}$$	371.16 kips	Eq.A-8-5
	$$B_1 = \frac{C_m}{1 - \alpha P_r / P_{e1}} \geq 1$$	1.0879	Eq.A-8-3
	Magnified Muy = Muy * B1	-13.055 kip-ft	
Mrx = Mux; Mry = Muy			

Major Flexure Capacity Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
Web compactness:			
	$$\lambda = \frac{h_c}{t_w}$$	27.1	
	$$\lambda_{pw} = 3.76\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$$	90.553	
	$$\lambda_{rw} = 5.70\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$$	137.27	
Web is compact			
Flange compactness:			
	$$\lambda = \frac{b_f}{2t_f}$$	9.1494	
	$$\lambda_{pf} = 0.38\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$$	9.1516	

	$\lambda_{rf} = 1.0\sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$	24.083	
Flange is compact			
Mnx to account for yielding			
	$M_n = M_p = F_y Z_x$	161.67 kip-ft	Eq.F2-1
Mnx to account for flange local buckling			
	$\lambda < \lambda_{pf}$		
	$M_n = M_p$	161.67 kip-ft	
Mnx to account for lateral-torsional buckling			
	$L_p = 1.76 r_y \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_y}}$	6.8525 ft	Eq.F2-5
	For I section, c	1	
	$L_r = 1.95 r_{ts} \frac{E}{0.7F_y}\sqrt{\frac{Jc}{S_x h_o} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{Jc}{S_x h_o}\right)^2 + 6.76\left(\frac{0.7F_y}{E}\right)^2}}$	21.776 ft	Eq.F2-6
	$M_n = M_p = F_y Z_x$	161.67 kip-ft	Eq.F2-1
Since Lp < Lb < Lr			
	$M_n = C_b\left[M_p - (M_p - 0.7F_y S_x)\left(\frac{L_b - L_p}{L_r - L_p}\right)\right] \le M_p$	151.77 kip-ft	Eq.F2-2
	Controlling nominal flexural strength Mnx	151.77 kip-ft	
	$M_{cx} = \phi_b M_{nx}$	136.59 kip-ft	

Minor Flexure Capacity Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
Mny to account for yielding			
	Fy * Zy	58.333 kip-ft	
	Fy * Sy	38.333 kip-ft	
	$M_n = M_p = F_y Z_y \le 1.6 F_y S_y$	58.333 kip-ft	Eq.F6-1
Mny to account for lateral-torsional buckling			
	$\lambda < \lambda_{pf}$		

	$M_n = M_p$	58.333 kip-ft	
	Controlling nominal flexural strength Mny	58.333 kip-ft	
	$M_{cy} = \phi_b M_{ny}$	52.5 kip-ft	

Flexural and Axial Interaction Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
	$\frac{P_r}{P_c} = \frac{P_u}{\phi_c P_n}$	0.1188	
	$\frac{P_r}{P_c} < 0.2$		
	$\frac{P_r}{2P_c} + \left(\frac{M_{rx}}{M_{cx}} + \frac{M_{ry}}{M_{cy}}\right) \leq 1.0$	0.97858	Eq.H1-1b
Axial-flexural strength: OK			

Major Shear Capacity Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
	$A_w = dt_w$	2.8217 in^2	
Computing Cv for major axis using G2.1			
	$k_v = 5.34$		
	h/t_w	27.1	
	$2.24\sqrt{E/F_y}$	53.946	
	$h/t_w \leq 2.24\sqrt{E/F_y}$		
	$C_{v1} = 1.0$		Eq.G2-2
Major shear strength			
	$V_n = 0.6 F_y A_w C_{v1}$	84.651 kips	Eq.G2-1
	$h/t_w \leq 2.24\sqrt{E/F_y}$		
	$\phi_v = 1.00$		
	$\phi_v V_n$	84.651 kips	

	$\frac{V_u}{\phi_v V_n}$	0	
Shear strength (major axis): OK			

Minor Shear Capacity Calculation

Step	Equation	Value	Note
	$A_w = 2b_f t_f$	6.9252 in^2	
Computing Cv2 for weak axis using G2.2			
	$k_v = 1.2$		
	$h/t_w = b/t_f$	9.1494	
	$1.10\sqrt{k_v E/F_y}$	29.02	
	$1.37\sqrt{k_v E/F_y}$	36.143	
	$h/t_w \leq 1.10\sqrt{k_v E/F_y}$		
	$C_{v2} = 1.0$	1	Eq.G2-9
Minor shear strength			
	$V_n = 0.6 F_y b_f t_f C_{v2}$	207.76 kips	Eq.G6-1
	$\phi_v = 0.90$		
	$\phi_v V_n$	186.98 kips	
	$\frac{V_u}{\phi_v V_n}$	0	
Shear strength (minor axis): OK			

Total Load Deflection Check

Step	Equation	Value	Note
	Total Deflection Limit = L / (Total Deflection Denominator)	0.7 in	
	Total Deflection Ratio = (Total Dy * Deflection Adjustment Ratio) / (Total Deflection Limit)	0	
Total Load Deflection: OK			

Live Load Deflection Check

Step	Equation	Value	Note
	Live Deflection Limit = L / (Live Deflection Denominator)	0.46667 in	
	Live Deflection Ratio = (Live Dy * Deflection Adjustment Ratio) / (Live Deflection Limit)	0	
Live Load Deflection: OK			

Steel Tools | Section Check

Steel Design | Steel Tools | Section Check (Figure 10.9) allows you to perform steel section capacity check.

Lux, Luy and Luz are unbraced lengths in local x, y and z directions.
Kx, Ky and Kz are unbraced length factors in local x, y and z directions.

Lb is the unbraced lateral length.
Cb is the lateral-torsional buckling modification factor for non-uniform moment diagrams. It should be greater or equal to 1.0. You can use 1.0 for Cb conservatively.

Connector Distance is used for double angles only.

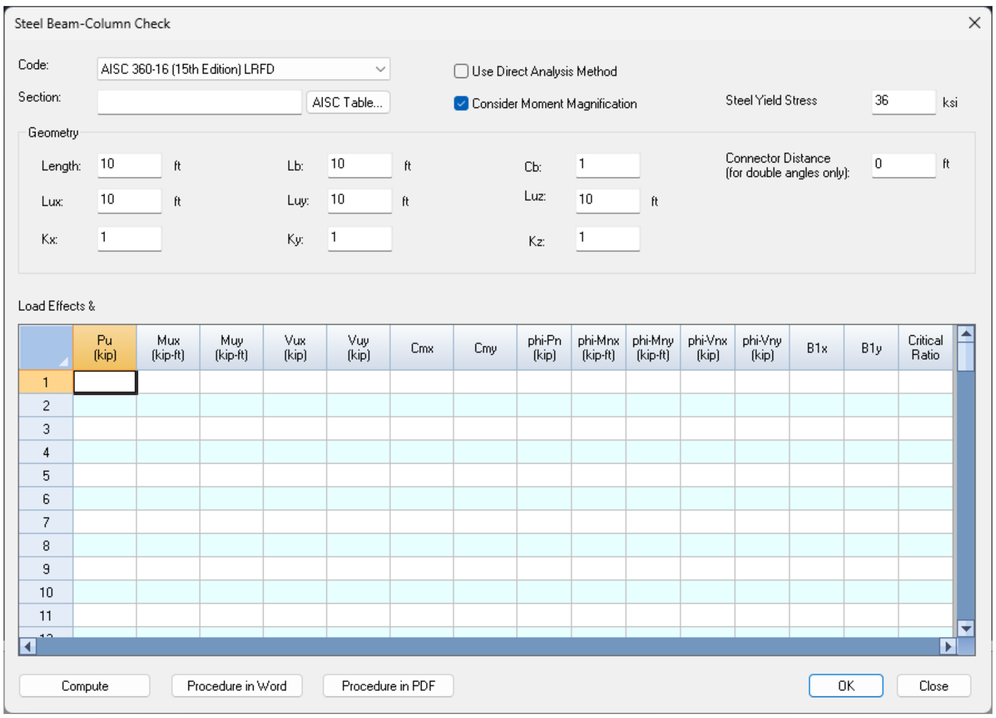


Figure 10.9

Pu, Mux, Muy, Vux, Vuy are required axial, major moment, minor moment, major shear and minor shear. For Pu, the compressive force is positive while tensile force is negative. Moment Mux is positive when section top most fiber is under compression. Moment Muy is positive when section rightmost fiber is under compression. Moment magnification may be optionally considered to account for the P-delta (P-δ) effect.

If direct analysis method is chosen, the program will account for stiffness reduction when calculating the moment magnification factor B_{1x} and B_{1y} for P-δ effects. It is assumed that a P-Δ (only) second-order analysis is performed for the load effects (P_u, M_{ux}, M_{uy}, V_{ux}, and V_{uy}).

Cmx, Cmy are coefficients accounting for non-uniform moments when computing moment magnification. You can use 1.0 for Cmx and Cmy conservatively. If 0 is entered for Cmx or Cmy, 1.0 is used in the computation instead.

Results include axial capacity (phi-Pn), moment capacity (phi-Mnx, phi-Mny), shear capacity (phi-Vnx, phi-Vny), moment magnification factors (B1x, B1y) and critical ratio. The section is deemed safe to resist a load if the critical ratio is less than 1.0, otherwise, the section is deemed unsafe. Please note that for a single angle, the moment capacities are given about the principal w-w and z-z axes and the input moments Mux and Muy are transformed in the principal axes before flexural-axial interaction ratio is checked.

Steel Tools | Section Design

Steel Design | Steel Tools | Section Design (Figure 10.10) allows you to quickly design steel sections against a set of load effects. The Section Design input and output are shown below:

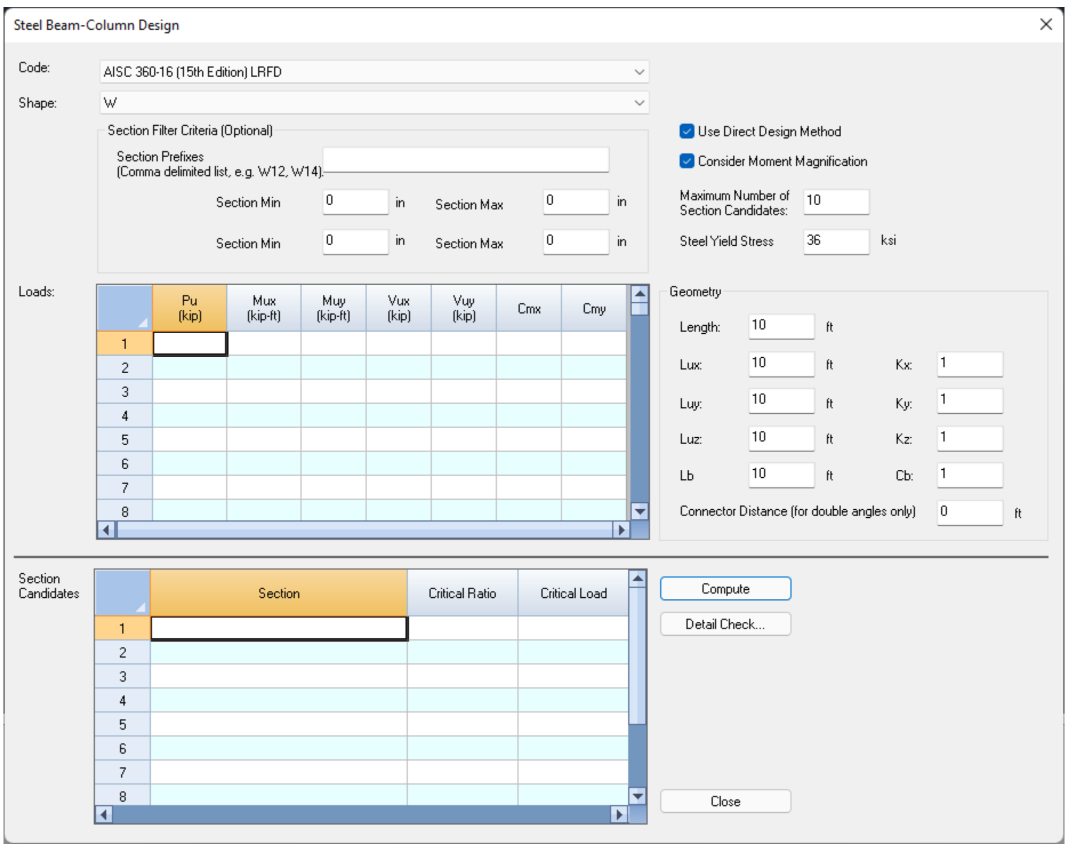


Figure 10.10

For Section Filter Criteria, you can use either Section Prefixes or section dimension limits (but not both). The section prefixes is a comma delimited list such as W12, W14. If section prefixes is used, the section dimension limits will be ignored. If a section dimension limit is zero, then that limit criteria is ignored.

By default, a maximum of ten section candidates will be provided after a successful design. You can then view the detailed check for each of the section candidate.

Chapter 11: Settings

The Settings menu provides commands related to settings for model data and graphical entities in model views. Some of these settings may be applied beyond the current model, that is, they may be saved for use in future models.

Units & Precisions

Settings | Units & Precisions prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.1). You may select different units and precisions for various physical measurements used in the model. You may run this command as many times as you like. You may convert existing data associated with a unit in the model by checking or unchecking the check box to the right of that unit. For example, if you mistakenly enter all nodal coordinates in a wrong length unit, you may select the correct length unit and uncheck the conversion checkbox to correct nodal coordinate input.

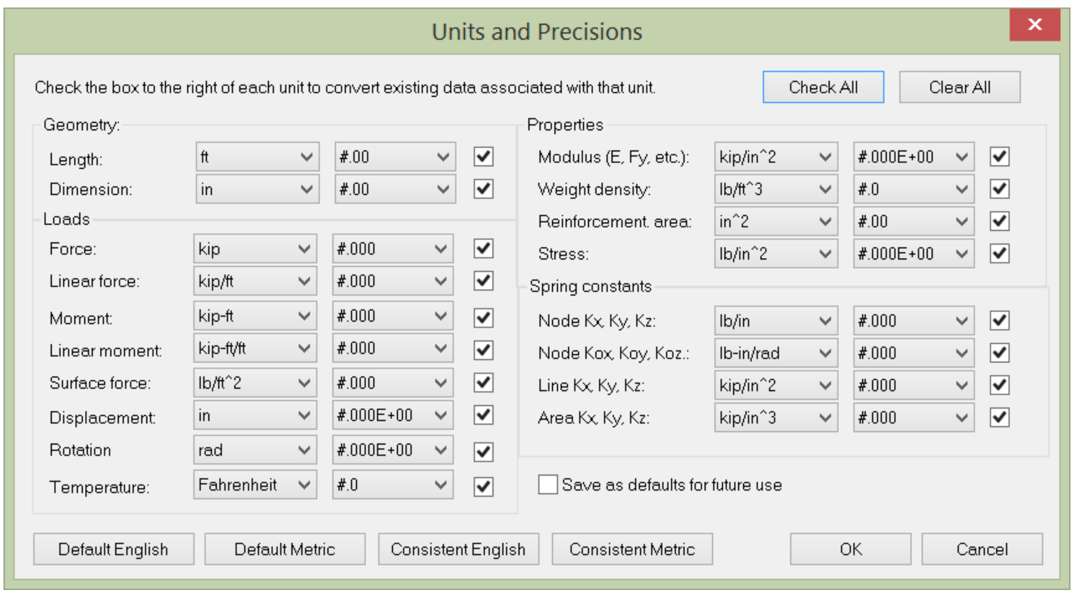


Figure 11.1

Default English and Default Metric let you quickly set predefined units commonly used for the imperial or metric system. Consistent English and Consistent Metric buttons let you set predefined consistent units for the imperial or metric system. In a consistent unit system, units for the same type of physical measurements are the same. For example, units for both length and dimension are the same, which is inches for imperial system and meters for metric system.

You may set the precision for each unit in either decimal or scientific format. Precision settings are used in displaying data in spreadsheets, diagrams, and reports.

By checking "Save as defaults for future use", units will be saved in the registry for use in future models. It is a good idea to also save graphic scales in the registry at the same time. To do that, just run Settings | Graphic Scales.

Data Options

Settings | Data Options prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.2).

Distance tolerance is used for distance comparisons in certain commands such as Edit | Merge Nodes and Edit | Explode Members. Distances less than distance tolerance are considered zero by the program.

The “Undo/redo levels” sets the maximum undo/redo levels which the program will perform. The program requires extra computer memory for each undo/redo level. The default undo levels setting is 100. Depending on your computer memory and model sizes, you may want to set undo levels to be smaller.

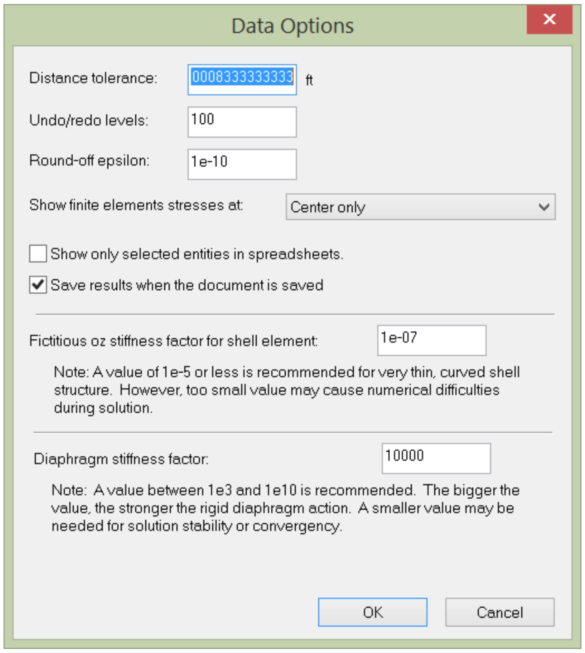


Figure 11.2

Round-off epsilon is used to truncate floating point numbers such as those found in results. For example, a fixed support may have a displacement of 1.077e-10 when in fact it should zero. A round-off epsilon of 1e-9 will do just that.

Stresses are computed at the center and at the nodes of finite elements such as shells or solids. However, you may request the program to show stresses at the finite element center only, nodes only, or both. The checkbox “Show only selected entities in spreadsheet” determines if all or selected nodes, elements and their dependents will be shown in the spreadsheet. By checking this checkbox, you may easily query selected entities in a large model. It is important to point out that data in some input spreadsheets may not be modified when this option is checked. The checkbox “Save results when the document is saved” gives you the option to save results (when available) to a file when the model input data is saved. The result file is a binary file and has the same file name as model input file, but with an extension of “rst” (static results) or “dyn” (dynamic results). The result file could be much larger than the model input file.

The fictitious oz stiffness factor is used to multiply the minimum of diagonal terms (excluding oz) in the shell stiffness matrix to construct the fictitious oz stiffness terms. The smaller this factor, the more accurate the solution, especially for very thin and doubly curved shells. The valid range for this factor is [1e-12, 1e-3]. You normally do not need to change its default value (1e-7). Numerical difficulties may arise during solution if this value is set too small.

The diaphragm stiffness factor is used to control the diaphragm rigidity. The larger this factor, the more rigid the diaphragm action is. The valid range for this factor is [0, 1e20]. The default value is 1e4. Numerical difficulties may be present during static or frequency analysis if the diaphragm stiffness factor is set too large (say 1e13 for double-precision solver). It is generally recommended to use quad-precision solver to avoid the aforementioned problem.

New Origin

Settings | New Origin prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.3). It allows you to reset the model origin. In particular, the origin may be set at the current model center. This allows you to center the model so its view may be rotated more smoothly.

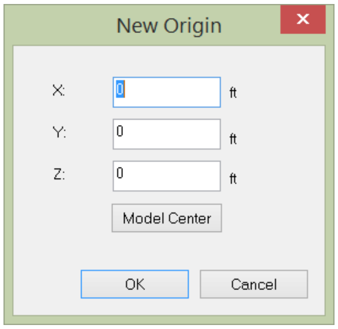


Figure 11.3

Vertical Axis

Settings | Vertical Axis prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.4). It allows you to set either global Y (default) or global Z as the vertical axis for the model. Vertical axis has impact on the preset views such as front/back, left/right, top/bottom and isometric views. It also affects the way real time rotation works.

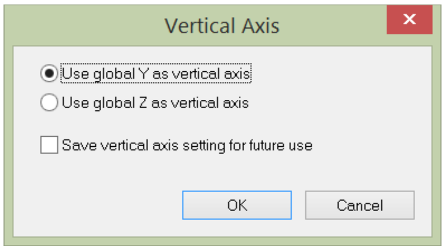


Figure 11.4

Graphic Scales

Settings | Graphic Scales prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.5). You may set scales for graphical entities such as loads, nodes, supports etc. By "Save as defaults for future use", these scales will be saved in the registry for future uses. It is a good idea to save units to the registry at the same time. To do that, run Settings | Units & Precisions.

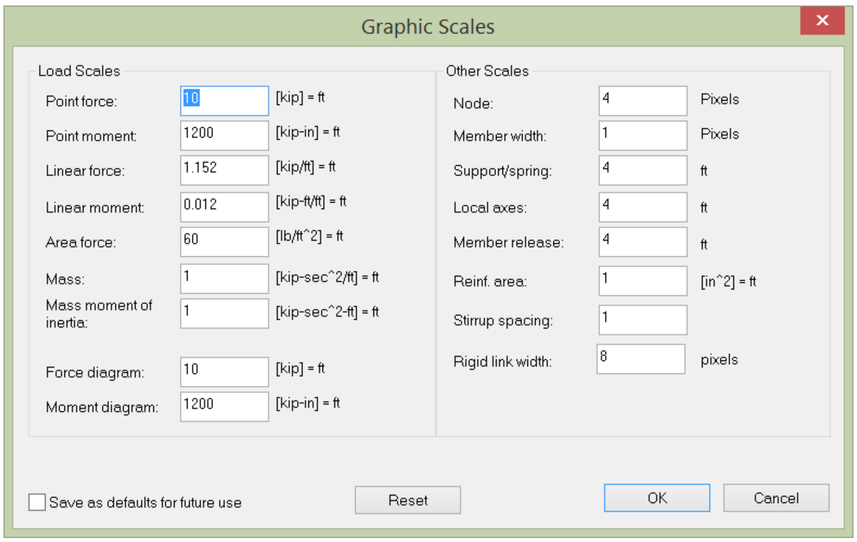


Figure 11.5

Colors

Settings | Colors prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.6). It allows you to set colors of different graphical entities in the model. You may modify the color(s) of one or more items at a time. By checking "Use color cues for different materials", concrete, steel and wood materials will show different colors in rendering mode.

By checking "Use white background for image captures", a white background will be used for the captured image even if a different background color is used in the model views. This option will reduce the amount of ink required to print the images. Color settings can be optionally saved to the registry for future use.

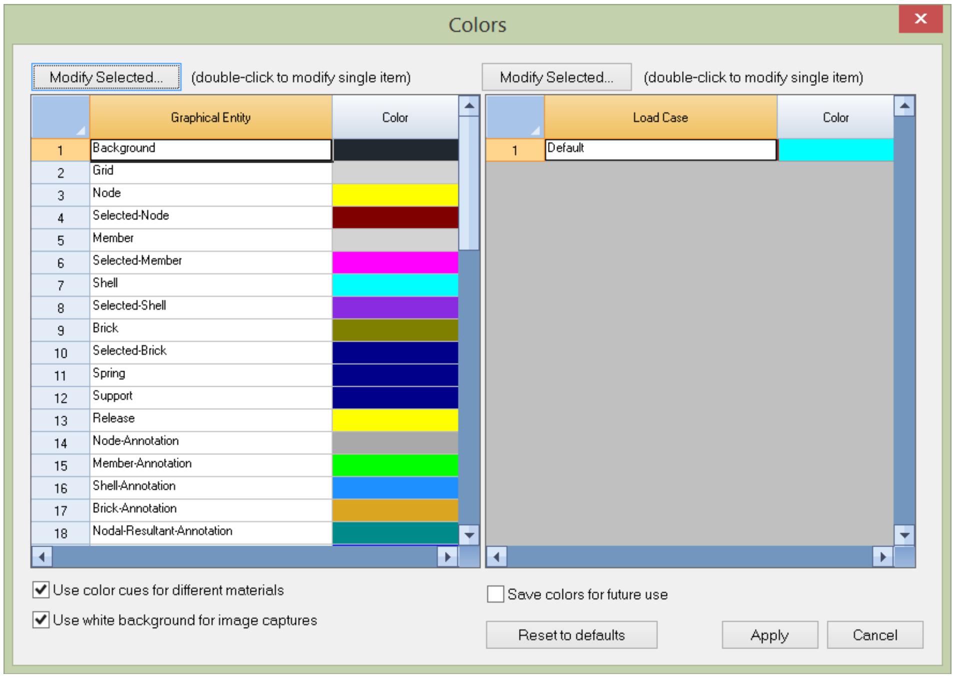


Figure 11.6

Preferences

Settings | Preferences prompts you with the following dialog box (Figure 11.7). The “Data Folder” determines the default folder or directory when a file is saved or opened.

The “Automatic file backup period” determines how frequently the model files are saved automatically. Enter 0 for no auto-backups. Backup files have the extension “r3a.r3a”.

Settings for “Response Animation” can be set here. You may activate the Response Animation command from the View menu after an analysis has been performed successfully.

You have the options to lock the model after analysis is performed successfully. By default, an internal HTML viewer is used to view text and graphical reports. You may use an external HTML viewer such as Internet Explorer instead. You have the option to save drawing grid settings.

By default, rubber-banding is enabled while drawing beams, shells or bricks. You may want to disable this feature if your computer graphic card is not fully OpenGL compatible.

Additional settings related to filling shear and moment diagrams, the font for graphics and the spreadsheet appearance are available.

When the sparse solver is used for static analysis, you may choose an out-of-core approach so computer memory usage is minimized. You may specify the maximum amount of memory to be used in the out-of-core sparse solver. This value should be smaller than the physical memory available in your system. You may also specify the number of CPUs for the sparse solver.

Preferences are always saved in the registry for future use.

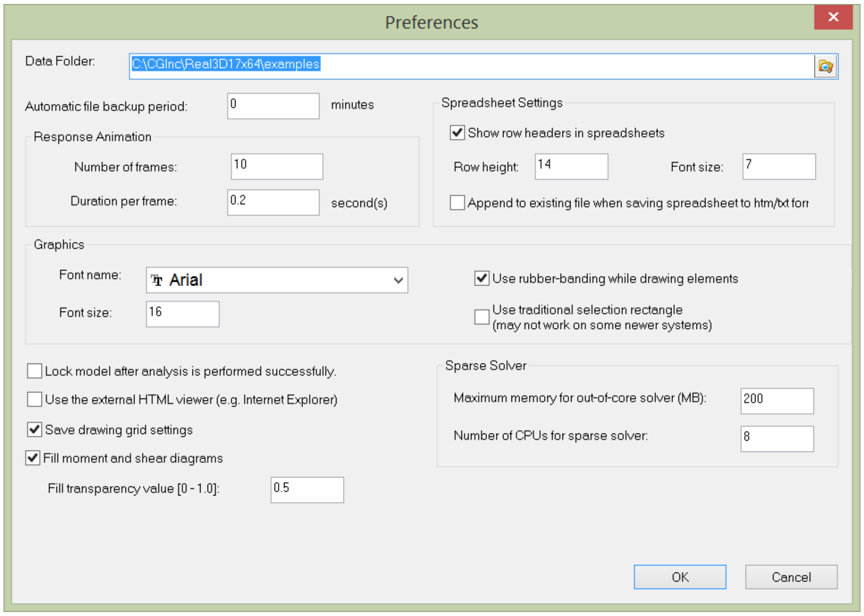


Figure 11.7

Enable/Disable Hardware Acceleration

Settings | Enable/Disable Hardware Acceleration allows you to turn on or off OpenGL hardware acceleration. By default, OpenGL hardware acceleration is turned on. If you encounter graphics problems (due to faulty graphics drivers) in the software, you may want to try to disable hardware acceleration. The graphics performance may degrade significantly but should be acceptable on most modern systems.

This command may also be useful when using virtual Windows on Mac machine, and ARM64-based Windows.

Tools | Unit Conversion

Settings | Tools | Unit Conversion displays a tool for conversion between various units (Figure 11.8).

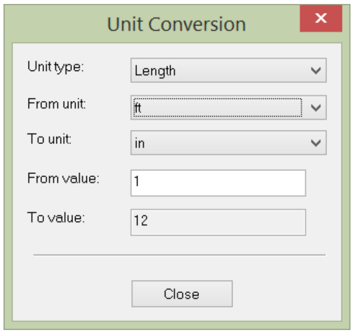


Figure 11.8

Tools | Calculator

Settings | Tools | Calculator displays the Windows Calculator.

Tools | Text Editor

Settings | Tools | Text Editor displays the Windows Notepad.

Tools | Copy Command History

Settings | Tools | Copy Command History copies the history in the command window to the clipboard. You may then paste the command history content to a text editor using Ctrl + V. A command history is associated with each open document.

Tools | Clear Command History

Settings | Tools | Clear Command History clears the history in the command window. You may want to copy the command history before running this command.

Toolbars | Main Toolbar

Settings | Toolbars | Main Toolbar shows or hides the main toolbar.

Toolbars | View Toolbar

Settings | Toolbars | View Toolbar shows or hides the toolbar that contains commands for controlling the view.

Toolbars | Edit/Run Toolbar

Settings | Toolbars | Edit/Run Toolbar shows or hides the toolbar related to edit, analysis, and result visualization commands.

Toolbars | Input Toolbar

Settings | Toolbars | Input Toolbar shows or hides the toolbar that contains input buttons.

Toolbars | Output Toolbar

Settings | Toolbars | Output Toolbar shows or hides the toolbar that contains output buttons.

Toolbars | Command Bar

Settings | Toolbars | Command Bar shows or hides the command window.

Toolbars | Status Bar

Settings | Toolbars | Status Bar shows or hides the status bar.

Chapter 12: Window

The Window menu provides commands to create new windows and arrange existing windows. In this program, a window may be used interchangeably with a view. The program has two types of views: model view and report view. The model view contains the graphical display of the input in a model. The report view contains text or graphical report in HTML format for the input or output of a model.

New Window

Window | New Window creates a new window or view based on the current view. You may create different model views with different display settings with respect to zooming, panning, loading diagram, shear or moment diagrams, contours, etc. For example, you may have one model view to display moment diagram, another view to display shear diagram. You may create as many views as you want. However, too many views may clutter the view area and make graphic display sluggish.

Close

Window | Close closes the current window.

Close All

Window | Close All closes all windows that are currently open. You will be prompted to save file(s) if necessary.

Tile Horizontal

Window | Tile Horizontal arranges all opened windows horizontally.

Tile Vertical

Window | Tile Vertical arranges all opened windows vertically.

Tile Cascade

Window | Cascade arranges all opened windows in an overlapped manner

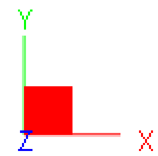
.

Technical Issues

Chapter 13: Coordinate Systems

Two kinds of coordinate systems are used in the program, namely, the global coordinate system and the local coordinate system. The global coordinate system is the one and only fixed Cartesian system in a structural model. The local coordinate system applies to each individual member or finite element.

Global Coordinate System



The global coordinate system is a fixed Cartesian system that is used for entire model. The three axes are denoted by capital letters X, Y and Z. They follow the right-hand rule. By default, that is, when a model is not rotated for viewing purpose, the X axis points from left to right (horizontal), the Y axis points from bottom to top (vertical), and the Z axis points from screen to out of screen (perpendicular to screen).

The global coordinate system is used in the following input:

- nodal coordinates, nodal loads
- degrees of freedom related to nodes, supports and springs
- self weights
- point, line, and surface loads on members and finite elements [may also be specified in the element local coordinate system]

The global coordinate system is used in the following output:

- nodal displacements
- support and spring reactions
- brick stresses

Local Coordinate Systems - General

Each member or finite element has a local coordinate system. It is a Cartesian system that has a default orientation (when local angle equals 0) and may be changed at any time. The three axes are denoted by small letters x, y, z. They follow the right-hand rule.

The local coordinate system exists to facilitate input and output for member and finite elements. For example, point or line loads on a member may be most conveniently specified in the local coordinate system of the member. The element results such as shears and moments are output in the local coordinate system for design purposes.

Since the local coordinate systems directly affect input and results, it is always prudent to check them for correctness using the commands such as View | Annotate or Render. You may change the local coordinate systems using the commands such as Edit | Element Local Angle or Reverse Element Nodes' Order. *It may be worthwhile to note that it is the directional vectors that matter while the origin of the local coordinate system is insignificant in this program.*

The local coordinate system is used in the following input:

- point, line, and surface loads on members and finite elements [may also be specified in the global coordinate system]
- member moment releases

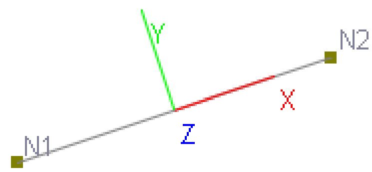
The local coordinate system is used in the following output:

- member forces, moments, and local deflections
- shell forces, moments, and stresses

In the following sections, $\mathbf{V_x}$, $\mathbf{V_y}$ and $\mathbf{V_z}$ represent the local x, y, and z vectors respectively. $\mathbf{V_X}$, $\mathbf{V_Y}$ and $\mathbf{V_Z}$ represent the global X, Y, and Z vectors respectively. For vector algebra, please refer to relevant math textbooks.

Member Local Coordinate System

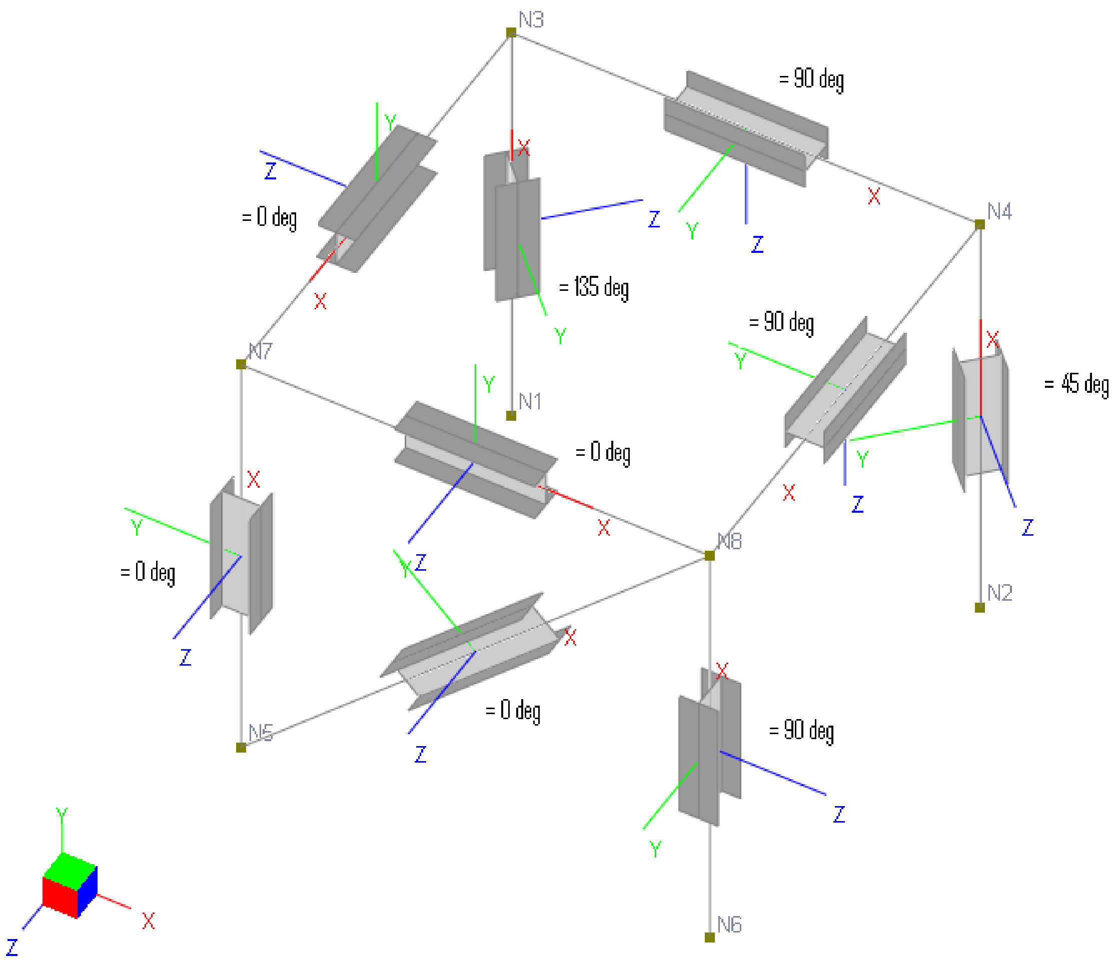
The local coordinate system of a member is determined by the start and end nodes, and an element local angle. The default (local angle equals 0 degrees) local coordinate system of a member is defined using the following procedures:



Steps	Description	Mathematical Notations
A	$\mathbf{V_x}$ points from node 1 (N1) to node 2 (N2)	$\mathbf{V_x}$ = N2 – N1
B1	For vertical members: $\mathbf{V_z}$ is always parallel to $\mathbf{V_Z}$	For vertical members $\mathbf{V_z} = \mathbf{V_Z}$
B2	For non-vertical members: $\mathbf{V_z}$ is perpendicular to a plane formed by $\mathbf{V_x}$ and $\mathbf{V_Y}$	For non-vertical members $\mathbf{V_z} = \mathbf{V_x} \text{ x } \mathbf{V_Y}$
C	$\mathbf{V_y}$ is determined based on $\mathbf{V_x}$ and $\mathbf{V_z}$ and the right-hand rule	$\mathbf{V_y} = \mathbf{V_z} \text{ x } \mathbf{V_x}$

For a member with a non-zero local angle (γ), first follow the procedures above that determine the default local coordinate system. Then rotate the default system a γ angle about its local x vector $\mathbf{V_x}$. The rotated $\mathbf{V_x}$, $\mathbf{V_y}$ and $\mathbf{V_z}$ define the local coordinate system. Figure 13.1 shows the local coordinate systems of some members with different local angles (γ).

For maximum flexibility, the program allows you to auto-calculate and assign a local angle to each of the selected members such that its local z axis is perpendicular to the plane formed by the two member end points and a user-defined 3rd point. The local x axis stays the same. The local y axis is determined by the local x and z axes using right hand rule. This can be useful for some models such as a dome where member webs are in plane with the member ends and the center of the sphere.

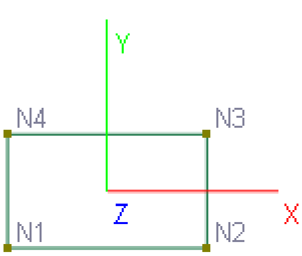
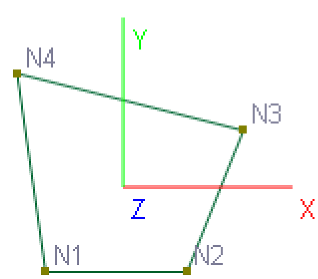


Local coordinate systems for members with different local angles

Figure 13.1

Four-Node Shell Local Coordinate System

The local coordinate system of a shell is determined by its four nodes, and an element local angle. The default (local angle equals 0 degrees) local coordinate system of a four-node shell is defined based on the shape of the shell element.

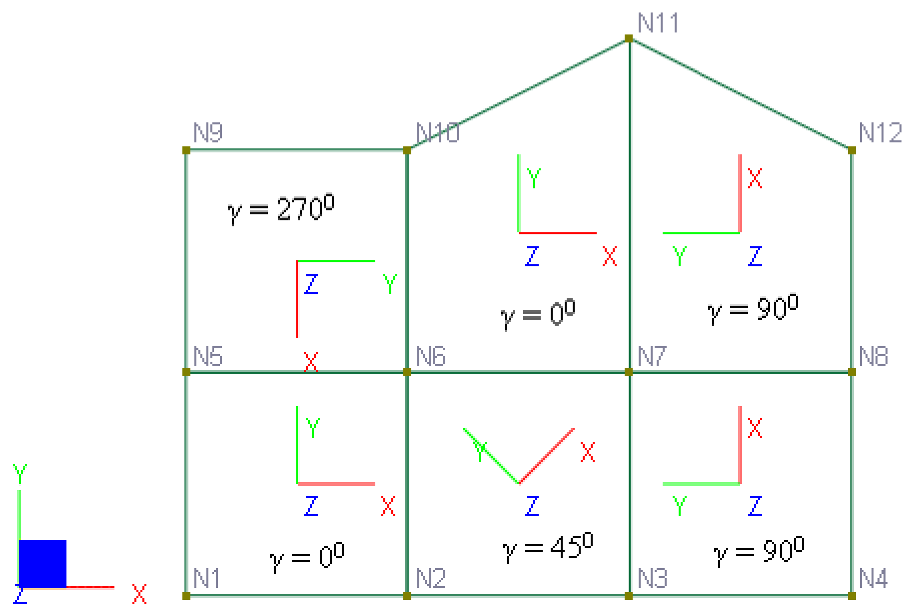
Rectangular Shell	Non-Rectangular Shell
	

For rectangular shells, the default local coordinate system is easily defined by the following: local x points from N1 to N2, local y points from N1 to N4 and local z is perpendicular to the shell surface.

For non-rectangular shells, the default local coordinate system is defined using the following procedures:

Steps	Description	Mathematical Notations
A	Local z is perpendicular to the shell surface	Let $\mathbf{V_1}$ = N2 – N1, Let $\mathbf{V_2}$ = N4 – N1 $\mathbf{V_z} = \mathbf{V_1} \times \mathbf{V_2}$
B1	For horizontal shells that are parallel to global XZ plane, local x is parallel to global X	For horizontal shells $\mathbf{V_x} = \mathbf{V_X}$
B2	For non-horizontal shells, $\mathbf{V_x}$ is perpendicular to a plane formed by global Y and local z	For non-horizontal shells $\mathbf{V_x} = \mathbf{V_Y} \times \mathbf{V_z}$
C	$\mathbf{V_y}$ is determined based on $\mathbf{V_x}$ and $\mathbf{V_z}$ and the right-hand rule	$\mathbf{V_y} = \mathbf{V_z} \times \mathbf{V_x}$

For a shell with a non-zero local angle (γ), first follow the procedures above that determine the default local coordinate system. Then rotate the default system a γ angle about is its local z vector $\mathbf{V_z}$. The rotated $\mathbf{V_x}$, $\mathbf{V_y}$ and $\mathbf{V_z}$ define the local coordinate system. Figure 13.2 shows the local coordinate systems of some shell elements with different local angles (γ)



Local coordinate systems for shells with different local angles

Figure 13.2

Eight-Node Brick Local Coordinate System

The local coordinate system for a brick element is always identical to the global coordinate system. It is fixed and cannot be changed.

Chapter 14: Nodes

Nodes are numbered points in space. They are used to define the geometry and connectivity of all members and finite elements in a model. For members, a node is sometimes referred to as a joint, which has a physical meaning of the intersection of two members such as a beam and a column. However, in this program, the term “node” is generally preferred because it carries a more general meaning.

Nodal Coordinates

The location of a node is defined by the global X, Y, and Z coordinates. Since each member or finite element connects to two or more nodes, nodal coordinates define the geometry of a model. For example, when you move an element, you actually move the locations of the nodes connected to that element.

Degrees of Freedom (DOFs)

Each node may have a maximum of six global degrees of freedom (DOFs) associated with it. They are three translational DOFs along the global X, Y, Z directions (D_x, D_y and D_z) and three rotational DOFs about the global X, Y, Z directions (D_{ox}, D_{oy} and D_{oz}). Some of these DOFs may not be available depending upon the type of a model. For example, the model type “2D Truss” has D_x and D_y available and D_z, D_{ox}, D_{oy}, D_{oz} unavailable or suppressed; while the model type “2D Plate Bending” only has D_z, D_{ox}, D_{oy} available and D_x, D_y, D_{oz} suppressed. You may always use the model type “3D Frame and Shell” to analyze any structure, however, time and computer memory may be wasted if a simpler model type can be used instead. You may choose the appropriate model type by command Run | Analysis Options.

Six nodal displacements associated with 6 DOFs are output for each node. For restrained or unavailable DOFs, the program outputs the corresponding displacements as zero. Nodal displacements should be the first thing to check for when determining result correctness since the solution is displacement-based. If the displacements are wrong, nothing else will be correct.

Node Numbers

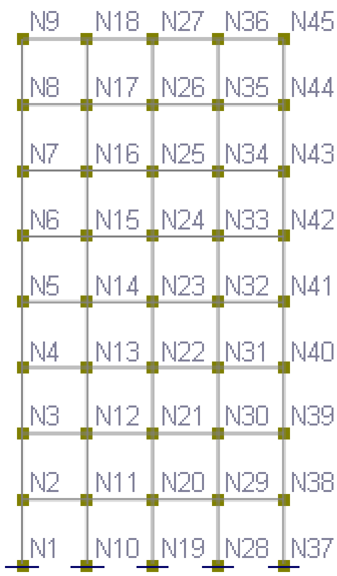
A distinct integral number is assigned to each node. Node numbers are used to define the connectivity of member and finite elements. Duplicate numbers in nodes are not permitted. There can be gaps in node numbering sequence. The program will automatically renumber the nodes internally before performing the solution. The order of node numbering in a model is insignificant to the final results, but it may affect the time and computer memory required to solve the model when skyline solvers are used. For a very large model, node renumbering may be important in order to reduce the half band width in the global stiffness matrix and therefore the solution time. You may renumber the nodes sequentially based on nodal coordinates using the command Edit | Renumber Nodes.

Half Band Width (HBW) is defined as [Ref.7] as follows:

$$HBW = \underbrace{\max}_{1 \le el \le m} (\max dof_{el} - \min dof_{el})$$

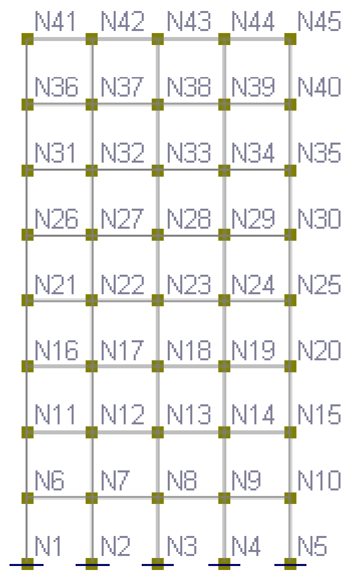
where m is the total number of structural elements, and the $max\, dof_{el}$ and $min\, dof_{el}$ are the maximum and minimum global degrees of freedom numbers associated with element el.

For example, in Figure 14.1 and 14.2, models A and B are identical 3D frames (6 DOFs per node) but with different node numbering schemes. Model A has a HBW of 6 * (9 + 1) = 60 while model B has a HBW of 6 * (5 + 1) = 36. Therefore, model B is more economical than model A because of the reduction of half band width.



Model A: HBW=60

Figure 14.1



Model B: HBW=36

Figure 14.2

Loads

Forces or moments may be applied to a node. These forces and moments are specified in the global coordinate system. You may regard enforced displacements as special kinds of loads. They are specified in supports

Supports

By default, a node is unrestrained, that is, it is free to move in any of the six available DOFs. However, for a model to be stable, restraints on one or more DOFs must be imposed on some nodes. Restraints may be rigid or flexible. Rigid restraints are referred to as supports while flexible restraints are referred to as springs. You may regard supports as springs with infinite spring constants.

You may assign a support with one or more DOFs (D_x, D_y, D_z, D_{ox}, D_{oy} and D_{oz}) restrained to a node. The program uses a six-character code to represent restraint conditions of a support in six DOFs. For example, "111111" represents a fixed a support while "111000" represents a pinned support. By default, restrained DOFs have zero enforced displacements. You may specify non-zero enforced displacements to any or all of restrained DOFs. The enforced displacements are discarded if they are assigned to unrestrained DOFs. You may regard these enforced displacements as special kinds of loads. They participate in all load combinations but always with a load factor of 1.0.

The forces or moments required to enforce rigid restraints are called support reactions. They are computed by the program.

Multi-DOF Constraints

We can also apply constraints to one or more nodes. A constraint is achieved through the following constraint equation in Real3D:

*Q1 * constraint factor 1 = Q2 * constraint factor2*

Where Q1 and Q2 are nodal displacements (translational or rotational) at one or two nodes. If the constraint is applied to the same node, the constraint DOFs must be different. Constrained DOFs must be compatible: Q1 and Q2 must be both translational or rotational. Constraint factors must be non-zero. A regular support and multi-DOF constraints may be applied on the same node as long as the support/constrained directions do not interfere with each other.

Multi-DOF constraints are useful in many situations. For example, we can use a constraint to model an inclined roller support by selecting appropriate constrained DOFs and constraint factors. Real3D directly supports inclined rollers on XY, YZ and XZ planes.

The forces or moments required to enforce multi-DOF constraints are called multi-DOF constraint forces and moments. They are computed by the program and are listed separately from the regular support reactions.

Nodal Springs

Springs are flexible restraints. Springs applied to nodes are referred to as nodal springs. You may assign a nodal spring to a node with one or more global DOFs (D_x, D_y, D_z, D_{ox}, D_{oy} and D_{oz}) restrained. To qualify to be a valid flexible restraint, the corresponding spring constant must be specified. A restraint may be designated as linear, compression-only or tension only. A compression-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is negative. A tension-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is positive. If a model contains one or more compression-only or tension-only springs, the whole problem becomes nonlinear and the solution becomes iterative for each load combination.

Coupled Springs

Real3D also implements an advanced spring type called coupled spring. A coupled spring is defined with 6 x 6 symmetric stiffness terms. A nodal spring is a special coupled spring with only diagonal terms specified. Coupled springs are useful in modeling and simplifying sub-structures such as bridge foundations.

The forces or moments required to enforce the flexible restraints are called spring reactions. They are computed by the program.

Chapter 15: Members

A member is a two-node straight frame element with a constant cross section. The term "frame element", "beam element", and "member" are used interchangeably in this program. The truss element is a special frame element with moments fully released at both ends. The frame element formulation accounts for axial, torsional, and bending about strong and weak axes, with options to include shear deformations and axial stress stiffening (P-Delta) effects. Moment releases may be applied to either or both ends of the element.

The frame element may be used to model continuous beams, 2D or 3D frames, 2D or 3D trusses or a mixture of two. The program provides powerful commands to generate commonly used framed structures such as continuous beams, 2D or 3D frames, arc beams, and non-prismatic beams. A non-prismatic member is approximated by subdividing the original member into several prismatic members. You may run these commands from the Generate menu.

Member Sections

Each member must have a section assigned to it. The section properties include:

- A: axial section area
- A_y: shear area along the member local y direction
- A_z: shear area along member the local z direction
- I_{zz}: moment of inertia about strong the local axis z
- I_{yy}: moment of inertia about weak the local axis y
- J: torsional moment of inertia

A_y and A_z may be zero, in which case, the program ignores shear deformations of the element. Mathematically speaking, the program interprets them as being infinite. For rectangular sections, $A_y = A_z = 5/6A$. For solid circular sections, $A_y = A_z = 0.9A$. For thin-walled hollow circular sections, $A_y = A_z = 0.5A$. For wide flange sections, A_y = web area, A_z = area of two flanges [Ref. 6]. To consider member shear deformation, you must choose the proper option from the command Run | Analysis Options. *Shear deformation, when considered, applies to both element stiffness and local deflections.*

Local Coordinate System

Each member has its own local coordinate system. The element local coordinate systems are used in element stiffness formulations. They are also used for inputs such as loads and releases and outputs such as internal shears and moments. For the definition of the member local coordinate system, refer to Chapter 13: Coordinate Systems.

Member Numbers

A distinct integral number is assigned to each member. Duplicate numbers in members are not permitted. There can be gaps in the member numbering sequence. The order of member numbering in a model is insignificant to the results or solution time. You may renumber the members sequentially using the command Edit | Renumber Members.

Beams Vs. Trusses

By default, a member or frame element is a beam. However, if you choose the model type to be either “2D Truss” or “3D Truss”, then the frame element becomes a truss element. The program automatically assigns appropriate moment releases to all members, and suppresses all three rotational DOFs D_{ox}, D_{oy}, D_{oz} for each and every node. For the model type “2D Truss”, the program also suppresses translational DOF D_z. Generally speaking, if a model contains only 2D or 3D truss elements, you should choose the model type as “2D Truss” or “3D Truss”. If a model contains both trusses and beams, you should choose the model type“2D Frame” or “3D Frame & Shell”, and assign appropriate moment releases to individual beams. *A truss member is a beam with major and minor moment releases at both ends, as well as torsional moment release at either one end (but not both ends) of the member*. You may choose the appropriate model type by running the command Run | Analysis Option.

Elastic Stiffness Matrix

Total number of DOFs of a member is the summation of DOFs of the two nodes. Therefore, for a 3D beam, the stiffness matrix is of size 12 x 12. The elastic stiffness matrix in the local coordinate system with shear deformation is given [Ref. 8] as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} F_{x1} \\ F_{y1} \\ F_{z1} \\ M_{x1} \\ M_{y1} \\ M_{z1} \\ F_{x2} \\ F_{y2} \\ F_{z2} \\ M_{x2} \\ M_{y2} \\ M_{z2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} EA/L & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -EA/L & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 12\beta_1/L^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6\beta_1/L & 0 & -12\beta_1/L^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6\beta_1/L \\ & & 12\beta_2/L^2 & 0 & -6\beta_2/L & 0 & 0 & 0 & -12\beta_2/L^2 & 0 & -6\beta_2/L & 0 \\ & & & J/(GL) & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -J/(GL) & 0 & 0 \\ & & & & (4+\alpha_2)\beta_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 6\beta_2/L & 0 & (2-\alpha_2)\beta_2 & 0 \\ & & & & & (4+\alpha_1)\beta_1 & 0 & -6\beta_1/L & 0 & 0 & 0 & (2-\alpha_1)\beta_1 \\ & & & & & & EA/L & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & 12\beta_1/L^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -6\beta_1/L \\ & & & & & & & & 12\beta_2/L^2 & 0 & 6\beta_2/L & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & J/(GL) & 0 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & & (4+\alpha_2)\beta_2 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & & & (4+\alpha_1)\beta_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta_{x1} \\ \Delta_{y1} \\ \Delta_{z1} \\ \theta_{x1} \\ \theta_{y1} \\ \theta_{z1} \\ \Delta_{x2} \\ \Delta_{y2} \\ \Delta_{z2} \\ \theta_{x2} \\ \theta_{y2} \\ \theta_{z2} \end{bmatrix}$$

where: $G = \frac{E}{2(1+\nu)}$; $\alpha_1 = \frac{12EI_z}{GA_yL^2}$; $\alpha_2 = \frac{12EI_y}{GA_zL^2}$; $\beta_1 = \frac{EI_z}{(1+\alpha_1)L}$; $\beta_2 = \frac{EI_y}{(1+\alpha_2)L}$

Geometric Stiffness Matrix

When a tensile axial force is present in a member, the bending stiffness of that member is increased. Conversely, when a compressive axial force is present in a member, the bending stiffness of that member is reduced. The stiffness matrix that reflects this kind of stress stiffening effect is called the geometric stiffness matrix [Ref. 3, 7]. It is determined by the element geometry and stress conditions, and is independent of the elastic properties. The geometric stiffness matrix is very effective in accounting for the P-Delta effect and is implemented in the program. It may also be used to perform buckling analysis of the structure but is not implemented in the program directly.

Like the elastic stiffness matrix, the geometric stiffness matrix is of size 12 x 12 and is given [Ref. 3, 7] as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} F_{x1} \\ F_{y1} \\ F_{z1} \\ M_{x1} \\ M_{y1} \\ M_{z1} \\ F_{x2} \\ F_{y2} \\ F_{z2} \\ M_{x2} \\ M_{y2} \\ M_{z2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{P}{L} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & 6/5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & L/10 & 0 & -6/5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & L/10 \\ & & 6/5 & 0 & -L/10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -6/5 & 0 & -L/10 & 0 \\ & & & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & & & & 2L^2/15 & 0 & 0 & 0 & L/10 & 0 & -L^2/30 & 0 \\ & & & & & 2L^2/15 & 0 & -L/10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -L^2/30 \\ & & & & & & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & 6/5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -L/10 \\ & & & & & & & & 6/5 & 0 & L/10 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & & 2L^2/15 & 0 \\ & & & & & & & & & & & 2L^2/15 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \Delta_{x1} \\ \Delta_{y1} \\ \Delta_{z1} \\ \theta_{x1} \\ \theta_{y1} \\ \theta_{z1} \\ \Delta_{x2} \\ \Delta_{y2} \\ \Delta_{z2} \\ \theta_{x2} \\ \theta_{y2} \\ \theta_{z2} \end{bmatrix}$$

where P is the average of the axial forces (positive in tension, negative in compression) at the member ends.

When the linear static (first order) analysis is chosen, the member stiffness matrix is the elastic stiffness matrix. When the P-Delta (second order) analysis option is chosen, the member stiffness matrix is the summation of the elastic stiffness matrix and the geometric stiffness matrix. You may set the appropriate analysis option with the command Run | Analysis Options

Moment Releases

By default, a member is rigidly connected to two end nodes. You may however assign moment releases to either end of a member. *It is important to note that the releases are applied to the member local coordinate system.* The moment releases may be in major bending direction (D_{oz}) , minor bending direction (D_{oy}), and torsional direction (D_{ox}). For stability reason, torsional moment release can only be applied to one end (not both ends) of a member. The element stiffness matrix is modified to enforce moment releases. *A truss member is a beam with major and minor moment releases at both ends, as well as torsional moment release at either one end (but not both ends) of the member.*

Tension/Compression Only

By default, a member is linear. You may assign nonlinearity (linear, tension only or compression only) to the selected members. The member stiffness will be ignored if a tension only member is subjected to compressive forces or if a compression only member is subjected to tensile forces. The presence of tension or compression members makes the model nonlinear and iterative solution is required for each load combination.

Rigid Links

A rigid link is a member that has very large sectional properties (A, Ay, Az, Iz, Iy and J). There can only be one rigid link section defined in the model and it must be named as “RIGID_LINK”. The properties for the RIGID_LINK section must be set to 0’s on the member section dialog box. The program will appropriately calculate A, Ay, Az, Iz, Iy and J during the solution process. **Self weight for rigid links will be ignored by the program.**

Rigid Diaphragms

Rigid diaphragms may be used instead of plate finite elements to model stiff in-plane actions such as concrete floors. Internally, the program creates multiple in-plane rigid links for each diaphragm prior to static or frequency analysis. A rigid link is simply a member with very large sectional properties that can be adjusted with the diaphragm stiffness factor (see Settings | Data Options). The larger the diaphragm stiffness factor, the stronger the in-plane rigid diaphragm action is. The presence of rigid links with large diaphragm stiffness factor (say 1E10) could create numerical difficulties during the solution if double-precision solver is used. However, the unique quad-precision solver in Real3D makes this problem almost nonexistent in that much larger diaphragm stiffness factor (say 1E20) may be used without creating numerical difficulties during solution.

The program further provides the option to ignore the rigid diaphragm actions as an analysis option (Run | Analysis Options).

It is important to point out that rigid diaphragm actions in the program does not use master-slave nodes.

Loads

Point loads or line loads may be applied to a member. Point loads may be forces or moments. Line loads must be forces. You may specify loads in either the global or local coordinate system. The locations of loads must be in ratios of the member length, measured from the start of the member. Figure 15.1 shows examples of point and line loads.

The self-weight of members may be calculated automatically if the material weight densities and self-weight multiplier are nonzero. By default, self-weight acts in the negative global Y direction. You may however change the direction to positive or negative direction of the global X, Y, or Z. This flexibility is useful in some circumstances. For example, if you model a grillage on the XY plane, the self-weight may be either in the positive or negative global Z direction, depending on your preference on load sign convention. To activate automatic self weight calculation, use the command Load | Self Weights

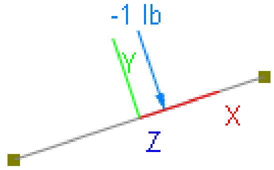
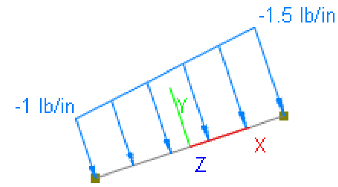
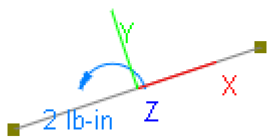
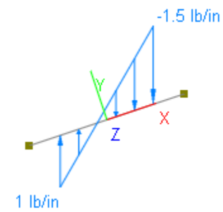
Point Loads	Line Loads
 local y force, distance=0.6	 local y force, start distance=0,end distance=1
 local z moment, distance=0.4	 global Y force, stat distance=0.2, end distance=0.8

Figure 15.1

An area load may be applied to multiple members on a whole planar area. The area is defined by three or four coplanar nodes. The area load is then distributed as line loads to perimeter members of enclosed sub-areas within the load area prior to static or dynamic solution. Area loads are distributed to perimeter members that form each of the enclosed sub-areas according to the following methods:

- Two-way (rectangular sub-areas)
- Short-Sides (rectangular sub-areas)
- Long-Sides (rectangular sub-areas)
- AB-CD Sides (rectangular sub-areas)
- BC-AD Sides (rectangular sub-areas)
- Centroid-based
- Circumference-based

The first five distribution methods apply to four-node rectangular sub-areas only. The centroid-based method may be applied to convex sub-areas only. The circumference-based method may be applied to both convex and concave sub-areas. Loads may also be distributed to sides parallel to AB-CD or BC-AD sides of the load area. The program is intelligent enough to determine the most appropriate load distribution if inconsistencies arises. For example, if you select two-way distribution method to a sub-area that is not rectangular, the program will use the centroid-based method if the sub-area is convex or the circumference-based method if the sub-area is concave.

The program allows you to convert area loads to line loads directly and automatically. This feature allows you to see how exactly the program would distribute area loads to members prior to the solution. Of course, you can always undo the conversion if you want to keep the area loads. For more information on the load conversion, please see Input Data | Area Loads…

As an example, let's say we have a 3.5 x 1.5 ft. rectangular sub-area subjected to 100 lb/ft^2. The following line loads (Figure 15.2) are converted from the same area load based on different distribution methods.

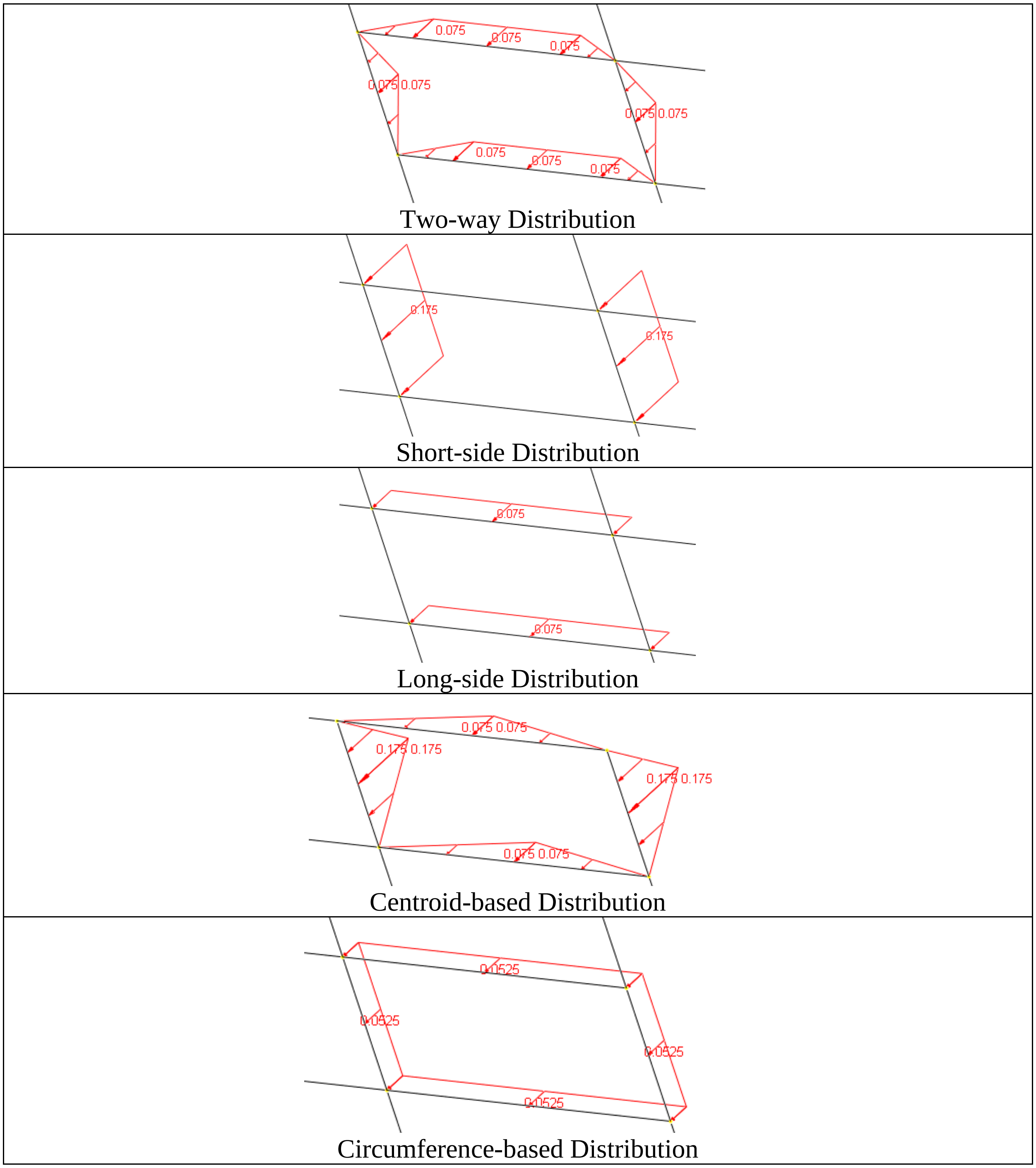


Figure 15.2

Area loads may be specified in either the local or global coordinate system. Global area loads may be in the global X, Y, or Z direction. Local area loads may only be in the local z direction, which is perpendicular to the load area. It is recommended that area loads be defined in their own load cases. In this way, you will find it easier to identify, edit, and delete area loads later on.

There are a few limitations to the area load concept in the program. The first limitation is that the sub-areas must be close-formed by perimeter members. In the following Figure 15.3, the sub-area formed by node 97, 98, 104 and 103 is not a closed sub-area because there is no member connecting the node 97 and 98. As a result, no area loading will be distributed to the three perimeter members from the sub-area. The second limitation is that sub-areas must not overlap. In Figure 15.3, the sub-areas in node 101, 102, 120 and 119 are overlapping. This will result more load being distributed to the members in these sub-areas. The program gives a warning when the area load footprint is not equal to the total actual loaded area. The problem may be solved by splitting members 119-108, 107-120 and 113-114 at the intersection point.

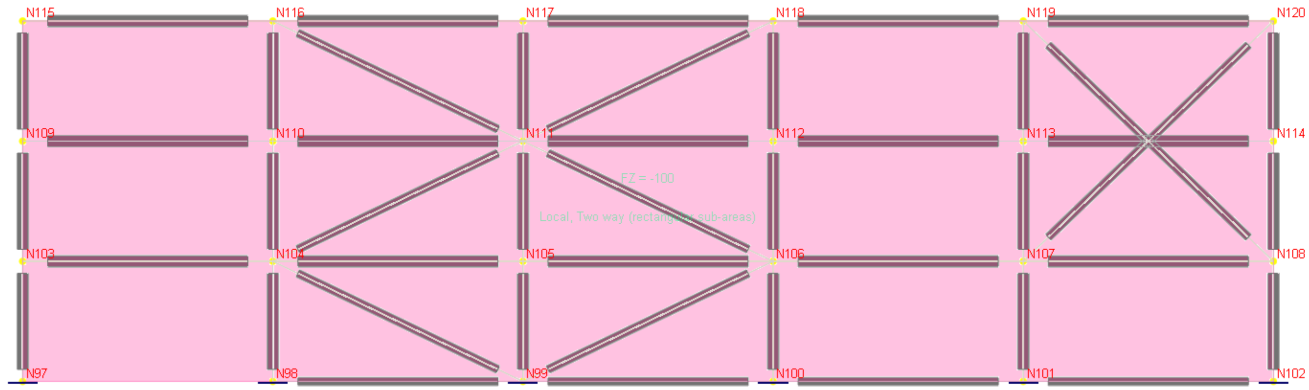
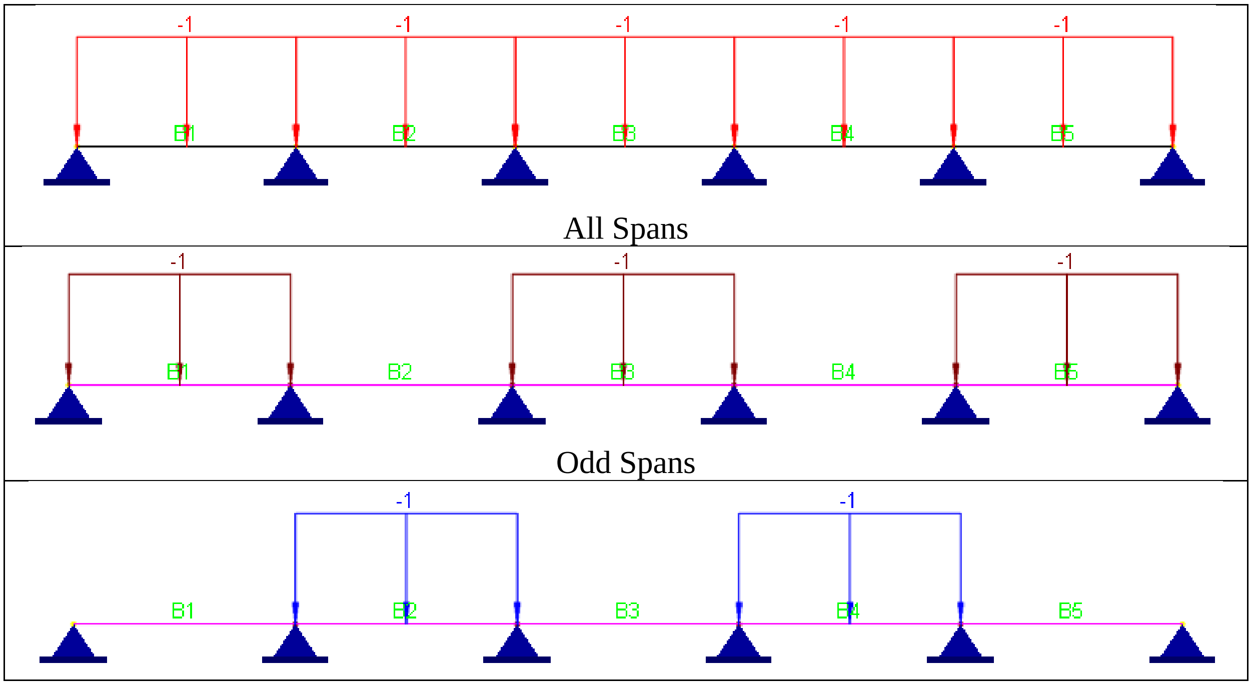


Figure 15.3

The third limitation is that any sub-area may not contain more than one concave node (with internal angle more than 180 degrees). The fourth limitation is that any sub-area may not contain the same node more than once in forming the perimeter polygon.

The program offers automatic generation of live load patterning (point and line loads only). The following example (Figure 15.4) shows how the program generates load patterning on a five-span continuous beam. Loads on each generated pattern reside in a separate load case automatically generated. Additional load combinations are generated as needed as well.



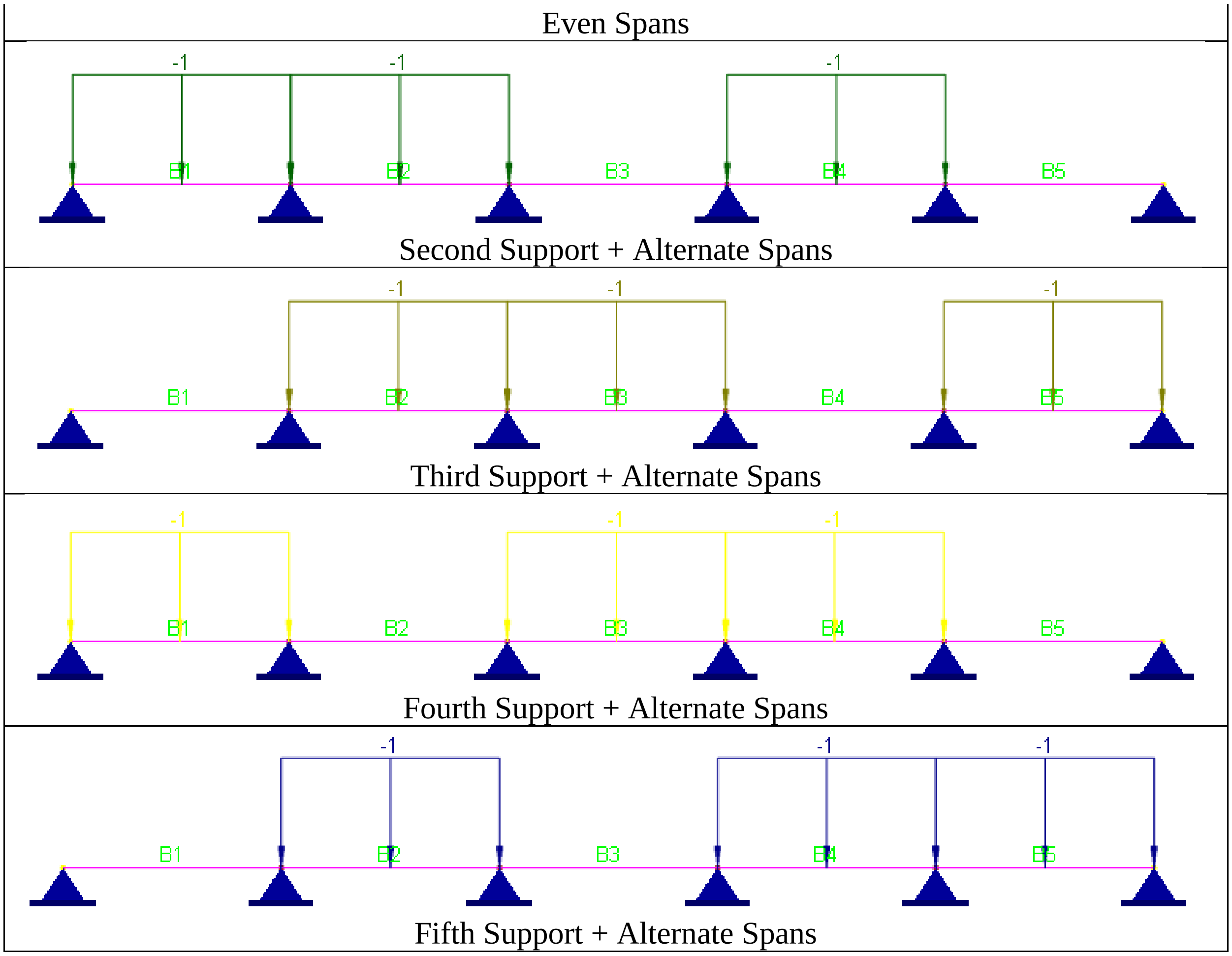


Figure 15.4

The program also offers automatic generation of moving loads (point loads only). The mechanism employed by the program is similar to the live load patterning.

Thermal loads may be applied to members. Currently, Real3D considers thermal effect in longitudinal direction. It does not consider thermal gradients in members.

Line Springs

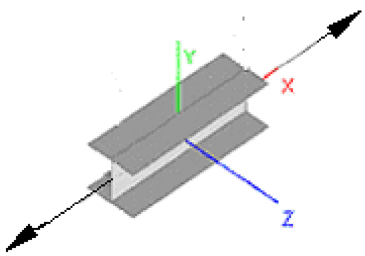
Springs are flexible restraints. Springs applied to members are referred to as line springs. You may assign a line spring to a member with one or more global DOFs (D_x, D_y and D_z) restrained. To qualify as a valid flexible restraint, the corresponding spring constant must be specified. A restraint may be designated as linear, compression-only or tension only. A compression-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is negative. A tension-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is positive. If a model contains one or more compression-only or tension-only springs, the whole problem becomes nonlinear and the solution becomes iterative for each load combination

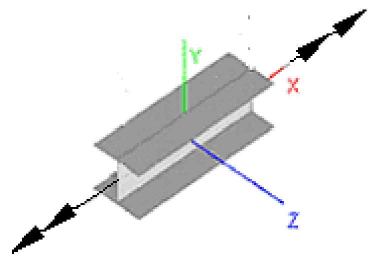
The forces or moments required to enforce the flexible restraints are called spring reactions. They are computed by the program.

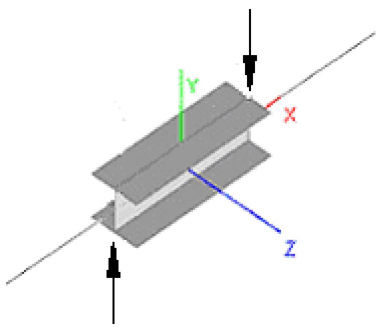
Internal Forces and Moments

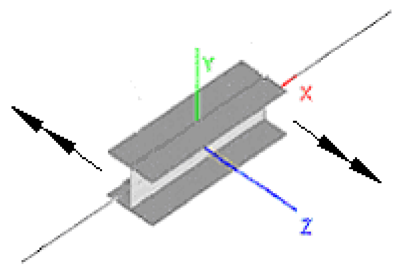
The program outputs internal forces and moments at designated stations along the member length. You may specify the number of segments ranging from 1 to 127 for member output by running the command Run | Analysis Options. For smooth moment and shear diagrams, the program may add extra segments.

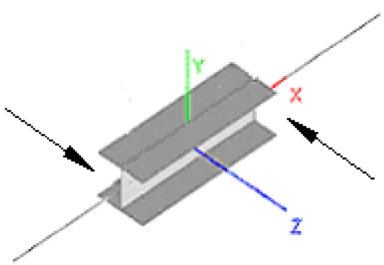
Figure 15.5 shows the positive direction of the internal forces and moments of members.

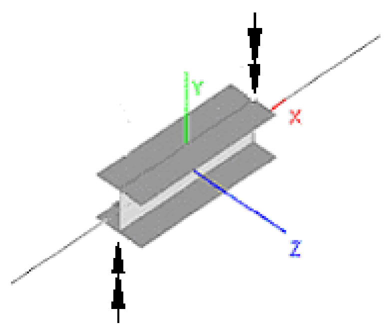
<table>
<tr><th>Forces</th><th>Moments</th></tr>
<tr><td>

Axial Force V_x</td><td>

Torsion M_x</td></tr>
<tr><td>

Major Shear V_y</td><td>

Major Moment M_z</td></tr>
<tr><td>

Minor Shear V_z</td><td>

Minor Moment M_y</td></tr>
</table>

Figure 15.5

Figure 15.6 is an alternative way to show the positive direction of the internal shears and moments on the local xy and xz planes.

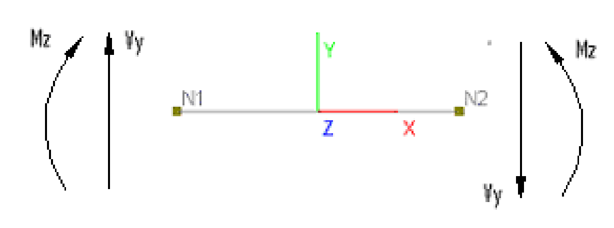
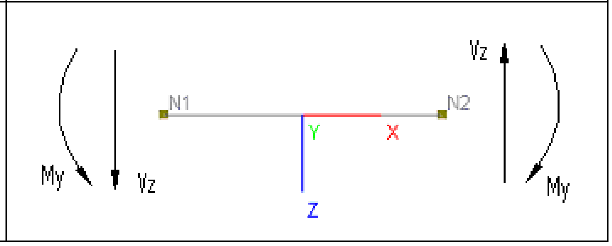
Moment & shear on the local xy plane	Moment & shear on the local xz plane
	

Figure 15.6

Chapter 16: Shells

A shell is a structure or part of a structure which has a relatively small thickness in comparison with the other two dimensions. A general shell forms a curved surface in space. When it forms a flat surface, it is also called a plate. In this program, when the term "plate" is used, it refers to flat shell in the out-of-plane bending action.

The shell element in the program is a four-node (quadrilateral) element that combines the in-plane membrane action and the out-of-plane bending action. The in-plane membrane action is a standard isoparametric compatible formulation with the option to add incompatible modes. The out-of-plane bending action is a thick-plate formulation, with the option to use the thin-plate formulation when the element is rectangular. The element can be used to model both flat-surface plates and curved-surface general shells. Applications of shell elements in structures are wide and far-reaching. Examples are concrete floors, mat foundations, shear wall, folded plates, barrel vaults, cooling towers, spherical domes, water tanks, etc. The program provides powerful commands to generate these and other commonly used plate and shell structures. These commands include Geometry | Generate Shell4s, Edit | Extrude, Revolve, etc.

For many years, a great number of papers have been published on the subject of plate and shell structures. Although the membrane action of a shell element is relatively simple, the (plate) bending action is much more complex. Many plate elements have been proposed, some of which have been implemented in commercial programs. However, most of these proposed plate elements are either ineffective or unreliable. One of the main hurdles is known as transverse "shear locking", that is, elements behave too stiff with respect to shear deformation especially when elements are thin or geometrically distorted.

One of the few reliable plate elements is a rectangular thin plate element developed by O.C. Zienkiewicz [Ref. 2]. It is based on the Kirchhoff thin plate bending theory in which a line straight and normal to the mid-surface of the plate before loading is assumed to remain straight and normal to the deformed mid-surface after loading. The transverse shear strain is therefore assumed to be zero. This plate element is important in that it is the first plate element that can be applied reliably in engineering practice. Prior to this, plate analysis depended mainly on very few "closed-form" solutions of simple geometry and boundary conditions, and other very approximate methods such as equivalent frame method of ACI [Ref. 12]. The Kirchhoff rectangular thin plate is implemented in the program. It produces results that converge to "closed-form" solutions as finite element meshes are refined. The element, however, has to be rectangular in shape and does not account for shear deformation.

A much more reliable and effective plate bending element is the MITC4 developed by K.J. Bathe and others [Ref. 1]. It is a thick plate that is based on Mindlin plate theory in which a line straight and normal to the mid-surface of the plate before loading is assumed to remain straight but not necessarily normal to the deformed mid-surface after loading. The element considers shear as well as bending deformations and may be used for both thick and thin plates. This plate element differs from earlier Mindlin theory based plate elements in that different (mixed) interpolations are used to account for the bending and transverse shear strains. The MITC4 plate bending element is implemented in the program. It is free from "shear locking" and performs well even when element meshes are distorted. The shape of the element may be any general quadrilateral as long as the aspect ratio is within a reasonable range (say 0.2 to 5.0).

Shell Thicknesses

Each shell must have a thickness assigned to it. Based on the ratio of thickness to span length, you may choose to use the thin or thick plate bending formulation.

The thick plate formulation is generally recommended over the thin plate formulation because it applies equally well to both thick and thin plates. The program therefore uses the thick plate formulation by default. If thickness to span ratio is less than 1/20 and elements are rectangular, you may use the thin plate formulation. The thickness should be compared to the support distances, not to the sizes of individual plate elements.

It is important to point out that out-of-plane shear forces exist in thin plates even though shear deformations are not considered. You may draw an analogy between a plate and a beam. A thin plate is analogous to a Euler-Bernoulli beam while a thick plate is analogous to a Timoshenko beam. We consider shear deformation for the Timoshenko beam but not for the Euler-Bernoulli beam, while shear forces exist in both the Euler-Bernoulli and Timoshenko beams.

Local Coordinate System

Each shell element has its own local coordinate system. The element local coordinate systems are used in element stiffness formulations. They are also used for inputs such as loads and outputs such as internal shears, moments, and stresses. Local angles for rectangular shells must be 0s if thin plate bending formulation is used in the analysis options. For definition of the shell local coordinate system, refer to Chapter 13: Coordinate Systems.

Shell Numbers

A distinct integral number is assigned to each shell. Duplicate numbers in shells are not permitted. There can be gaps in shell numbering sequence. The order of shell numbering in a model is insignificant to the results or solution time. You may renumber the shells sequentially using the command Edit | Renumber Shells.

Element In-Plane Stiffness Matrix

The in-plane element formulation accounts for D_x and D_y of the local coordinate system. The in-plane stiffness matrix of the element is based on the standard isoparametric formulation [Ref 1, 2, 3]. However, when the element is rectangular in shape, incompatible modes may be optionally added to the formulation [Ref. 3]. An incompatible element, when applied, yields results of high quality especially when used to model in-plane bending. Full two by two numerical integration is used to calculate the in-plane stiffness matrix of the element.

Element Out-of-Plane Stiffness Matrix

Out-of-plane bending accounts for D_z, D_{ox} and D_{oy} of the local coordinate system. By default, the MITC4 thick plate formulation is used [Ref. 1]. If the thin plate option is chosen, elements with rectangular shapes will be calculated based on the Kirchhoff thin plate formulation [Ref. 1]. Full two by two numerical integration is used in either case to calculate the out-of-plane stiffness matrix of the element.

Combining Element In-Plane and Out-of-Plane Stiffness Matrices

The shell element stiffness matrix is the combination of the in-plane and out-of-plane stiffness matrices. In order to avoid singularity of the stiffness matrix, a very small "fictitious" stiffness is added to the diagonal term associated with the local DOF D_{oz}.

Loads

Surface loads may be applied to a shell. You may specify loads in either the global or local coordinate system. Surface loads are lumped to element nodes before solution. The self-weight of shells may be calculated automatically if the material weight densities and self-weight multiplier are nonzero. By default, the self-weight acts in the negative global Y direction. You may, however, change the direction to positive or negative direction of the global X, Y or Z. This flexibility is useful under certain circumstances. For example, if you select the model type "2D Plate Bending", the self-weight may be either in positive or negative global Z direction, depending on your preference on the sign convention. To activate automatic self weight calculation, use the command Load | Self Weights.

Thermal loads may be applied to shells. Currently, Real3D considers thermal effect in membrane direction. It does not consider thermal gradients in shells.

Surface Springs

Springs are flexible restraints. Springs applied to shells are referred to as surface springs. You may assign a surface spring to a shell with one or more global DOFs (D_x, D_y and D_z) restrained. To qualify as a valid flexible restraint, the corresponding spring constant must be specified. A restraint may be designated as linear, compression-only or tension only. A compression-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is negative. A tension-only restraint is active only when the nodal displacement in the restrained direction is positive. If a model contains one or more compression-only or tension-only springs, the whole problem becomes nonlinear and the solution becomes iterative for each load combination.

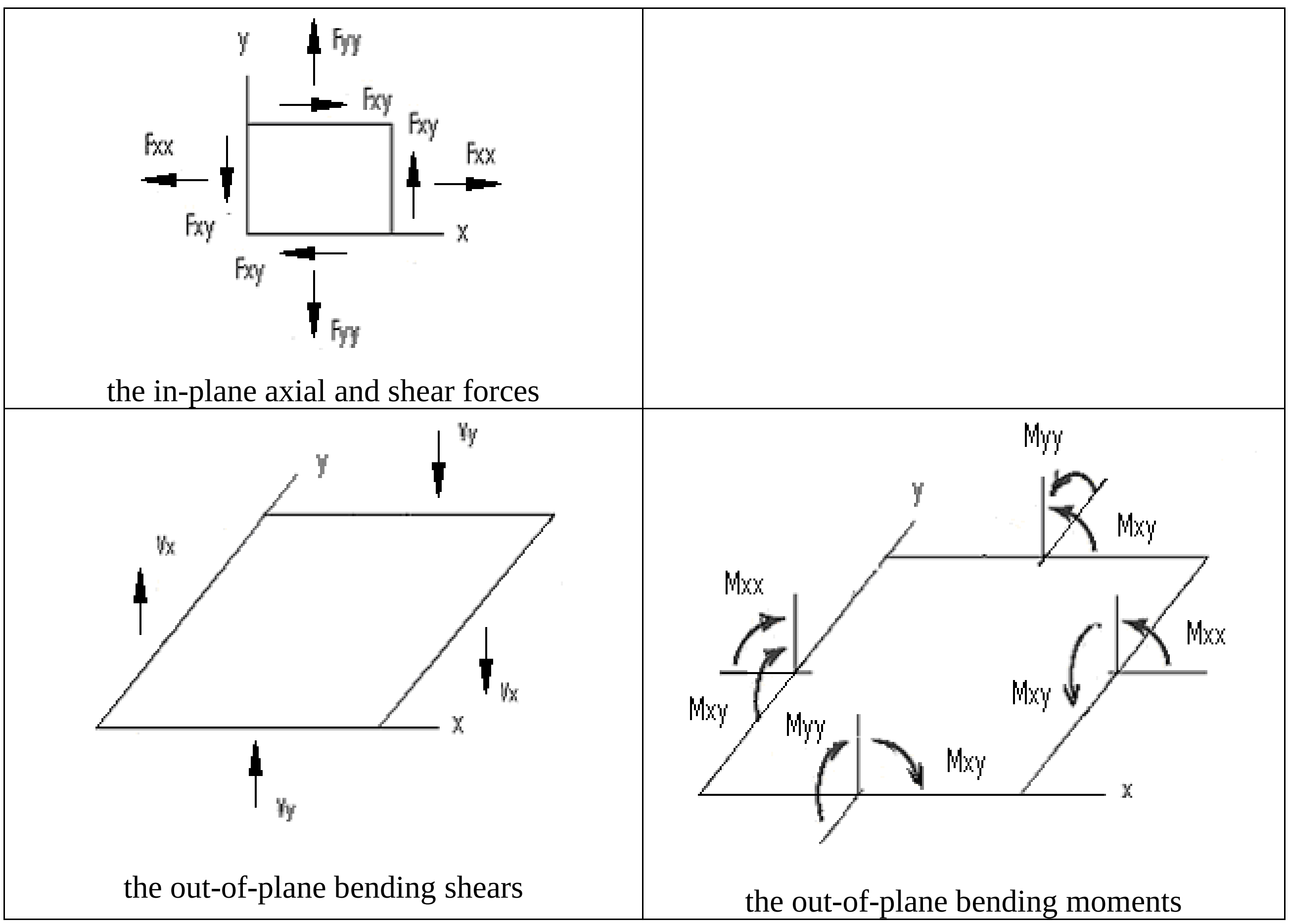
The forces or moments required to enforce flexible restraints are called spring reactions. They are computed by the program. Surface springs may be used to model Winkler mat foundations. It may be worthwhile to note that in modeling a mat foundation, surface spring constants are the soil subgrade moduli while surface spring reactions are the soil pressures.

Internal Forces or Moments

The internal forces and moments exist at every point on the middle surface of the shell element. They represent the resultants of different normal and shear stresses over the element thickness. The internal forces have the units of force per unit length and the internal moments have the units of moment per unit length.

The in-plane or membrane results include the normal forces F_{xx}, F_{yy} and shear force F_{xy}. The out-of-plane results include the shear forces V_x, V_y and bending moments M_{xx}, M_{yy}, M_{xy}. M_{xy} is also called twisting moments. It is important to differentiate these forces and moments

Figure 16.1 shows the positive direction of the internal forces and moments of a shell. They represent forces and moments at one point on the middle surface of the element. The program outputs these forces and moments at the four corner nodes and /or at the center of the element. You may use the View | Contour command to see the distribution of these and other resultants. Generally speaking, internal forces or moments (or result in general) are different across element boundaries. You have the option to average forces and moments for adjacent elements at nodes. To do that, run the command Run | Analysis Options.



the in-plane axial and shear forces

the out-of-plane bending shears

the out-of-plane bending moments

Figure 16.1

Based on the internal forces and moments, the program computes the internal stresses at the shell bottom (the –z side) and top (the +z side) as follows. The stresses are expressed in the local coordinate systems. The stress directions correspond to the in-plane normal axial forces and shear, and the out-of-plane shears.

$\sigma_{xx} = \frac{F_{xx}}{t} + \frac{6M_{xx}}{t^2}$ (@ bottom) or $\sigma_{xx} = \frac{F_{xx}}{t} - \frac{6M_{xx}}{t^2}$ (@ top)

$\sigma_{yy} = \frac{F_{yy}}{t} + \frac{6M_{yy}}{t^2}$ (@bottom) or $\sigma_{yy} = \frac{F_{yy}}{t} - \frac{6M_{yy}}{t^2}$ (@ top)
$\sigma_{xy} = \frac{F_{xy}}{t} + \frac{6M_{xy}}{t^2}$ (@bottom) or $\sigma_{xy} = \frac{F_{xy}}{t} - \frac{6M_{xy}}{t^2}$ (@ top)

$$\sigma_{xz} = \frac{V_x}{t}$$
$$\sigma_{yz} = \frac{V_y}{t}$$

The program also outputs in-plane principal forces and angles, and out-of-plane principal forces, moments, and angles. In addition, principal stresses S_1, S_2, and S_3 are computed based on the stresses $\sigma_{xx}, \sigma_{yy}, \sigma_{xy}$ as follows:

$$S_1 = \frac{\sigma_{xx} + \sigma_{yy}}{2} + \sqrt{(\frac{\sigma_{xx} - \sigma_{yy}}{2})^2 + {\sigma_{xy}}^2}$$
$$S_2 = \frac{\sigma_{xx} + \sigma_{yy}}{2} - \sqrt{(\frac{\sigma_{xx} - \sigma_{yy}}{2})^2 + {\sigma_{xy}}^2}$$
$$S_3 = 0$$

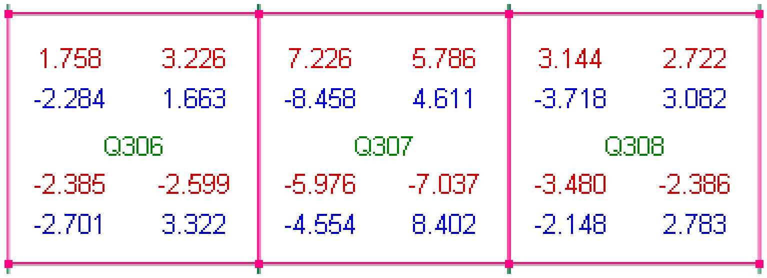
The Von Mises stress, which is often used to estimate the yield of ductile materials, is then computed as follows:

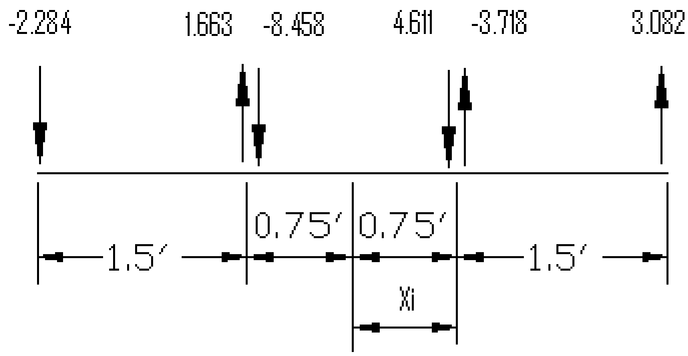
$$\sigma_{VonMises} = \sqrt{\frac{(S_1 - S_2)^2 + (S_1 - S_3)^2 + (S_2 - S_3)^2}{2}}$$

Membrane Nodal Resultants

The membrane nodal resultants of a shell are concentrated forces F_x and F_y (Unit: Force) at the four nodes of each shell element. They in effect keep each individual element in equilibrium (in-plane). They are expressed in the local coordinate system.

You may view nodal forces of selected shell elements by View | Annotate. The membrane nodal forces may be used to compute shears, axial forces, or moments in a shear wall. For example, the following three shells represent a pier in a shear wall. Each shell is 1.5 x 1.5 ft. in size. Membrane nodal resultants F_x and F_y are shown in the first and second rows respectively at each corner of the element. The shear, axial force and moment resultants on the top of the pier may be computed as follows:





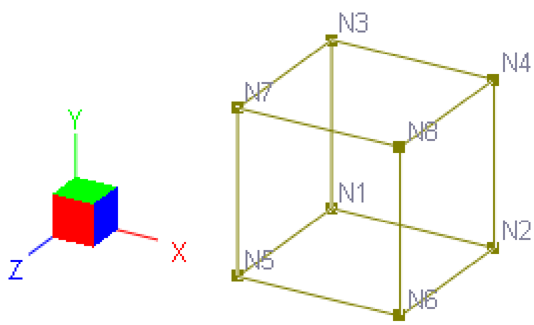
F_{xi} (kips)	F_{yi} (kips)	X_i (ft)	$F_{yi} * X_i$ (ft-kips)
1.758	-2.284	-2.25	5.139
3.226	1.663	-0.75	-1.24725
7.226	-8.458	-0.75	6.3435
5.786	4.611	0.75	3.45825
3.144	-3.718	0.75	-2.7885
2.722	3.082	2.25	6.9345
Shear $\Sigma F_x = 23.862$	Axial Force $\Sigma F_y = -5.104$		Moment $\Sigma M = 17.8395$

Chapter 17: Solids

The Solid element in the program is an eight-node (also called Brick) element based on isoparametric compatible or incompatible formulation [Ref 1, 2, 3]. It may be used to model structures where actions in all three dimensions are significant.

Local Coordinate System

The local coordinate systems for all solids are the same. They are identical to the global coordinate system. The element nodal connectivity must be numbered in such a way so that the normal vector of the surface 1-2-3-4 points to the surface 5-6-7-8 (Figure 17.1). This is to avoid negative diagonals in the element stiffness matrix. You may use the command Edit | Reverse Element Nodes' Order if the normal vector is not in accordance with the requirement. For more information about the brick local coordinate system, refer to Chapter 13: Coordinate Systems.



solid element

Figure 17.1

Solid Numbers

A distinct integral number is assigned to each solid. Duplicate numbers in solids are not permitted. There can be gaps in solid numbering sequence. The order of solid numbering in a model is insignificant to the results or solution time. You may renumber the solids sequentially using the command Edit | Renumber Bricks.

Element Stiffness Matrix

The element formulation accounts for D_x, D_y and D_z of the local coordinate system. The element stiffness matrix is based on isoparametric compatible or incompatible formulation [Ref 1, 2, 3]. Therefore, the stiffness matrix is of size 24 by 24. Full two by two numerical integration is used to calculate the stiffness matrix.

Loads

Loads on solid elements must be input as nodal loads.

The self-weight of solids may be calculated automatically if material weight densities and self-weight multiplier are nonzero. By default, the self-weight acts in the negative global Y direction. You may however change the direction to positive or negative direction of the global X, Y or Z. To activate automatic self weight calculation, use the command Load | Self Weights

Thermal loads may be applied to solid elements.

Internal Stresses

Three normal stresses σ_{xx}, σ_{yy}, σ_{zz} and three shear stresses σ_{xy}, σ_{xz}, σ_{yz} are computed by the program. They are output at the eight nodes and/or at the center of the element.

The program also outputs principal stresses S_1, S_2, S_3 and the corresponding directional vectors (V_{1x}, V_{1y}, V_{1z}) and (V_{3x}, V_{3y}, V_{3z}). The Von Mises stress, which is often used to estimate the yield of ductile materials, is then computed as follows:

$$\sigma_{Von\ Mises} = \sqrt{\frac{(S_1 - S_2)^2 + (S_1 - S_3)^2 + (S_2 - S_3)^2}{2}}$$

Chapter 18: Static Analysis

The stiffness (or displacement-based) method is used in the solution of the structural model. The following outlines the major analysis steps:

- The individual element stiffness matrix [k] is computed in the element local coordinate system.
- Based on the element nodal connectivity, [k] is transformed to the global coordinate system and assembled into the global stiffness matrix [K].
- The load vector [R] for each load combination is formed.
- The equation [K] [U] = [R] is solved for the nodal displacements [U].
- Other structural responses such as internal forces and moments are computed based on the nodal displacements.

Load Cases and Load Combinations

Each of the nodal loads, point loads, line loads, surface loads, and self-weights must be assigned to a load case. The enforced displacements of supports are special loads and are considered in each load combination. The load cases are used as bases for the load combinations and are not solved directly. If you desire to solve for a particular load case, you may form a load combination with a unit load factor for that load case and 0s for all other load cases. P-Delta analyses may be performed on one or more load combinations.

Linear, Non-linear Static Analyses

The program is capable of performing linear and nonlinear static analyses. The linear analysis may be applied to models where structural responses such as the displacements are expected to be linearly related to the applied loads. Otherwise the nonlinear analysis must be applied. The program currently handles two types of nonlinearity: the element nonlinearity when compression-only springs or tension-only springs are present, and the geometric nonlinearity which is commonly known as the P-Delta effect. The P-Delta effect refers to the axial stress influence on the element bending stiffness. Generally, a tensile axial force increases the element bending stiffness while a compressive axial force reduces the element bending stiffness. The P-Delta effect exists in both members and shell elements. However, the program only accounts for the P-Delta effect on members.

The program assigns each load combination to be linear or nonlinear just before analysis is performed. If a model includes one or more nonlinear elements (compression-only springs or tension-only springs), the entire problem becomes nonlinear, that is, all load combinations are assigned to be nonlinear. If there are no nonlinear elements present in the model, only the P-Delta load combinations are set to be nonlinear while the rest of load combinations are linear. The non-linear load combinations must be solved iteratively and therefore are potentially time consuming. Analyses are performed on all linear load combinations first and then on all nonlinear load combinations.

In order to avoid excessive iterations on nonlinear load combinations, you can use the command Run | Options to set "Maximum nonlinear iterations". For the P-Delta load combinations, you can use the same command to set "Axial force tolerance between P-Delta iterations". A tolerance of 0.5% is normally acceptable. It is strongly recommended that you perform linear analyses for all load combinations before you attempt P-Delta analyses. In this way, you can identify any modeling problems prior to performing more rigorous and generally more time consuming P-Delta analyses.

It may be interesting to note that the P-Delta analysis may be used to estimate the buckling load of a structure for a P-Delta load combination. To do that, try to apply different scales (λ) uniformly to the load factors of all load cases in the P-Delta load combination, until a zero or negative diagonal term is detected in the global stiffness matrix during the solution process. The lowest scale λ is the buckling load factor.

P-Delta (P-Δ) vs. P-delta (P-δ)

The P-Delta (P-Δ) refers to the second order effect associated with the lateral translation of the members [Ref. 10, 11, 12]. Consider the moment M at the bottom of the column in Figure 18.1. If the effect of the axial force on bending is ignored, $M = H * L$. However, if the effect of the axial force on bending is considered, $M = H * L + P * \Delta$. The increase in moment in turn increases the deflection Δ, which further increases M, and so on. An equilibrium will eventually be reached unless the axial load P exceeds the column critical buckling load.

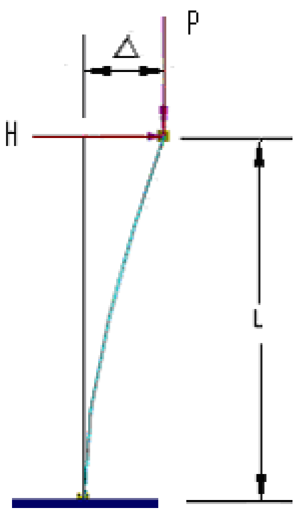


Figure 18.1

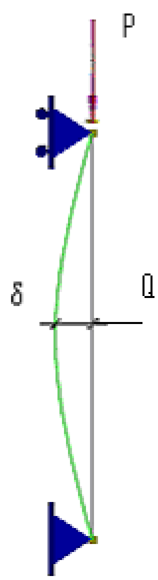


Figure 18.2

P-delta (P-δ) refers to the second order effect associated with the member curvature [Ref. 10, 11, 12]. Consider the moment M at the middle of the column in Figure 18.2. A secondary moment $P * \delta$ is induced by the axial load acted upon the lateral defection of the column. This additional moment will cause more lateral deflection, which in turn will induce more secondary moment, and so on. An equilibrium will eventually be reached unless the axial load P exceeds the column critical buckling load.

The presence of the axial force in effect reduces the column bending stiffness. The member geometric stiffness accounts for this reduction. The P-Delta analysis in the program is capable of handling both P-Δ and P-δ effects. In order to account for the P-δ component, however, you must split compression members (columns) into several segments. Normally four segments for each column are enough. The program provides the command Edit | Split Members to automatically split members.

As an example [Ref. 13], assume in Figure 18.2, the beam-column is of L = 12 ft in length, and is subjected to an axial compressive load of P = 100 kips and a transverse load of Q = 6 kips at mid-span. The member section: 4 x 4 inches, I = 21.33 in^4, A = 16 in^2. The material: E = 30000 ksi, υ = 0.30. Theoretical results are calculated as follows:

Linear (bending only): $M_{mid} = \frac{QL}{4} = 18$ ft-kips; $\delta_{mid} = \frac{QL^3}{48EI} = 0.583$ in

P-δ (bending and axial load): $u = \frac{L}{2}\sqrt{\frac{P}{EI}} = 0.90$ radian (or 51.57°)

$M_{mid} = \frac{QL}{4}\frac{Tan(u)}{u} = 25.2$ft-kips; $\delta_{mid} = \frac{QL}{4P}\frac{Tan(u)-u}{u} = 0.864$ in

To solve this problem in the program, we can create one linear load combination and one P-Delta load combination. Since the problem involves the P-δ effects, the beam-column must be modeled with multiple elements (4 beam elements generally sufficient). The results from the program are compared with the theoretical results below:

The moments and deflections at the mid-span for linear and P-δ behaviors

Analysis Type	Effects	Real3D	Theoretical
Linear	**δ_{mid}** (in)	0.5832	0.583
	M_{mid} (ft-kips)	18	18
P-δ	**δ_{mid}** (in)	0.8643	0.864
	M_{mid} (ft-kips)	25.203	25.2

Solution Algorithm

Mathematically, the static analysis involves solving the following simultaneous equations:

$$[K]\,[U] = [R]$$

where [K] is the global stiffness matrix, [U] is the displacement vector, and [R] is the load vector for each load combination.

There are two solution algorithms used in Real3D: skyline and sparse. The skyline solution algorithm used to solve the equation above was developed by K.J. Bathe [Ref. 1]. It is an active column (also called profile or skyline) solver that involves the factorization of a stiffness matrix and the back-substitution of the load vector. The factorization generally takes most of solution time while the back-substitution is relatively fast. For all linear load combinations, the factorization only needs to be performed once. For nonlinear load combinations, the factorization has to be performed multiple times on each load combination because the global stiffness matrix has to be updated during the solving process. This is the reason why linear and nonlinear load combinations are analyzed separately.

The sparse solver only stores non-zero elements in the global stiffness matrix, thus it is both more memory efficient and much much faster than the skyline solver. It is not uncommon to see 100 times faster in the sparse solver than the skyline solver for large models. The sparse solver also has the option to use an out-of-core approach to minimize the requirement of computer memory. This is useful to solve extremely large structural models. The sparse solver is available for both static and frequency analyses.

Solution Accuracy and Stability

At the very basic level, the solution involves basic arithmetic operations such as addition, subtraction, multiplication and division on floating point numbers. Since all numbers in computers are stored in finite number of bits or digits, round-off errors are introduced by manipulations of these numbers. Round-off errors depend on the precisions of floating point arithmetic and may affect the solution accuracy and stability under certain circumstances. Two types of precisions are generally available on most computers today: single precision and double precision. A single precision (or 32-bit) floating point value has numerical accuracy of about 7 significant digits while a double precision (or 64-bit) floating point value has numerical accuracy of about 15 or 16 significant digits.

Take a look at the following example

A = 1.00000001; B = -1.0; C = 1.0; D = C / (A + B);

Theoretically, D = 100000000.0. With 64-bit floating point double-precision arithmetic, the statement yields D = 100000000.60775 while with 32-bit floating point single-precision arithmetic, the statement yields D = +∞. As we can see, D is approximately (not exactly) equal to the theoretical answer with double precision arithmetic. The solution collapsed (division by zero) with single precision arithmetic. The reason for this to happen is during the addition of A and B, the fractional part of A (0.00000001) is rounded off due to lack of enough significant digits. In general, 32-bit floating point single-precision arithmetic should never be used in any structural or finite element analysis programs.

The double-precision solver has been the predominant solver over the last several decades. For most not-so-large and well-conditioned models, standard double-precision solvers produce results that are sufficiently accurate for practical uses. However for very large and complex models and especially those under ill-conditioned circumstances, standard double-precision solvers sometimes produce inaccurate results.

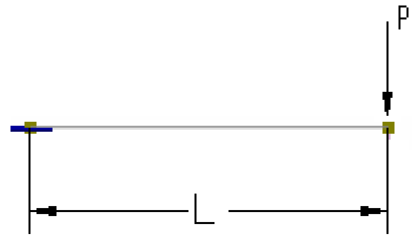
Ill-conditioning occurs when small errors in the coefficients of equations before or during the solution process have large impact on solution results. It may make the solution unstable and results unreliable. Very severe ill-conditioning may even make the coefficient matrix singular and thus a solution non-existent. Some examples where ill-conditioning may occur are: finite elements with severe shape distortion or large aspect ratio; shells with very strong in-plane stiffness and very weak out-of-plane bending stiffness; very flexible elements connected to very stiff elements. It may be worthwhile to note that when ill-conditioning does happen, finer element meshes tend to make the problem worse.

During the solution process of a large model, round-off errors tend to accumulate. We can determine the number of significant digits lost based on the diagonal decay ratio [Ref. 3].

$$r_i = K_{ii} / P_{ii}$$

where K_{ii} is the original diagonal coefficient of the global stiffness matrix and P_{ii} is the reduced value of K_{ii} just before it is used for back-substitution. The number of significant digits lost is about $\log_{10}(r_i)$. For example, if r_i is 10^8, then 8 digits are lost. The solution results given by the 64-bit floating point (double precision) are unreliable if 12 or more significant digits are lost during the solution process. The program reports the number of digits lost during the solution process.

Consider the following cantilever beam under a tip load of 10,000 lbs:
L = 100 in; I_{zz} = 200 in^4;
E = 2.9e7 psi; ν = 0.3;
P = -10000 lb



The beam is modeled with 1, 1000, 10000, 20000, 50000 elements and an analysis is performed on each model. Theoretically all models should yield the same tip deflection of -0.5747 inch (shear deformation ignored). The following table shows tip deflections for the all five models using the 64-bit floating point (double precision) in the program.

Effect of number of elements on result accuracy of a cantilever beam

No of elements	1	1,000	10,000	20,000	50,000
Tip deflection (in)	-0.5747	-0.5748	-0.6522	-0.1534	No solution
No of digits lost	0	8	12	12	-

As we can see from the table above, the tip deflections given by the 64-bit skyline solver tend to deteriorate in accuracy as the number of elements increases. For the model with 50,000 elements, some diagonal terms in the global stiffness matrix even become negative. The solver has to abort and the solution is not obtainable anymore.

After identifying a severe ill-conditioning problem, the 64-bit floating point (double precision) generally stops the solution process. **No results are better than wrong results.** To address the problem, a more accurate solver is needed. Real3D implements a unique quad-precision solver which offers unparalleled advantages in solution accuracy and most importantly solution stability over the standard double-precision solver. The quad-precision provides numerical accuracy up to 34 significant digits. Many of ill-conditioned problems for the double-precision solver become well-conditioned problems for the quad-precision solver. The superiority of the quad-precision solver is demonstrated by running the same cantilever beam above with 50,000 elements, the tip deflection is -0.5747 inch, the correct answer.

It should be pointed out that the quad-precision solver requires twice as much memory as the double-precision solver. It is also significantly slower. However, in situations where the standard double-precision solver produces unreliable or even wrong results, the quad-precision solver provides an invaluable alternative. Between faster but wrong results and slower but correct results, you as a responsible engineer probably should choose the latter.

Chapter 19: Frequency Analysis

The frequency analysis solves for frequencies and corresponding mode shapes (eigenvectors) of the structural system. Many concepts discussed in the previous chapter-“Static Analysis”, apply to the frequency analysis as well.

Solution Algorithm

Mathematically, the frequency analysis involves solving the following Eigen problem:

$$[K]\,[\Phi_i] = \lambda_i\,[M]\,[\Phi_i]$$

where [K] is the global stiffness matrix, [M] is the global mass matrix, $[\Phi_i]$ is the ith mode shape and λ_i is the ith eigenvalues which is equal to the free vibration circular frequency squared $(\omega_i)^2$. Other related values are frequency f_i which is $2\pi\,\omega_i$ and period T_i which is $1 / f_i$. For practical reasons, we are generally interested only in the lowest eigenvalues (and therefore lowest frequencies).

The solution of eigenvalue problems must be iterative in nature because it is equivalent to finding the roots of the polynomial $p(\lambda)$. The solution algorithm to solve the equation above is given by K.J. Bathe [Ref. 1]. It uses the subspace iteration method to iteratively find the lowest p eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \ldots \lambda_p$ and corresponding vectors $[\Phi_1], [\Phi_2], \ldots[\Phi_p]$. Eigenvalues are extracted in ascending order. Each eigenvector is then normalized such that $[\Phi_i]^T[M]\,[\Phi_i] = [I]$ where [I] is the identity matrix, a diagonal matrix with unit values along the main diagonal.

A tolerance may be set before the solution to control the convergence of eigenvalues during each successive solver iteration. It is expressed as the following:

$$\frac{\lambda_i^{(k+1)} - \lambda_i^{(k)}}{\lambda_i^{(k+1)}} \le tolerance \quad \text{(i = 1, 2, …number of requested modes)}$$

where k is the subspace iteration counter. We may need to adjust this value to be smaller if one or more eigen values are found missing during STURM sequence check.

To prevent excessive computing time, a maximum number of subspace iterations may be set before the solution. If the solver reaches this limit without convergence, the eigen results should not be trusted.

At the completion of the solution, an error measure is computed for each eigenvalue according to the following [Ref 1]:

$$\text{Error Measure} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(\lambda_i^{(k)})^2}{(q_i^{(k)})^T(q_i^{(k)})}}$$

Where $q_i^{(k)}$ is the vector in the matrix $Q^{(k)}$ corresponding to $\lambda_i^{(k)}$ and the eigenvalues are accurate to about 2s digits if Error Measure is less than 10^{-2s}.

Mass and Stiffness

The global mass matrix [M] is diagonal and is computed based on the load combination for frequency analysis and/or additional nodal masses/mass moments of inertia. The load combination for frequency analysis may be specified in Run | Frequency Analysis. The program will automatically convert all forces (not moments) in the positive or negative gravity direction to nodal masses and apply them in all available mass degrees of freedom. Additional nodal masses and mass moments of inertia may be input from Loads | Additional Masses or Input | Additional Masses. Zero terms in the global mass matrix [M] are allowed. The number of eigenvalues requested must be fewer than the mass DOFs which is the number of nonzero diagonal terms in [M]. Due to the lumped mass modeling, the elements should be properly divided or sub-meshed for a continuous vibration model. For example, a beam with uniformly distributed mass should be divided into at least eight elements in order to find accurate vibration results.

The load combination for frequency analysis is also used to compute the global stiffness matrix [K] if the model response is not linear. This may be the case if 1). The load combination for frequency analysis is of P-Delta type; or 2). The model contains nonlinear elements such as compression-only springs. In the first case (geometric nonlinearity), the compressive forces decrease the model stiffness (and therefore lengthen the vibration periods of the model) while tensile forces increase the model stiffness. The influence of the axial loads is greater on the lower frequencies than on the higher ones. The effect of nonlinearity on the stiffness matrix of the structure is incorporated as follows:

- An iterative (nonlinear) static analysis is first performed with the loads in the load combination for frequency analysis.
- The stiffness matrix at the end of the static analysis will be used in the frequency analysis. The stiffness therefore includes geometric and element nonlinearities corresponding to the end of the nonlinear static analysis.

Forced displacements at supports are ignored in frequency analysis.

Solution Convergence

Due to the iterative nature in the eigen solution, much more computational effort is required (in order to achieve satisfactory convergence) in frequency analysis than in static analysis. Another important difference is solution stability, which is more difficult to achieve in frequency analysis. To ensure that the smallest required eigenvalues and the corresponding eigenvectors have been computed, the program performs a *Sturm* sequence check after the subspace iterations [Ref 1]. A warning message is given in the solver dialog box if some eigen values are missing after the Sturm sequence check. Under some rare circumstances, the solution may become unstable and the solver has to abort the solution process

Several remedies can be used to address the solution instability and solution divergence.
1). Solve for fewer number of modes.
2). Use larger number of iteration vectors. The number of iteration vectors q is normally set as the maximum of (2 * p, p + 8), where p is the number of modes requested [Ref. 1]. A higher convergence rate can be achieved by using more iteration vectors.
3). Use quad-precision arithmetic instead of double-precision arithmetic.
These remedies may be used in tandem. Once again, the quad-precision arithematic is especially effective for solution stability.

The maximum number of subspace iterations is set to 18 by default. If no convergence is achieved at this limit, you should rerun the frequency analysis with a larger maximum number of subspace iterations.

Chapter 19A: Response Spectrum Analysis

Solution Algorithm

The response spectrum analysis is done separately in global X, Y and/or Z directions. The following algorithm [Ref. 23] is used in the program.

Given the following for mode n
Eigen value ω_n , eigen vector $[\Phi_n]$, mass matrix [M] and stiffness matrix [K]

Generalized load for mode n
$£_n = [\Phi_n]^T[M][G]$
where $[G]$ is a vector of influence coefficients of which component i represents a unit acceleration at displacement coordinate i in X, Y or Z direction.

Generalized mass for mode n
$M_n^* = [\Phi_n]^T[M]\,[\Phi_n]$

Effective mass for mode n

$$M_{\text{en}} = \left(\frac{£_n^2}{M_n^*}\right)$$

Participation factor for mode n

$$\text{f} = \frac{M_{\text{en}}}{\sum M}$$

Modal displacement for mode n

$$\{v_n\} = [\Phi_n]\left(\frac{£_n}{M_n^*}\right)\left(\frac{S_{pa}}{\varpi_n^2}\right)$$

where S_{pa} is spectral acceleration

Inertia forces for mode n

$$\{F_n\} = [K]\{v_n\}$$

Inertia forces in each global direction are then converted to nodal loads in inertia load cases such as INERTIA_LOADCASE_X_MODE_1, INERTIA_LOADCASE_X_MODE_2 etc. **Existing loads in these load cases will be deleted prior to the load conversion.** In addition, response spectrum load combinations INERTIA_LOADCOMB_X_MODE_1, INERTIA_LOADCOMB_X_MODE_2 etc. will be created or recreated. Static analysis will be performed on spectrum load combinations (as well as normal user-defined load combinations) automatically.

Modal Combinations

Modal combinations are calculated in each global direction for results such as displacements, forces and stresses etc. using CQC (complete quadratic combination), SRSS (Square root of sum of squares), or ABSSUM (absolute sum) on the response spectrum load combinations. CQC method for modal combination is applicable to a wider class of structures and is therefore recommended method. When critical damping ratio is 0, CQC method is the same as SRSS method. For more information about these modal combination methods, please refer to [Ref. 14, 23].

Normally, modal combination results are all positive due to the sign lost during SRSS, CQC and ABSSUM procedures. However, you can choose to use signage for modal combination results based on the dominant mode (with maximum participation factor) in each global direction.

Directional Combination

Modal combination results (Rx, Ry and Rz) is done in each of global directions X, Y and Z. Using directional factors, these directional modal results will be combined into final modal combination results, which will be added to any user-defined load combination results if response spectrum load factor is specified in the load combination definition (see Loads | Load Combinations).

R_{final} = Rx * directional_factor_x + Ry * directional_factor_y + Rz * directional_factor_z.

An example would be to apply 100% of inertia forces in one horizontal direction plus 30% of inertia forces in the perpendicular horizontal direction. In this case, directional_factor_x = 1.0, directional_factor_z = 0.3 and directional_factor_y = 0. For more information, please refer to Chapter 12 in [Ref. 24].

Modal Combinations Report

Currently, Real3D does not include separate text report for modal combinations results in response spectrum analysis. Nevertheless, you can readily accomplish this by crafting an unpopulated load combination, setting the response spectrum load factor to 1.0.

Chapter 20: Concrete Design – ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02

The concrete design module performs concrete design for beams, columns and plates (bending only) according ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02 [Ref. 19]. Static analysis must be performed successfully before concrete design can be performed. Sound engineering judgment is especially important to interpret and apply the design results given by the program.

Concrete Column Axial-Flexural Design

General

The concrete column module designs concrete rectangular or circular columns against axial, uniaxial or biaxial bending as well as shear based on ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02 Code Provisions. The program generates **EXACT** (not approximate or empirical) P-Mx-My interaction surfaces for all sections according to user-specified design criteria. The unity check ratio is computed for each column based on capacity interaction surfaces and axial force-biaxial bending in each load combination. Slenderness effects are considered for both non-sway (braced) and sway (unbraced) frames. For shear design in columns, please refer to "Concrete Column Shear Design" section.

Axial Load and Moment Convention

For concrete design, compressive and tensile axial loads have positive and negative signs respectively. The major moment is designated as Mx in design as opposed to Mz used in analysis output. The minor moment is designated as My in both analysis and design.

Solution Assumptions

- The strain in reinforcement and concrete is directly proportional to the distance from the neutral axis (ACI 318-19/14 22.2.1.2, ACI 318-11/08/05/02 10.2.2).
- The maximum usable strain at the extreme concrete compression fiber is equal to 0.003 (ACI 318-19/14 22.2.2.1, ACI 318-11/08/05/02/ 10.2.3).
- The stress of steel is $f_s = E_s * \varepsilon_s$ but $f_s <= f_y$ where $E_s = 29000$ ksi, ε_s is steel strain and f_y is the yield strength of steel (ACI 318-19/14 20.2.2.1, ACI 318-11//08/05/02 10.2.4).
- The tensile strength of the concrete is neglected in flexural calculation (ACI 318-19/14 20.2.2.2, ACI 318-11/08/05/02 10.2.5).
- A uniformly distributed stress of 0.85fc is assumed over an equivalent compression zone bounded by the edge of the cross section and a line parallel to the neutral axis at a distance $a = \beta_1 * c$ where c is the distance from extreme compression fiber to neutral axis.
  $\beta_1 = 0.85 – 0.05 * (f'_c - 4)$ and $0.65 <= \beta_1 <= 0.85$ and f'_c unit is ksi (ACI 318-19/14 22.2.2.4, ACI 318-11/08/05/02 10.2.7.1)
- Reinforcement ratio ρ should be $1\% <= \rho <= 8\%$ for column sections (ACI 318-19/14 10.6.1.1, ACI 318-11/08/05/02 10.9.1).

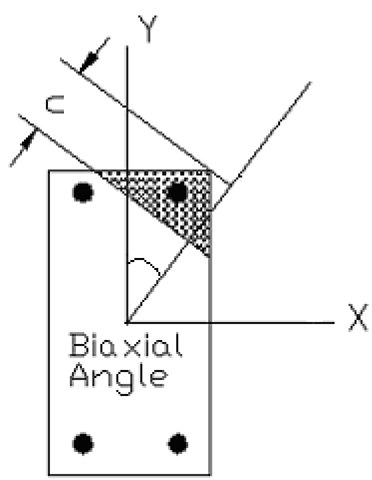
Solution Algorithms

1. All sections are EXACTLY solved biaxially based on the solution assumptions above. Each section is solved based on the following steps.

2. Nominal Strength Calculation (P_n, M_{nx}, M_{ny})

2a. The nominal capacity of a section is computed at successive choices of biaxial angles. The choices of angles are based on the user input for biaxial angle steps found in the command Concrete Design | Design Options. Biaxial angle steps affect the solution accuracy and speed. For biaxial problems, steps must be multiples of 4. A value of 16 ~ 32 is sufficiently accurate for most sections. The adequacy of biaxial angle steps can be determined by smoothness of the M_x-M_y interaction diagram. For uniaxial problems, biaxial angle steps should be set to 4. This will give P-M_x (+) at 0 degree angle, P-M_x (-) at 180 degrees angle, P-M_y (+) at 90 degree angle, P-M_y (-) at 270 degrees angle.

The number of biaxial angle steps is analogous to the number of sides of a polygon used to approximate a circle or ellipse. A uniaxial solution in the program is therefore analogous to using a square to approximate a circle or a rectangle to approximate an ellipse. A biaxial solution with 16 angle steps is analogous to using a 16-sided polygon to approximate a circle or an ellipse. Obviously, the 16-sided polygon is closer or more accurate to approximate a circle than a square. The moral of this comparison is that a low value of biaxial angle steps tends to give more conservative biaxial capacity for the section.



2b). For each biaxial angle, P_n, M_{nx}, M_{ny} and maximum tensile steel strain ε_t are computed at successive choices of neutral axis distance c using strain compatibility and stress-strain relations to establish bar forces and the concrete compressive results. The choices of c are based on the neutral axial steps found in the command Concrete Design | Design Options. Neutral axial steps affect the solution accuracy and speed. A value of 250 ~ 500 for neutral axis steps is sufficiently accurate for most sections. The adequacy of neutral axis steps can be determined by smoothness of the P-M_x and/or P-M_y interaction diagrams. In addition, the program always computes several control points. They are maximum P_n (compression), minimum P_n (tension), f_s =0; 0.25f_y; 0.5f_y and 1.0f_y (balanced condition). Concrete displaced by steel may be optionally included or excluded (by default).

2c). M_{nx}-M_{ny} contour curves are computed for successive choices of axial forces. This is achieved through interpolation on the P_n, M_{nx} and M_{ny} already calculated for each biaxial angle in the procedure above. The choices of axial forces are based on the neutral axial steps found in the command Concrete Design | Design Options.

3. Design Strength Calculation (φPn, φMnx, φMny)

3a). ACI 318-19

Design strength according to ACI 318-19 is obtained by multiplying P_n, M_{nx} and M_{ny} of each biaxial angle by applying strength reduction factor φ as determined in the following:

$\Phi_c = 0.65$, $\alpha = 0.80$ for tied confinement

$\Phi_c = 0.75$, $\alpha = 0.85$ for spiral confinement

For ($\varepsilon_t <= \varepsilon_y$)

$\varphi = \Phi_c$

For ($\varepsilon_t >= \varepsilon_y + 0.003$)

$\varphi = 0.90$

For ($\varepsilon_y < \varepsilon_t < \varepsilon_y + 0.003$)

$\varphi = \Phi_c + (0.9 - \Phi_c) * (\varepsilon_t - \varepsilon_y) / 0.003$

where ε_t is maximum tensile steel strain for the biaxial angle and ε_y is steel yield strain (at balanced condition)

In addition, φP_n must be always less than $\varphi P_{n, max}$

$\Phi_c * \alpha * [0.85 * f_c' * (A_g – A_s) + f_y * A_s]$ if concrete displaced by steel is excluded or

$\Phi_c * \alpha * [0.85 * f_c' * A_g + f_y * A_s]$ if concrete displaced by steel is not excluded

It is important to note that f_y is limited to 80 ksi when calculating $P_{n, max}$ (ACI 318-19 22.4.2.1)

The nominal axial tensile strength of the column is $P_{nt, max} = f_y * A_s$ (ACI 318-19 22.4.3.1)

3b). ACI 318-14/11/08/05/02

Design strength according to ACI 318-14/11/08/05/02 is obtained by multiplying P_n, M_{nx} and M_{ny} of each biaxial angle by applying strength reduction factor φ as determined in the following (ACI 318-05/02 9.3.2):

$\Phi_c = 0.65$, $\alpha = 0.80$ for tied confinement

$\Phi_c = 0.70$, $\alpha = 0.85$ for spiral confinement for ACI 318-05/02

$\Phi_c = 0.75$, $\alpha = 0.85$ for spiral confinement for ACI 318-08/11/14

For ($\varepsilon_t <= \varepsilon_y$, compression-controlled sections)

$\varphi = \Phi_c$

For ($\varepsilon_t > 0.005$, tension-controlled sections)

$\varphi = 0.90$

For ($\varepsilon_y < \varepsilon_t < 0.005$)

$\varphi = \Phi_c + (0.9 - \Phi_c) * (\varepsilon_t - \varepsilon_y) / (0.005 – \varepsilon_y)$

where ε_t is maximum tensile steel strain for the biaxial angle and ε_y is steel yield strain (at balanced condition)

In addition, φP_n must be always less than the following (ACI 318-05/02 10.3.6.1)

$\Phi_c * \alpha * [0.85 * f_c' * (A_g – A_s) + f_y * A_s]$ if concrete displaced by steel is excluded or

$\Phi_c * \alpha * [0.85 * f_c' * A_g + f_y * A_s]$ if concrete displaced by steel is not excluded.

The nominal axial tensile strength of the column is $P_{nt, max} = f_y * A_s$

4. **Unity Check Ratio**

Unity check ratio is computed for each section based on the loads and the capacity of the section. It is defined as the following:
For a given load set (P_u, M_{ux}, M_{uy}), find the section capacity M_x-M_y contour at $\varphi P_n = P_u$. The unity check ratio for the load set is the larger of:

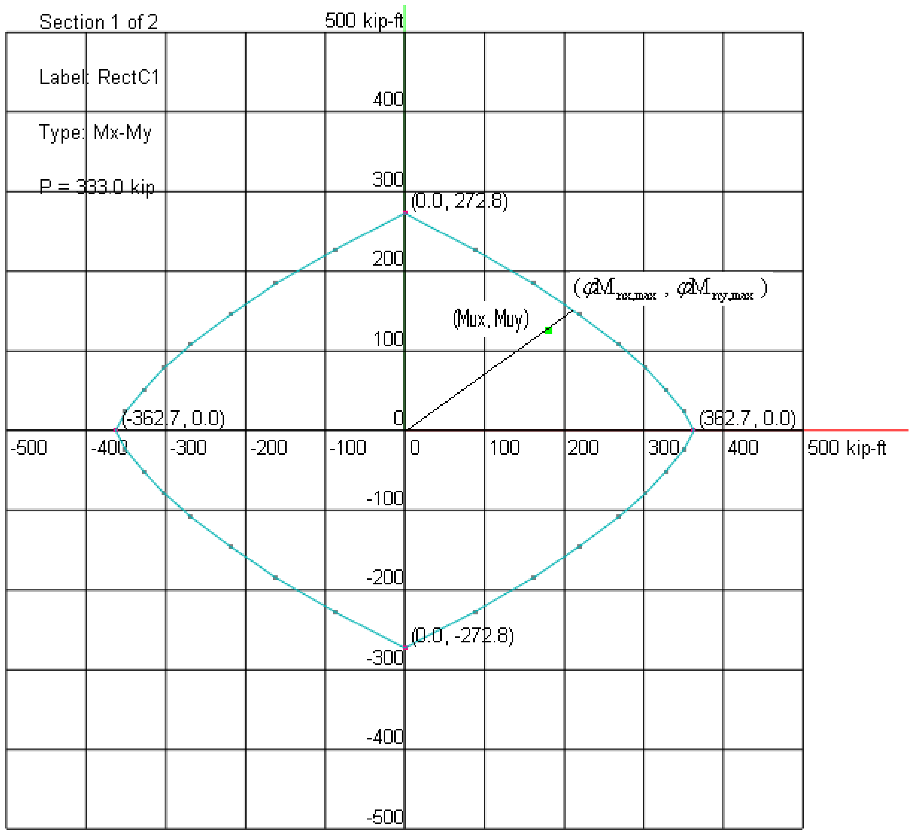
$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{(M_{\mathrm{ux}})^2 + (M_{\mathrm{uy}})^2}}{\sqrt{(\phi M_{\mathrm{nx,\,max}})^2 + (\phi M_{\mathrm{ny,\,max}})^2}}, \frac{P_u}{\phi P_{n,\max}} \right)$$

Where ($\varphi M_{nx,max}$, $\varphi M_{ny,\,max}$) is the interaction point between the line from point (M_{ux}, M_{uy}) to point (0, 0) and the M_x-M_y contour line. $\phi P_{n,max}$ is the maximum compression or tension capacity of the section, depending on the positive or negative sign of P_u. If P_u is outside the maximum compression or tension capacity, a unity check ratio of 99.9 is assigned.

A unity check ratio equal or less than 1.0 means the design strength is greater than the required strength; and the section is adequate to resist all input loads. A unity check ratio greater than 1.0 means the design strength is less than the required strength and the section is inadequate to resist all input loads. *It is important to realize that unity check ratio defined in the program is just a measure of section adequacy against loads. It should not be related to the factor of safety*.

Unity Check Ratio Calculation Example

To illustrate the calculation of unity check ratio in the program, see the following example.
For a given load set (P_u, M_{ux}, M_{uy}) = (333 kip, 180 ft-kip, 125 ft-kip), a M_x-M_y capacity contour at φP_n = 333 kip is obtained as shown below. In addition, the maximum compression capacity $\phi P_{n,max}$= 1050.2 kip.



The interaction point between the line from point (180 ft-kip, 125 ft-kip) to point (0, 0) and the contour line is obtained as (214.1 ft-kip, 148.7 ft-kip)

$$\frac{\sqrt{(M_{\mathrm{ux}})^2 + (M_{\mathrm{uy}})^2}}{\sqrt{(\phi M_{\mathrm{nx,max}})^2 + (\phi M_{\mathrm{ny,\,max}})^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{(180)^2 + (125)^2}}{\sqrt{(214.1)^2 + (148.7)^2}} = 0.841$$

$$\frac{P_u}{\phi P_{n,max}} = \frac{333}{1050.2} = 0.317$$

Therefore, the unity check ratio corresponds to the load set is 0.841. The section is adequate to resist the load.

P-δ and P-Δ Effects

Two types of second-order moment effects may develop in a frame.

1). P-δ effect is associated with individual member curvature. Additional second-order moment may develop by member (usually a column) axial force (P) acting upon the lateral deflection (δ) of the column axis away from the chord connecting the column ends. It is possible to account for P-δ effects on columns independently.

2). P-Δ effect is associated with the lateral drifts of the frame members. Additional second-order moment may develop by axial force (P) acting upon the lateral translation (Δ) of the frame nodes relative to their original position. It is NOT possible to account for P-Δ effects on columns independently.

Slenderness Effects
For a non-sway frame, P-Δ effect may be safely ignored and the first-order structural analysis is therefore sufficient. The program then accounts for P-δ effect by magnifying the first-order moments using ACI moment magnification method.

For a sway frame, the second-order structural analysis must be performed to account for P-Δ effect. In addition, the program accounts for P-δ effect by magnifying the second-order moments using ACI moment magnification method. In fact, all columns in sway frames must first be considered as braced columns under gravity loads acting alone.

Braced or Unbraced Column
The column is considered braced if one of the following two criteria is met:
Criterion 1: Increase in column end moment due to second-order effects is less than 5% of the first-order moment

Criterion 2: Stability index Q for the column story under consideration from the first-order analysis
$Q = \frac{(\sum P_u)\Delta_0}{V_u l_c} < 0.05$
(ACI 318-19/11 6.6.4.3, 6.6.4.4.1, ACI 318-11/08 10.10.5.2, ACI 318-05/02 Eq10-6)

Section Properties for Structural Analysis and Computing K
It is important to point out that in both first- and second-order analyses; appropriate member stiffness must be used to account for the effects of axial loads, cracking, and creep.
$E_c = 57000\sqrt{f_c}$ for normal weight concrete
$E_c = w_c^{1.5} 33\sqrt{f_c}$ for w_c between 90 and 155 lb/ft^3
Moment of inertia (ACI 318-19/14 6.6.3.1.1, ACI 318-08 10.10.4.1, ACI 318-05/02 10.11.1)
= 0.35 I_g for beams and cracked walls
= 0.70 I_g for columns and uncracked walls
= 0.25 I_g for flat plates and flat slabs
Area
A = 1.0 A_g

Note:
a). Ig and A_g are based on the gross concrete cross section, neglecting reinforcement.
a). Ig for Tee beams can be closely approximated as 2 times I_g for the web.
b). 0.70 I_g should be used for walls first. If the factored moments and shears indicate that a portion of the wall will crack due to stresses reaching the concrete modulus of rupture, the analysis should be repeated with 0.35 I_g for the cracked portions of the wall.
[Ref. 16 pp577]

The program allows a user to modify the moments of inertia from Concrete Design | Design Input | RC Member Input, | RC Plate Input. In order to use stiffness reduction, you also need to check “Use cracked section properties (Icr) for members and finite elements” in Analysis Options. This allows you to consider or ignore cracking in the analysis without re-entering element cracking information.

Radius of Gyration

$r = \sqrt{I_g/A_g}$

Effective Length Factor K

Find relative stiffness ratios ($\Psi_1 and \Psi_2$) of columns and beams at the top and bottom joints of the column

$\Psi = \frac{\Sigma \frac{EI}{L} for\ column\ members}{\Sigma \frac{EI}{L} for\ beam\ members}$

Section properties are the same as used in the first-order analysis (step 1)

For practical reasons, $\Psi = 0.2$ for fixed end and $\Psi = 20$ for hinged end.

The effective length factor K is solved from the from the following equations

For braced frames:

$$\frac{\Psi_1 \Psi_2 \pi^2}{4K^2} + \frac{\Psi_1 + \Psi_2}{2}[1 - \frac{\pi/K}{tan(\pi/K)}] + \frac{2}{\pi/K} tan(\frac{\pi}{2K}) - 1 = 0$$

For unbraced frames:

$$\frac{\Psi_1 \Psi_2 (\pi/K)^2 - 36}{6(\Psi_1 + \Psi_2)} - \frac{\pi/K}{tan(\pi/K)} = 0$$

The program provides a tool to calculate the effective length factor K based on the input $\Psi_1\ and\ \Psi_2$. The equations above provide a more accurate K calculation than what is given by (ACI 318-05/02 10.12.1)

Unsupported Length Lu

The unsupported lengths L_{uy}, L_{uz} of a column are the clear distances between lateral supports in column local y and z directions. A zero value of Lu in the program means that it is equal to the member length between the end nodes.

For non-sway frames, an optional check is made kLu / r <= 34 – 12(M_1/M_2) (ACI 318-19/14 6.2.5, ACI 318-11/08/05/02 Eq10-7). Braced frame k is used here. Lu is unbraced length in local x and y directions. M_1 and M_2 are the smaller and larger factored end moments on the compression member respectively. (M_1/M_2) is positive if the member is bent in single curvature and negative otherwise.

For sway frames, an optional check is made kLu / r <= 22 (ACI 318-19/14 6.2.5, ACI 318-11/08 10.10.1, ACI 318-05/02 10.13.2). Sway frame k is used here.

Minimum Moments

The program calculates minimum moments for both braced and unbraced frames,

$M_{mi;n} = P_u(0.6 + 0.03h)$, where h is in inches (ACI 318-19/14 6.6.4.5.4, ACI 318-11/08 10.10.6.5, ACI 318-05/02 10.12.3.2). The program conservatively applies the minimum eccentricity about both axes simultaneously.

Equivalent Moment Factor Cm

$C_m = 1.0$ if M1 = 0 or M2 = 0

$C_m = 1.0$ if transverse load existed

$C_m = 0.6 + 0.4\frac{M_1}{M_2} \geq 0.4$ if end moments only. (ACI 318-19/14 6.6.4.5.3, ACI 318-11/08 10.10.6.4, ACI 318-05/02 Eq10-13).

Although not required, the program also conservatively applies $C_m \geq 0.4$ for ACI 318-19/14/11/08.
The sign of $\frac{M_1}{M_2}$ is: positive if the column is bent in single curvature, negative otherwise.
Note, Cm is only applicable to non-sway frames. You have the conservative option to always use Cm = 1.0 from Model Design Criteria under Concrete Design | Design Criteria.

Section Properties for Critical Loads Computation
The EI used in the frame analysis above is an average value. In designing individual columns, the following reduced EI should be used to reflect the greater chance of cracking:
$EI = \frac{0.4E_cI_g}{1+\beta_d}$ (ACI 318-19/14 Eq 6.6.4.4.4a, ACI 318-11/08 Eq 10-15, ACI 318-05/02 Eq10-12)

The β_{dns} (also called β_d in ACI 318-05/02)
β_{dns} and β_d is the ratio used to account for reduction of stiffness of columns due to sustained axial loads. The factor accounts for the effects of creep.
Generally: $\beta_{dns} = \frac{Factored\ Dead\ Load}{Factored\ DeadLoad + Factored\ Live\ Load}$

Critical Load Pc
$P_c = \frac{\pi^2 EI}{(kl_u)^2}$ where $k \leq 1.0$
(ACI 318-19/14 6.6.4.4.2, ACI 318-11/08 10.6, ACI 318-05/02 Eq10-10)

Moment Magnification Factor

$$\delta_{ns} = \frac{C_m}{1 - \frac{P_u}{0.75P_c}} \geq 1.0$$

(ACI 318-19/14 6.6.4.5.2, ACI 318-11/08 10.6, ACI 318-05/02 Eq10-9)
P_u is the average of axial force at both ends. If $1 - \frac{P_u}{0.75P_c} < 0$, the design fails and a unity check ratio of 999.9 is assigned.
The moment magnification factor shall be applied to the larger of the two factored column end moments from a first-order analysis and minimum moments calculated above.

Other Requirements
Reinforcement ratio for columns:

Bar requirements: minimum 4 bars for tied columns, 6 bars for spiral columns.

Tie requirements: >= #3 for No. 10 longitudinal bars and smaller; >= #4 for No. 11 14, 18 longitudinal bars.

Column Trial Size

The ACI code requires that the reinforcement ratio for columns be within $0.01 \le \rho_t \le 0.08$. It is usually economical to have $\rho_t = 0.01\sim0.02$.
For tied columns

$$A_s \ge \frac{P_u}{0.40 * \left(f_c' + f_y \rho_t\right)}$$

For spiral columns

$$A_s \ge \frac{P_u}{0.45 * \left(f_c' + f_y \rho_t\right)}$$

Based on rectangular or circular sections used for analysis, the program will generate column sections with different reinforcement configurations.

Concrete Column Shear Design

General

The concrete column module designs concrete rectangular or circular columns against shear based on ACI 318-19/14/11/08/05/02 Code Provisions. Shear design in columns is based on the shear force envelope with the option to include or exclude axial force influence on concrete shear capacity.

a). ACI 318-19

The column shear design is based on
$\varphi(V_c + V_s) \geq V_u$ (ACI 318-19 10.5.3.1, 22.5.1)
where$\varphi = 0.75.$

Given b_w, d, f_c, f_y, number of stirrup legs n, and stirrup (tie) area A_v, the required stirrup spacing is computed at every analysis station.

When required, the minimum area of shear reinforcement (ACI 318-19 10.6.2.2)

$$A\,v, min = max\left(\frac{0.75 * \sqrt{f_c'} b_w s}{f_{yt}}, \frac{50 b_w s}{f_{yt}}\right)$$

V_c calculation (Axial load N_u with unit pound is positive for compression and negative for tension)
a). shear reinforcement $A_v >= A_{v,\,min}$

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi\left(2\lambda\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{N_u}{6A_g}\right) b_w d \quad \text{(ACI 22.5.5.1a)}$$

or

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi\left(8\lambda(\rho_w)^{1/3}\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{N_u}{6A_g}\right) b_w d \quad \text{(ACI 22.5.5.1b)}$$

b). shear reinforcement $A_v < A_{v,\,min}$

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi\left(8\lambda_s\lambda(\rho_w)^{1/3}\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{N_u}{6A_g}\right) b_w d \quad \text{(ACI 22.5.5.1c)}$$

c). some limits
$\varphi V_c \geq 0$ (ACI 22.5.5.1)
$V_c \leq 5\lambda\sqrt{f_c'} b_w d;$ (ACI 22.5.5.1.1)
$\frac{N_u}{6A_g} < 0.05 f_c'$ (ACI 22.5.5.1.2)

Concrete weight modification factor λ (ACI 318-19 19.2.4.1)
λ = 0.75 when concrete density w_c <= 100 lb/ft^3
λ = 0.0075*w_c <= 1.0 when concrete density 100 lb/ft^3 < w_c <= 135 lb/ft^3
λ =1.0 when concrete density w_c > 135 lb/ft^3

The size modification factor λs (ACI 318-19 22.5.5.1.3)

$$\lambda_s = \sqrt{\frac{2}{1+\frac{d}{10}}} \le 1.0$$

Note:

- For circular section, $b_w = 2R$ and d = 0.8(2R) where R is the radius of the circular section. (ACI 318-19 22.5.2.2)
- N_u = 0 if the influence of compression on concrete shear strength can be ignored in the concrete design option.
- $\sqrt{f_c'} \le 100psi$ (ACI 318-19 22.5.3.1)
- $f_y \le 60$ ksi in design of shear reinforcement. (ACI 318-19 22.5.3.3, 20.2.2.4)
- In calculating ρ_w, A_s is supposed to be taken as the sum of the areas of the longitudinal bars located more than two-thirds of the overall member depth from the extreme compression fiber. The program calculates A_s the sum of the reinforcement areas on one relevant column side for a rectangular column and as one-third of the total reinforcement areas for a circular column.
- Torsional forces are not considered.
- The diameter of tie bar shall be at least No.3 enclosing No. 10 or smaller longitudinal bars, and No. 4 enclosing No.11 or larger longitudinal bars. The program does not check for this provision (ACI 318-19 25.7.2.2)

The following is the algorithm used to compute the stirrup (tie) spacing(s) in the program.
If$V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 8\sqrt{f_c'} b_w d$, the design fails (ACI 318-19 22.5.1.2).
If $V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, no stirrup required (ACI 318-19 10.6.2.1).
If$V_u - \varphi V_c \le \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'} b_w d$, smax <= min(d/2, 24 in) (ACI 318-19 10.7.6.5.2)
If$V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'} b_w d$, smax <= min(d/4, 12 in) (ACI 318-19 10.7.6.5.2)

If $\varphi V_c < V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, s = min$\left(\frac{A_v f_y}{0.75\sqrt{f_c'} b_w}, \frac{A_v f_y}{50 b_w}\right)$<= smax (ACI 318-19 10.6.2.2)
Otherwise, s = $\frac{\varphi A_v f_y d}{V_u - \varphi V_c}$<= smax (ACI 318-19 22.5.8.5.3)

According to ACI 318-19 25.7.2.1, column confinement spacing shall not exceed 16 longitudinal bar diameters, 48 tie bar or wire diameters, or the least dimension of the compression members.

b). ACI 318-14/11/08/05/02

The column shear design is based on
$\varphi(V_c + V_s) \ge V_u$ (ACI 318-08/05/02 Eq11-1)
where$\varphi = 0.75$.

Given b_w, d, f_c, f_y, number of stirrup legs n, and stirrup (tie) area A_v, the required stirrup spacing is computed at every analysis station.

Concrete shear strength

1. For $P_u < 0$ (column subjected to tension)

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi 2\left(1+\frac{N_u}{500A_g}\right)\lambda\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d \geq 0$$

(ACI 318-14 22.5.7.1, ACI 318-11/08 11.2.2.3, ACI 318-05/02 Eq11-8)

2. For $P_u >= 0$ (column subjected to compression)

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi 2\left(1+\frac{N_u}{2000A_g}\right)\lambda\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$$

(ACI 318-14 22.5.6.1, ACI 318-11/08 11.2.1.2, ACI 318-05/02 Eq11-4)

Note:

- For circular section, $b_w = 2R$ and d = 0.8(2R) where R is the radius of the circular section. (ACI 318-14 22.5.2.2, ACI 318 11.3.3 and 11.5.7.3)
- $N_u = 0$ if the influence of compression on concrete shear strength is ignored.
- $\sqrt{f_c'} \leq 100psi$ (ACI 318-14 22.5.3.1, ACI 318-11/08 11.1.2, ACI 318-05/02 11.1.2)
- $f_y \leq 60$ ksi in design of shear reinforcement. (ACI 318-14 22.5.3.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.2)
- When light-weight concrete is considered
    - λ = 0.75 for all-lightweight
    - λ = 0.85 for sand-lightweight
    - λ = 1.0 for normalweight

	ACI 318-14/11/08	ACI 318-05/02
Normalweight (lb/ft^3)	$w_c >= 135$	$w_c >= 130$
Sand-lightweight (lb/ft^3)	$115 < w_c < 135$	$105 < w_c < 130$
All-lightweight (lb/ft^3)	$w_c <= 115$	$w_c <= 105$

- *Torsional forces are not considered.*

The following is the algorithm used to compute the stirrup (tie) spacing(s) in the program.

If $V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 8\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, the design fails

(ACI 318-14 22.5.1.2, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.7.9, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.7.9).

If $V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, no stirrup required. *The program does not check member depths when applying minimum shear reinforcement for ACI 318-08/11.*

(ACI 318-14 9.6.3.3, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.6.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.6.1).

If $V_u - \varphi V_c \leq \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, smax <= min(d/2, 24 in)

(ACI 318-14 9.7.6.2.2, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.5.1, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.5.1)

If $V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, smax <= min(d/4, 12 in)

(ACI 318-14 9.7.6.2.2, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.5.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.5.3)

If $\varphi V_c < V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, s = min$\left(\frac{A_v f_y}{0.75\sqrt{f_c'}b_w}, \frac{A_v f_y}{50 b_w}\right)$<= smax

(ACI 318-14, 9.6.3.3 , ACI 318-11/08, 11.4.6.3 , ACI 318-05/02 11.5.6.3)

Otherwise, s = $\frac{\varphi A_v f_y d}{V_u - \varphi V_c}$ <= smax
(ACI 318-14 22.5.10.5.3, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.7.2, ACI 318-05/02 Eq11-15)
Column confinement spacing shall not exceed 16 longitudinal bar diameters, 48 tie bar or wire diameters, or the least dimension of the compression members.
(ACI 318-14 25.7.2.1, ACI 318-11/08 7.10.5.2, ACI 318-05/02 7.10.5.2)

The following additional requirements are needed for column spirals:

- The maximum center-to-center spacing:
  s < $\frac{\pi d_{sp}^2 f_y}{0.45 D_c f_c [A_g / A_c - 1]}$ (Derived from ACI 318-05/02 Eq10-5)
- The clear spacing between successive turns shall not exceed 3 inches, nor be less than 1 inch. (ACI 318-05/02 7.10.4.3)

Concrete Beam Flexural Design

General

The concrete beam module designs concrete rectangular or Tee beams against enveloped bending about strong axis (local z) and enveloped shear along local y. Axial force, bending about weak axis (local y), and torsion are not considered. Furthermore, no deep beam action is considered. If axial force or biaxial bending actions cannot be neglected, the use of column design module is recommended.

Beam Flexural Reinforcement

The beam top and bottom flexural reinforcement is computed at each analysis station along the beam length. Minimum reinforcement is computed for the bottom steel. The program designs each beam against positive or negative moment with single layer of tension steel with tension-controlled condition. For flexural design, the critical section at a support may be taken at the face of the support (but not greater than 0.175 * span length from the support center). The program offers an option to account for these conditions by automatically computing beam support widths from Model Design Criteria under Concrete Design | Design Criteria.

The following algorithm assumes one layer of tension steel, that is, d_t = d, the depth of the tension steel centroid. This assumption is made due to its simplicity and conservative nature and is reasonable unless the tension steel strain is very close to the tension-controlled limit strain. The strength reduction factor is $\varphi = 0.9$in the following equations.

The design result is reflected in top and bottom reinforcement diagrams.

Rectangular Beam Flexural Design Algorithm

a). ACI 318-19

Given b, d = d_t, d’, f_c, f_y and M_u find required A_s (and A_s’ if needed), f_y <= 100 ksi

Step (1): Determine maximum moment without compression steel, using the tension-controlled limit

$\varepsilon_t = \frac{f_y}{E_s} + 0.003$ (ACI 21.2.2.1)

$c_0 = \dfrac{0.003}{\varepsilon_t + 0.003} d$

$a_0 = \beta_1 c_0$ (ACI 22.2.2.4.1)

β_1 = 0.85 – 0.05 * (f'_c - 4) and 0.65 <= β_1 <= 0.85 and f'_c unit is ksi (ACI 318-19 22.2.2.4)

$C_{f0} = 0.85 {f'_c}_1 b a_0$ (ACI 22.2.2.4.1)

$\varphi M_{n0} = \varphi C_{f0}(d - \dfrac{a_0}{2})$

$A_{s0} = C_{f0}/f_y$

Step (2): If $M_u \leq \varphi M_{n0}$, design the section as singly-reinforced as follows:

$$R_n = \frac{M_u}{\varphi(bd^2)}$$
$$\rho = \frac{0.85f_c^{'}}{f_y}\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{2R_n}{0.85f_c^{'}}}\right) \geq \rho_{min}$$
$\rho \min = max(\frac{3\sqrt{f_c^{'}}}{f_y}, \frac{200}{f_y})$ where f_y <= 80 ksi (ACI 318-19 9.6.1.2)
$$a = \frac{\rho d f_y}{0.85f_c^{'}}$$
$$c = \frac{a}{\beta_1}$$
$$\varepsilon_s = \left(\frac{d_t - c}{c}\right)0.003$$
$$A_s = \rho bd$$

Step (3): If $M_u > \varphi M_{n0}$, design the section as doubly-reinforced as follows (still assuming the tension-controlled limit $\varepsilon_t = \frac{f_y}{E_s} + 0.003$):
$$f_s^{'} = \left(1 - \frac{d'}{c_0}\right)0.003(E_s) \leq f_y$$
$$A_s^{'} = \left(\frac{M_u - \varphi M_{n0}}{f_s^{'}(d - d')\varphi}\right)$$
$$A_s = A_{s0} + A_s^{'}(\frac{f_s^{'}}{f_y})$$
Note, the tensile steel required to balance the compressive steel is $A_s^{'}(\frac{f_s^{'}}{f_y})$

The design fails if f_s' < 0. For practical reasons, the design also fails if $A_s^{'} > \frac{1}{2}A_{s0}$.

b). ACI 318-14/11/08/05/02

Given b, d = d_t, d', f_c, f_y and M_u find required A_s (and A_s' if needed), f_y <= 60 ksi

Step (1): Determine maximum moment without compression steel, using the tension-controlled limit
$$\varepsilon_t = 0.005$$
$$c_0 = 0.375d$$
$$a_0 = \beta_1 c_0$$
β_1 = 0.85 – 0.05 * (f'_c - 4) and 0.65 <= β_1 <= 0.85 and f'_c unit is ksi
$$C_{f0} = 0.85{f_c^{'}}_1 b a_0$$
$$\varphi M_{n0} = \varphi C_{f0}(d - \frac{a_0}{2})$$
$$A_{s0} = C_{f0}/f_y$$

Step (2): If $M_u \leq \varphi M_{n0}$, design the section as singly-reinforced as follows:
$$R_n = \frac{M_u}{\varphi(bd^2)}$$
$$\rho = \frac{0.85f_c^{'}}{f_y}\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{2R_n}{0.85f_c^{'}}}\right) \geq \rho \min = max(\frac{3\sqrt{f_c^{'}}}{f_y}, \frac{200}{f_y})$$

$a = \frac{\rho d f_y}{0.85 f_c^{'}}$
$c = \frac{a}{\beta_1}$
$\varepsilon_s = \left(\frac{d_t - c}{c}\right) 0.003$
$A_s = \rho b d$

Step (3): If $M_u > \varphi M_{n0}$*, design the section as doubly-reinforced as follows (still assuming the tension-controlled limit*$\varepsilon_t = 0.005$*):*

$f_s^{'} = \left(1 - \frac{d'}{c_0}\right) 0.003(E_s) \leq f_y$
$A_s^{'} = \left(\frac{M_u - \varphi M_{n0}}{f_s^{'}(d - d')\varphi}\right)$
$A_s = A_{s0} + A_s^{'}(\frac{f_s^{'}}{f_y})$

Note, the tensile steel required to balance the compressive steel is $A_s^{'}(\frac{f_s^{'}}{f_y})$

The design fails if f_s' < 0. For practical reasons, the design also fails if $A_s^{'} > \frac{1}{2} A_{s0}$.

Tee Beam Flexural Design Algorithm

a). ACI 318-19

Given b, b_w, h_f , d = d_t, f_c, f_y and Mu, find required A_s, f_y <= 100 ksi

Step (1). Assuming a <= h_f and tension-controlled section with

$$R_n = \frac{M_u}{\varphi(bd^2)}$$

$$\rho = \frac{0.85f_c'}{f_y}\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{2R_n}{0.85f_c'}}\right)$$

$$\rho\, min = max(\frac{3\sqrt{f_c'}}{f_y}, \frac{200}{f_y})$$

where f_y <= 80 ksi (ACI 318-19 9.6.1.2)

$$A_s = max(\rho bd, \rho_{min} bw*\text{d})$$

$$a = \frac{A_s f_y}{0.85 f_c' b}$$

If a > h_f, go to Step (2)

$$c = \frac{a}{\beta_1}$$

β_1 = 0.85 – 0.05 * (f'_c - 4) and 0.65 <= β_1 <= 0.85 and f'_c unit is ksi

$$\varepsilon_s = \left(\frac{d_t - c}{c}\right) 0.003$$

If $\varepsilon_s < \varepsilon_t + 0.003$, the design fails.

Step (2). a > h_f and tension-controlled section with

$$M_{uw} = M_u - \phi(0.85) f'_c (b - b_w) h_f \left(d - \frac{h_f}{2}\right)$$

$$R_n = \frac{M_{uw}}{\varphi(b_w d^2)}$$

$$\rho_w = \frac{0.85f_c'}{f_y}\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{2R_n}{0.85f_c'}}\right)$$

$$a_w = \frac{\rho_w d f_y}{0.85 f_c'}$$

$$c = \frac{a_w}{\beta_1}$$

β_1 = 0.85 – 0.05 * (f'_c - 4) and 0.65 <= β_1 <= 0.85 and f'_c unit is ksi

$$\varepsilon_s = \left(\frac{d_t - c}{c}\right) 0.003$$

If$\varepsilon_s < \varepsilon_t + 0.003$, the design fails.

b). ACI 318-14/11/08/05/02

Given b, b_w, h_f , d = d_t, f_c, f_y and Mu, find required A_s

Step (1). Assuming a <= h_f and tension-controlled section with

$$R_n = \frac{M_u}{\varphi(bd^2)}$$

$$\rho = \frac{0.85f_c'}{f_y}\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{2R_n}{0.85f_c'}}\right)$$

$$\rho \min = max(\frac{3\sqrt{f_c'}}{f_y}, \frac{200}{f_y} \quad)$$

$$A_s = max(\rho bd, \rho_{min} * bw * d)$$

$$a = \frac{A_s f_y}{0.85 f_c' b}$$

If a > h_f, go to Step (2)

$$c = \frac{a}{\beta_1}$$

$$\varepsilon_s = \left(\frac{d_t - c}{c}\right) 0.003$$

If $\varepsilon_s < 0.005$, the design fails.

Step (2). a > h_f and tension-controlled section with

$$M_{uw} = M_u - \phi(0.85)f_c'(b - b_w)h_f\left(d - \frac{h_f}{2}\right)$$

$$R_n = \frac{M_{uw}}{\varphi(b_w d^2)}$$

$$\rho_w = \frac{0.85f_c'}{f_y}\left(1 - \sqrt{1 - \frac{2R_n}{0.85f_c'}}\right)$$

$$a_w = \frac{\rho_w d f_y}{0.85 f_c'}$$

$$c = \frac{a_w}{\beta_1}$$

$$\varepsilon_s = \left(\frac{d_t - c}{c}\right) 0.003$$

If $\varepsilon_s < 0.005$, the design fails.

Concrete Beam Shear Design

General

The concrete beam module designs concrete rectangular or Tee beams against enveloped shear along local y. Biaxial shears and torsion are not considered. Furthermore, no deep beam action is considered.

The member shear reinforcement (stirrup spacing) is computed at each analysis station along the member length. Stirrup size and number of legs are assumed uniform along the length of a member as part of input. For shear design, sections located less than a distance d (effective depth) from the face of the support may be permitted to be designed for Vu computed at a distance d from the support (ACI 318-19 9.4.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.1.3.1). The program offers an option to account for these conditions by automatically computing beam support widths from Model Design Criteria under Concrete Design | Design Criteria.

The design result is reflected in a stirrup spacing diagram. The axial force N_u is assumed to be zero in all the equations below.

a). ACI 318-19

The beam shear design is based on

$\varphi(V_c + V_s) \geq V_u$ (ACI 318-19 9.5.3.1, 22.5.1)

where $\varphi = 0.75$.

Given b_w, d, f_c, f_y, number of stirrup legs n, and stirrup (tie) area A_v, the required stirrup spacing is computed at every analysis station.

When required, the minimum area of shear reinforcement (ACI 318-19 9.6.3.4)

$$Av, \min = max\left(\frac{0.75 * \sqrt{f_c'} b_w s}{f_{yt}}, \frac{50 b_w s}{f_{yt}}\right)$$

V_c calculation (Axial load N_u with unit pound is positive for compression and negative for tension)

a). shear reinforcement $A_v >= A_{v, min}$

$\varphi V_c = \varphi\left(2\lambda\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{N_u}{6A_g}\right) b_w d$ (ACI 22.5.5.1a)

or

$\varphi V_c = \varphi\left(8\lambda(\rho_w)^{1/3}\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{N_u}{6A_g}\right) b_w d$ (ACI 22.5.5.1b)

b). shear reinforcement $A_v < A_{v, min}$

$\varphi V_c = \varphi\left(8\lambda_s\lambda(\rho_w)^{1/3}\sqrt{f_c'} + \frac{N_u}{6A_g}\right) b_w d$ (ACI 22.5.5.1c)

c). some limits

$\varphi V_c \geq 0$ (ACI 22.5.5.1)
$V_c \leq 5\lambda\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d;$ (ACI 22.5.5.1.1)
$\frac{N_u}{6A_g} < 0.05f_c'$ (ACI 22.5.5.1.2)

Concrete weight modification factor λ (ACI 318-19 19.2.4.1)
λ = 0.75 when concrete density w_c <= 100 lb/ft^3
λ = 0.0075*w_c <= 1.0 when concrete density 100 lb/ft^3 < w_c <= 135 lb/ft^3
λ =1.0 when concrete density w_c > 135 lb/ft^3

The size modification factor λs (ACI 318-19 22.5.5.1.3)

$$\lambda_s = \sqrt{\frac{2}{1+\frac{d}{10}}} \leq 1.0$$

Note:

- For circular section, $b_w = 2R$ and d = 0.8(2R) where R is the radius of the circular section. (ACI 318-19 22.5.2.2)
- N_u = 0 if the influence of compression on concrete shear strength can be ignored in the concrete design option.
- $\sqrt{f_c'} \leq 100psi$ (ACI 318-19 22.5.3.1)
- $f_y \leq 60$ ksi in design of shear reinforcement. (ACI 318-19 22.5.3.3, 20.2.2.4)
- In calculating ρ_w, A_s is supposed to be taken as the sum of the areas of the longitudinal bars located more than two-thirds of the overall member depth from the extreme compression fiber. The program uses the total tension reinforcement areas A_s.
- Torsional forces are not considered.
- The diameter of tie bar shall be at least No.3 enclosing No. 10 or smaller longitudinal bars, and No. 4 enclosing No.11 or larger longitudinal bars. The program does not check for this provision (ACI 318-19 25.7.2.2)

The following is the algorithm used to compute the stirrup (tie) spacing(s) in the program.
If$V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 8\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, the design fails (ACI 318-19 22.5.1.2).
If$V_u \leq \varphi\lambda\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, no stirrup required (ACI 318-19 9.6.3.1).
If$V_u - \varphi V_c \leq \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, smax <= min(d/2, 24 in) (ACI 318-19 10.7.6.5.2)
If$V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, smax <= min(d/4, 12 in) (ACI 318-19 10.7.6.5.2)

If $\varphi V_c < V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, s = min$\left(\frac{A_v f_y}{0.75\sqrt{f_c'}b_w}, \frac{A_v f_y}{50 b_w}\right)$<= smax (ACI 318-19 10.6.2.2)
Otherwise, s = $\frac{\varphi A_v f_y d}{V_u - \varphi V_c}$<= smax (ACI 318-19 22.5.8.5.3)

b). ACI 318-14/11/08/05/02

The column shear design is based on

$\varphi(V_c + V_s) \geq V_u$ (ACI 318-08/05/02 Eq11-1)
where $\varphi = 0.75$.

Given b_w, d, f_c, f_y, number of stirrup legs n, and stirrup (tie) area A_v, the required stirrup spacing is computed at every analysis station.

Concrete shear strength

1. For $P_u < 0$ (column subjected to tension)

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi 2\left(1 + \frac{N_u}{500A_g}\right)\lambda\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d \geq 0$$

(ACI 318-14 22.5.7.1, ACI 318-11/08 11.2.2.3, ACI 318-05/02 Eq11-8)

2. For $P_u >= 0$ (column subjected to compression)

$$\varphi V_c = \varphi 2\left(1 + \frac{N_u}{2000A_g}\right)\lambda\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$$

(ACI 318-14 22.5.6.1, ACI 318-11/08 11.2.1.2, ACI 318-05/02 Eq11-4)

Note:

- For circular section, $b_w = 2R$ and d = 0.8(2R) where R is the radius of the circular section. (ACI 318-14 22.5.2.2, ACI 318 11.3.3 and 11.5.7.3)
- $N_u = 0$ if the influence of compression on concrete shear strength is ignored.
- $\sqrt{f_c'} \leq 100psi$ (ACI 318-14 22.5.3.1, ACI 318-11/08 11.1.2, ACI 318-05/02 11.1.2)
- $f_y \leq 60$ ksi in design of shear reinforcement. (ACI 318-14 22.5.3.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.2)
- When light-weight concrete is considered
  - λ = 0.75 for all-lightweight
  - λ = 0.85 for sand-lightweight
  - λ = 1.0 for normalweight

	ACI 318-14/11/08	ACI 318-05/02
Normalweight (lb/ft^3)	$w_c >= 135$	$w_c >= 130$
Sand-lightweight (lb/ft^3)	$115 < w_c < 135$	$105 < w_c < 130$
All-lightweight (lb/ft^3)	$w_c <= 115$	$w_c <= 105$

- *Torsional forces are not considered.*

The following is the algorithm used to compute the stirrup (tie) spacing(s) in the program.
If $V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 8\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, the design fails
(ACI 318-14 22.5.1.2, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.7.9, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.7.9).

If $V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, no stirrup required. *The program does not check member depths when applying minimum shear reinforcement for ACI 318-08/11.*
(ACI 318-14 9.6.3.3, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.6.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.6.1).

If $V_u - \varphi V_c \leq \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c'}b_w d$, smax <= min(d/2, 24 in)
(ACI 318-14 9.7.6.2.2, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.5.1, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.5.1)

If $V_u - \varphi V_c > \varphi 4\sqrt{f_c^{'}} b_w d$, smax <= min(d/4, 12 in)
(ACI 318-14 9.7.6.2.2, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.5.3, ACI 318-05/02 11.5.5.3)

If $\varphi V_c < V_u < \frac{\varphi V_c}{2}$, s = min$\left(\frac{A_v f_y}{0.75\sqrt{f_c^{'}} b_w}, \frac{A_v f_y}{50 b_w}\right)$<= smax
(ACI 318-14, 9.6.3.3 , ACI 318-11/08, 11.4.6.3 , ACI 318-05/02 11.5.6.3)

Otherwise, s = $\frac{\varphi A_v f_y d}{V_u - \varphi V_c}$<= smax
(ACI 318-14 22.5.10.5.3, ACI 318-11/08 11.4.7.2, ACI 318-05/02 Eq11-15)

Concrete Slab/Wall Design

General

The concrete slab/wall module designs concrete slabs or walls against enveloped positive and negative Wood-Armer bending moments in slab local x and y directions. Axial force action is ignored. The program produces contours of required areas of steel which can be averaged with some commonsense to finish the design.

Wood-Armer Moments

Wood-Armer Formula [Ref 18, pp198] is the most popular approach to convert Mx, My and Mxy to orthogonal plate design moments Mux and Muy

The procedure to obtain Mux and Muy for designing plate bottom reinforcement is as follows:

- Mux = Mxx + |Mxy|
  Muy = Myy + |Mxy|
- If Mux < 0 and Muy < 0
  - Mux = 0
  - Muy = 0

  If Mux < 0 and Muy > 0
  - Mux = 0
  - Muy = Myy + |Mxy * Mxy / Mxx|

  If Mux > 0 and Muy < 0
  - Muy = 0
  - Mux = Mxx + |Mxy * Mxy / Myy|
- Mux >= 0
  Muy >= 0

The procedure to obtain Mux and Muy for designing plate top reinforcement is as follows:

- Mux = Mxx - |Mxy|
  Muy = Myy - |Mxy|
- If Mux > 0 and Muy > 0
  - Mux = 0
  - Muy = 0

  If Mux > 0 and Muy < 0
  - Mux = 0
  - Muy = Myy - |Mxy * Mxy / Mxx|

  If Mux < 0 and Muy > 0
  - Muy = 0
  - Mux = Mxx - |Mxy * Mxy / Myy|
- Mux <= 0
  Muy <= 0

Wood-Armer Formula is a lower bound solution method which satisfies the following conditions for a given external load:

- The equilibrium conditions are satisfied at all points in the plate.
- The yield strength of the plate elements is not exceeded anywhere in the plate.
- The boundary conditions are complied with.

A lower bound solution is conservative in nature.

Stress Singularity

The stresses and bending moments at the point of a concentrated load on the slab are theoretically infinite. This *theoretically* means that if we used all the steel in the world, we still did not have enough steel to resist the stress at that point. This is of course ridiculous. The reason is of course because we prescribe an impossible loading ("concentrated load"). If we distribute the load over a small area (circle), the stresses become finite.

In finite element analysis, the program will never give you a stress of infinite magnitude. Still, at a point of concentrated force such as a column acting on a flat plate, stresses may have rather significant spikes. According to Ugural [Ref 15, pp116], the actual stress caused by a load on a very small area of radius r_c can be obtained by replacing the actual r_c with an equivalent radius r_e.

$r_e = \sqrt{1.6r_c^2 + t^2} - 0.675t$ ($r_c < 0.5t$)

$r_e = r_c$ ($r_c >= 0.5t$)

where t is the plate thickness.

By excluding the finite elements (usually finely meshed) near the concentrated loading points, we can provide practical and reasonable design results.

Flexural Reinforcement

The plate top and bottom flexural reinforcement in local x and y direction is computed at each nodal point as well as the center. No minimum reinforcement is considered. The program only designs each plate with tension-controlled condition. The procedure is similar to that of concrete beams except no double reinforcement is considered.

Chapter 21: Steel Design – AISC 360-22 LRFD, 360-16 LRFD, 360-10 LRFD

The steel design module performs steel design for beams and columns according AISC 360-22 (16th edition) [Ref. 30], AISC 360-16 (15th edition) LRFD [Ref. 25] and AISC 360-10 (14th edition) LRFD [Ref. 21]. Static analysis must be performed successfully before steel design can be performed. Sound engineering judgment is especially important to interpret and apply the design results given by the program.

Due to the fact that the software provides step-by-step calculation procedures, the technical treatment of the design process is kept minimal here.

Section Orientation

The orientations of section local X and Y axes of various AISC shapes are shown below (Figure 21.1).

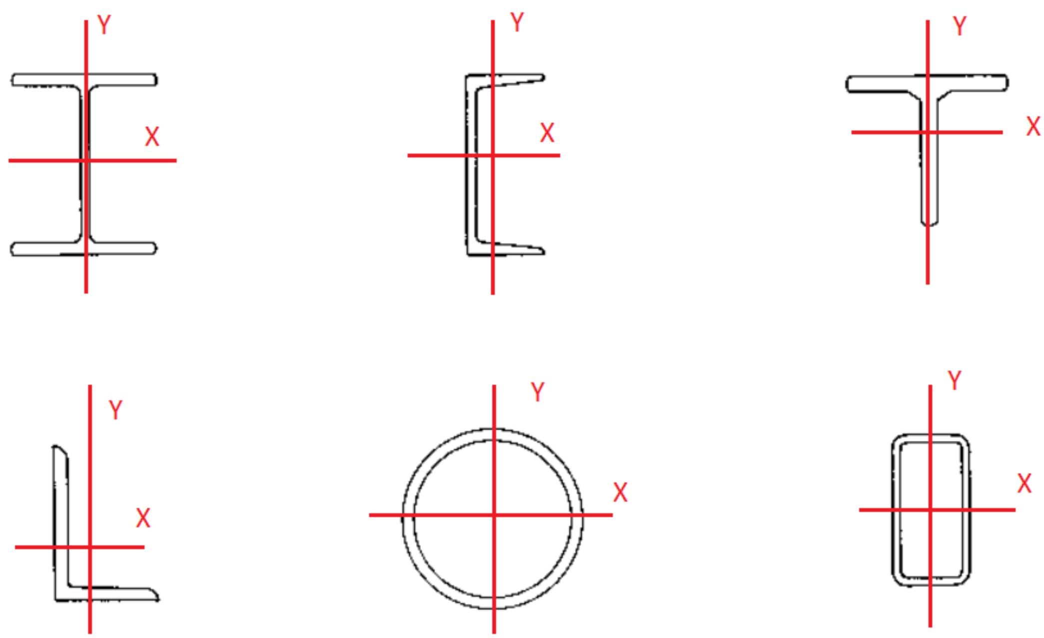


Figure 21.1

Member Internal Forces and Moments

1. Axial force P acts perpendicular to the section. Moments M_x and M_y act about section local X and Y axes respectively. They have the following sign conventions.
   Axial Force P: positive for compression; negative for tension
   Moment M_x: Positive when section top most fiber is under compression.
   Moment M_y: Positive when section rightmost fiber is under compression.

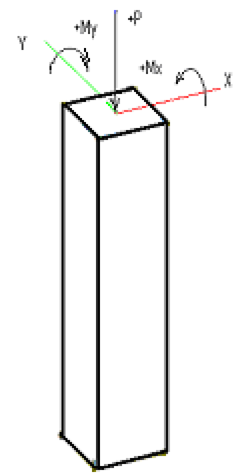


Figure 2.1

2. *All moments are referenced about the geometric centroid of the gross section.*

3. Loads are the required strength computed by the code-specified factored load combinations using either hands or analysis program such as Real3D. It is assumed that an overall 2nd order P-Delta (P-Δ) analysis has been performed on a sway structure. If desired, the program uses moment magnification procedure to calculate the P-delta (P-δ) effect, which accounts for slenderness of columns in non-sway structure or for slenderness along the lengths of columns in sway structure.

4. Critical ratio (also called unity check ratio) is computed for each section based on the magnified factored loads and the capacity of the section. Critical ratio equal or less than 1.0 means the design strength is greater than the required strength and the section is adequate. Critical ratio greater than 1.0 means the design strength is less than the required strength and the section is inadequate.

Solution Algorithms

Because detailed step-by-step calculation procedure in Word or PDF format is available for each member on Steel Design | Design Result, we will not list the algorithm here.

Chapter 22: Mesh Modeling

Auto-mesh generation engine in Real3D is an automatic generator of 100% quadrilateral finite element meshes on surfaces in 3D space. Real3D allows the definition of a mesh model which consists of one or more regions.

Curves

A **curve** represents a boundary part of a surface which is to be meshed. There are two types of curves: 1). QL-type curve which is a line segment defined by two points. 2). C-type curve which is an arc defined in 3D space by three consequent points not belonging to one and the same line. An important property in each particular curve "step size" is a user-defined distance between neighboring points that are to be generated along the curve during the preprocessing stage.

Regions (aka sub-regions)

A **region** (aka sub-region) is a closed, non-intersecting sequence of curves in 3D space that defines a surface component that is to be meshed to quadrilateral elements. Currently, only PLANE-type region is allowed in Real3D, meaning the sequence of curves must belong, in 3D space, to one and the same flat surface. Different regions may lie on different planes. *The boundary curves may appear in arbitrary order - their actual order will be restored automatically during the preprocessing stage.* A region can have one or more dependents such as holes, internal points and trees.

An additional parameter in a region called REF (refinement coefficient) can be specified with a value between [0.0 and 0.35]. This parameter can, to an extent, regulate the density of mesh. A general strategy for its selection is as follows:

1) If STEP values for all curves comprising the boundary of a region are set to the same or close values, then in all parts of the sub-region the mesh will be of more or less the same density, and in such case the value of parameter REF is not important and can be set to 0.

2) In the case of significant variations in the step sizes along the region, the mesh will have transitional areas between parts of fine mesh (originating near those curves that have smaller step sizes on them) and coarse mesh (originating near curves with large step sizes). In that case the user may advise the program: how far the parts of the fine mesh can "penetrate" into the interior of the sub-region. As a general rule, the higher the value of REF, the more space will be occupied by fine mesh.

Holes

A **hole** in a region is defined by a closed, non-intersecting sequence of curves in 3D space. *The boundary curves may appear in arbitrary order - their actual order will be restored automatically during the preprocessing stage.*

Internal Points

An **internal point** (PINT) defines a location that the mesh generation engine is to include a node in the specified location. It is known that areas of large gradients of the stress tensor components often arise around constraints and point loads. Accurate FEA modeling in such cases requires zones of very fine elements to be generated around PINT-points. Two optional numerical parameters, STEP and RAD, allow the user to set a surrounding refinement area:

STEP: a desirable average size of the quadrilaterals around the point (to be more precise, a desirable elements' edge length);
RAD: a desirable radius of the refinement area.

Trees

A **tree** (a combination of internal lines) in a region defines a sequence of curves that the mesh generation engine is to include nodes along these curves. Conceptually, a tree is like a physical tree which starts from a root and then branch out. A tree may represent beams, walls, or other boundaries in a structural model. It is important to point out that the curves in a tree must be all connected (no isolated curves). Tree curves must not form internal (closed) contours.

Format of Mesh Model SUR file

Before generating mesh, a mesh model text file (*.SUR) is prepared by the program. The file is then sent to the auto-mesh generation engine. The generated mesh is then added to the Real3D model. You have the option to save the *.SUR file so it can be loaded or used later on.

There might be a few situations where you may want to prepare or modify a mesh model file manually:

1. When you want to use C-type curves in a region, hole or tree.
2. When you want to use non-uniform STEP sizes for curves in a region, hole or tree.

The first line in SUR-file is intended for brief verbal description of the nature of the geometrical model. The following model description is comprised of three sections named POINTS, CURVES and SUBREGIONS. The last line in the file must contain the word END in the first three positions. The file can include lines that are for comments. A comment line begins with the asterisk symbol.

For example:

.... This line is the description of the mesh model ....
POINTS
. < ... descriptions of points ...>
…….
CURVES
. < ... descriptions of curves ... >
……..
SUBREGIONS
. < ... descriptions of subregions ... >
…….
**This line is a comment*
END

The following are the naming conventions

1. All points must begin with the letter "P", followed by a number up to 9999999
2. All internal points must begin with the letters "PINT", followed by a number up to 9999

3. All straight line curves (QL-type) must begin with the letters “QL”, followed by a number up to 999999
4. All arc curves (C-type) must begin with the letters “C”, followed by a number up to 9999999
5. All regions must be with the letter “R”, followed by a number up to 9999999
6. All holes must begin with the letter “H”, followed by a number up to 9999999
7. All trees must begin with the letter “T”, followed by a number up to 9999999

Local Coordinate Systems of Generated Mesh

It is generally a good idea to examine the local coordinate systems of generated mesh elements so their local axes orient in your desired directions. You can use the following commands in Real3D to align their local axes: Edit->Match Local Axes for Shells->Match Local X Axes with Source, ->Match Local Z Axes with Source, ->Match Local Z Axes with Reference Point; Edit->Reverse Node Order for Selected Elements.

Mesh Model Example 1 – Simple Region:

The mesh model in Figure 22.1 is discretized to Figure 22.2 by using the following SUR file. This model can be easily created through Real3D mesh model UI.

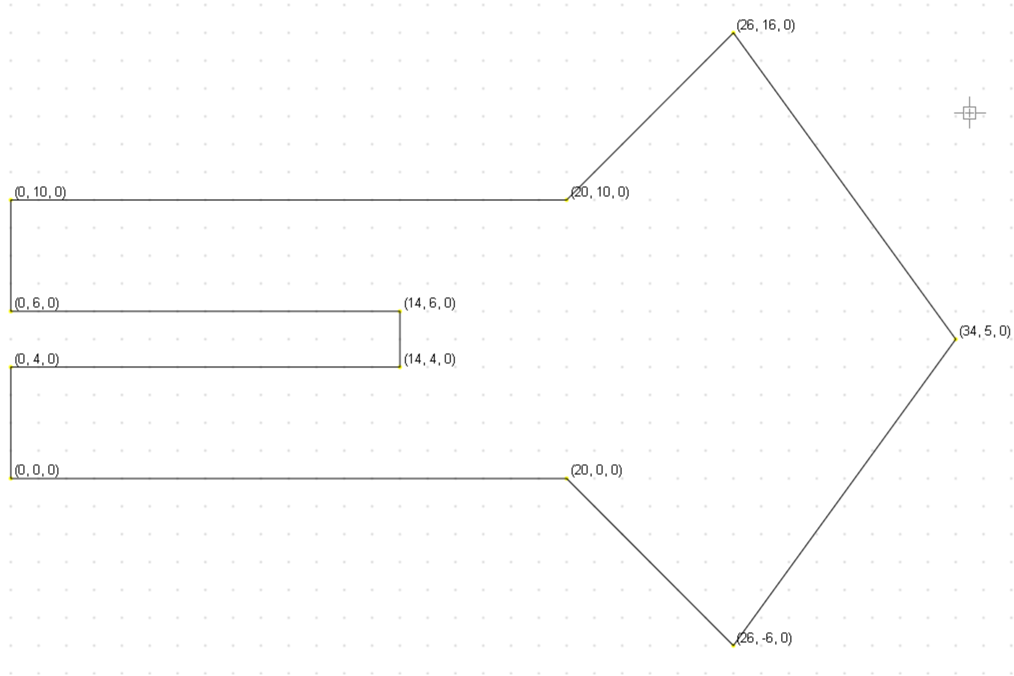


Figure 22.1

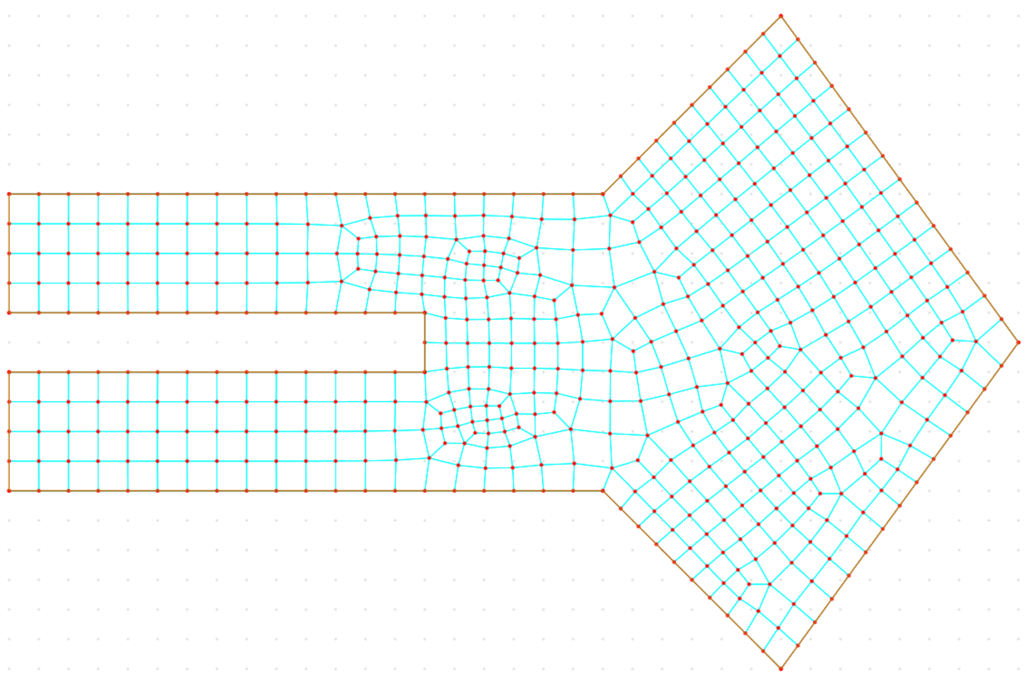


Figure 22.2

SUR file for Examples\automesh-1

POINTS

P1 0 0 0

P10 14 4 0

P11 0 4 0

P2 20 0 0

P3 26 -6 0

P4 34 5 0

P5 26 16 0

P6 20 10 0

P7 0 10 0

P8 0 6 0

P9 14 6 0

CURVES

QL1 P1 P2 STEP 1

QL10 P10 P11 STEP 1

QL11 P11 P1 STEP 1

QL2 P2 P3 STEP 1

QL3 P3 P4 STEP 1

QL4 P4 P5 STEP 1

QL5 P5 P6 STEP 1

QL6 P6 P7 STEP 1

QL7 P7 P8 STEP 1

QL8 P8 P9 STEP 1

QL9 P9 P10 STEP 1

SUBREGIONS

*** region: REGION 1

R1 PLANE QL1 QL2 QL3 QL4 QL5 QL6 QL7 QL8 QL9 QL10 QL11   REF 0

END

Mesh Model Example 2 – Region with a Hole:

The mesh model in Figure 22.3 is discretized to Figure 22.4 by using the following SUR file. This model can be easily created through Real3D mesh model UI.

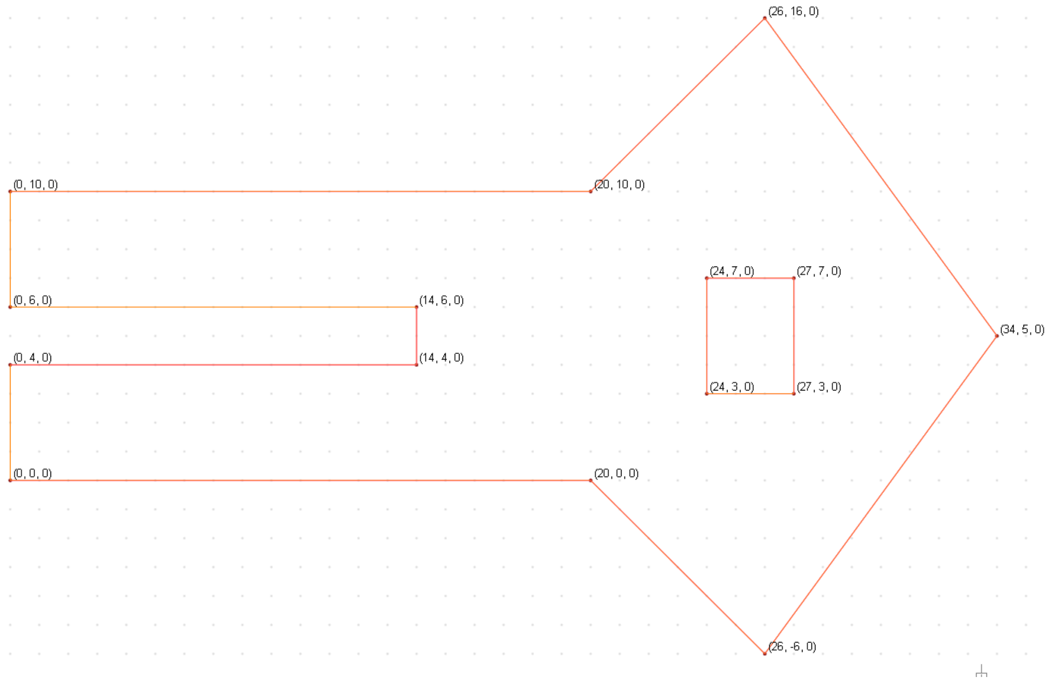


Figure 22.3

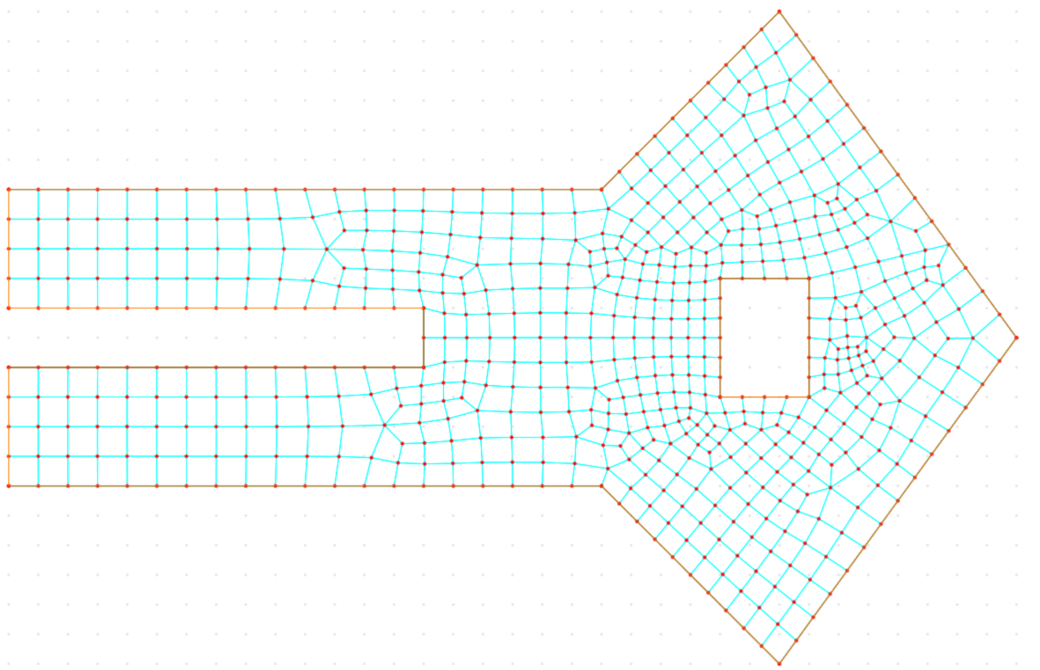


Figure 22.4

SUR file for Examples\automesh-2

POINTS

P1 0 0 0

P10 14 4 0

P11 0 4 0

P13 24 7 0

P14 27 7 0

P15 27 3 0

P16 24 3 0

P2 20 0 0

P3 26 -6 0

P4 34 5 0

P5 26 16 0

P6 20 10 0

P7 0 10 0

P8 0 6 0

P9 14 6 0

CURVES

QL1 P1 P2 STEP 1

QL10 P10 P11 STEP 1

QL11 P11 P1 STEP 1

QL12 P13 P14 STEP 0.8

QL13 P14 P15 STEP 0.8

QL14 P15 P16 STEP 0.8

QL15 P16 P13 STEP 0.8

QL2 P2 P3 STEP 1

QL3 P3 P4 STEP 1

QL4 P4 P5 STEP 1

QL5 P5 P6 STEP 1

QL6 P6 P7 STEP 1

QL7 P7 P8 STEP 1

QL8 P8 P9 STEP 1

QL9 P9 P10 STEP 1

SUBREGIONS

*** region: REGION 1

R1 PLANE QL1 QL2 QL3 QL4 QL5 QL6 QL7 QL8 QL9 QL10 QL11 REF 0

*** hole: hole1

H1 QL12 QL13 QL14 QL15

END

Mesh Model Example 3 – Region with a Hole and Two Internal Points:

The mesh model in Figure 22.5 is discretized to Figure 22.6 by using the following SUR file. This model can be easily created through Real3D mesh model UI. Notice the refined mesh around the internal points (26, 0, 0) and (26, 10, 0).

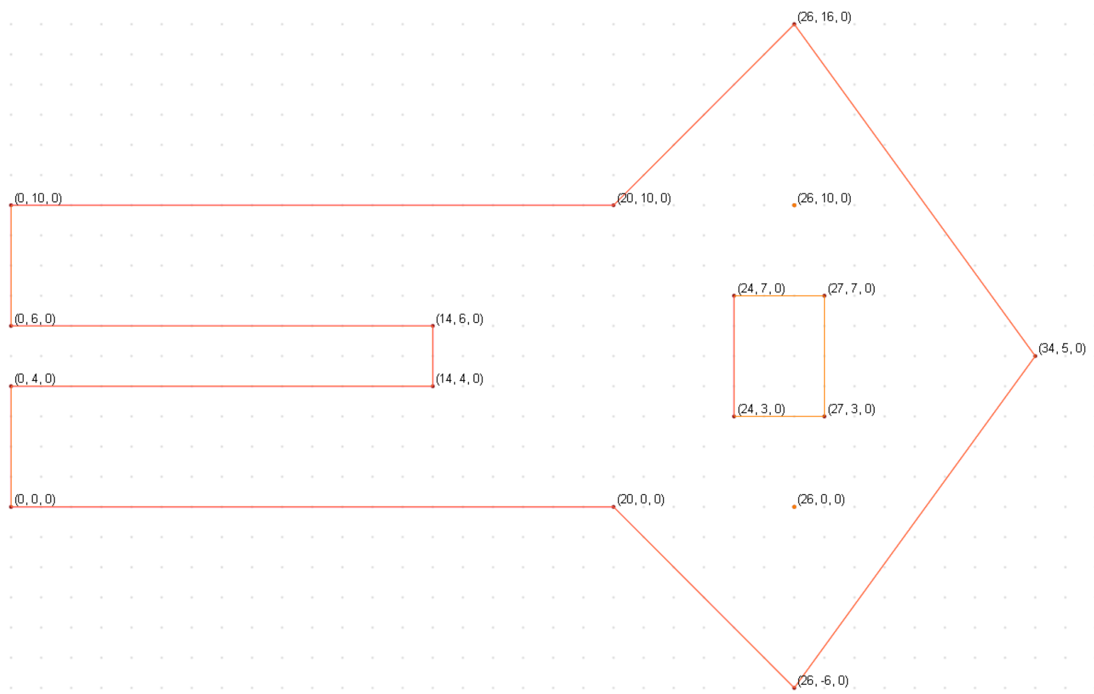


Figure 22.5

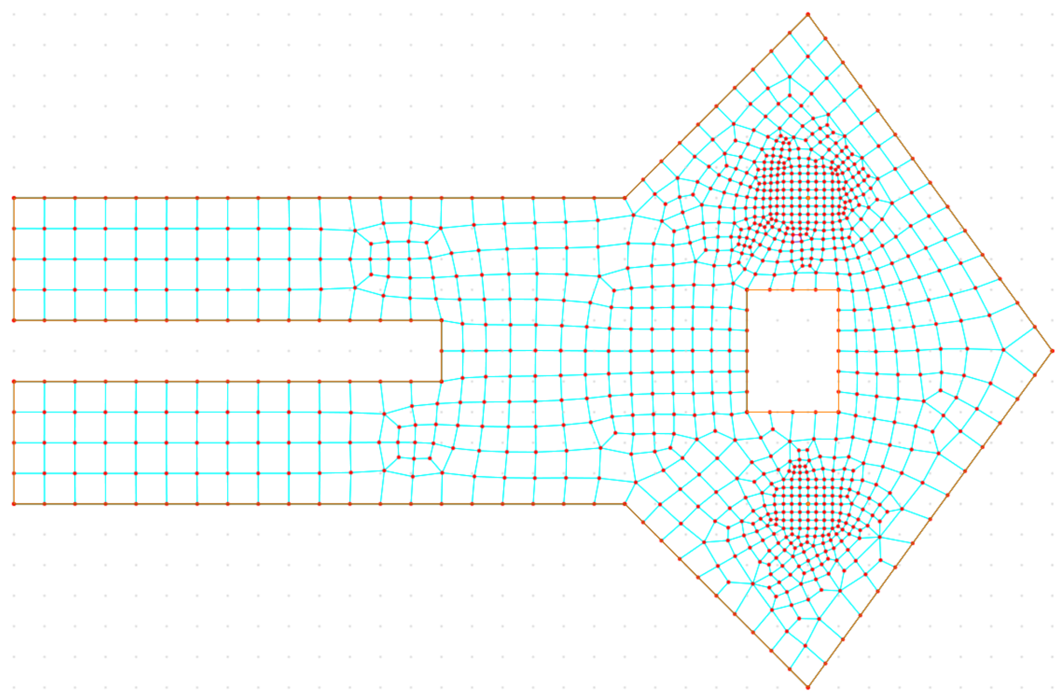


Figure 22.6

SUR file for Examples\automesh-3

POINTS

```
P1 0 0 0
P10 14 4 0
P11 0 4 0
P13 24 7 0
P14 27 7 0
P15 27 3 0
P16 24 3 0
P2 20 0 0
P3 26 -6 0
P4 34 5 0
P5 26 16 0
P6 20 10 0
P7 0 10 0
P8 0 6 0
P9 14 6 0
*** internal points in region REGION 1
PINT17 26 10 0 R1 STEP 1 RAD 2
PINT18 26 0 0 R1 STEP 1 RAD 2
```

CURVES

```
QL1 P1 P2 STEP 1
QL10 P10 P11 STEP 1
QL11 P11 P1 STEP 1
QL12 P13 P14 STEP 0.8
QL13 P14 P15 STEP 0.8
QL14 P15 P16 STEP 0.8
QL15 P16 P13 STEP 0.8
QL2 P2 P3 STEP 1
QL3 P3 P4 STEP 1
QL4 P4 P5 STEP 1
QL5 P5 P6 STEP 1
QL6 P6 P7 STEP 1
QL7 P7 P8 STEP 1
QL8 P8 P9 STEP 1
QL9 P9 P10 STEP 1
```

SUBREGIONS

```
*** region: REGION 1
R1 PLANE QL1 QL2 QL3 QL4 QL5 QL6 QL7 QL8 QL9 QL10 QL11    REF 0
*** hole: hole1
H1 QL12 QL13 QL14 QL15
```

END

Mesh Model Example 4 – Region with a Hole, Two Internal Points and a Tree

The mesh model in Figure 22.7 is discretized to Figure 22.8 by using the following SUR file. This model can be easily created through Real3D mesh model UI. Notice the nodes generated along the tree line between points (20, 0, 0) and (20, 10, 0).

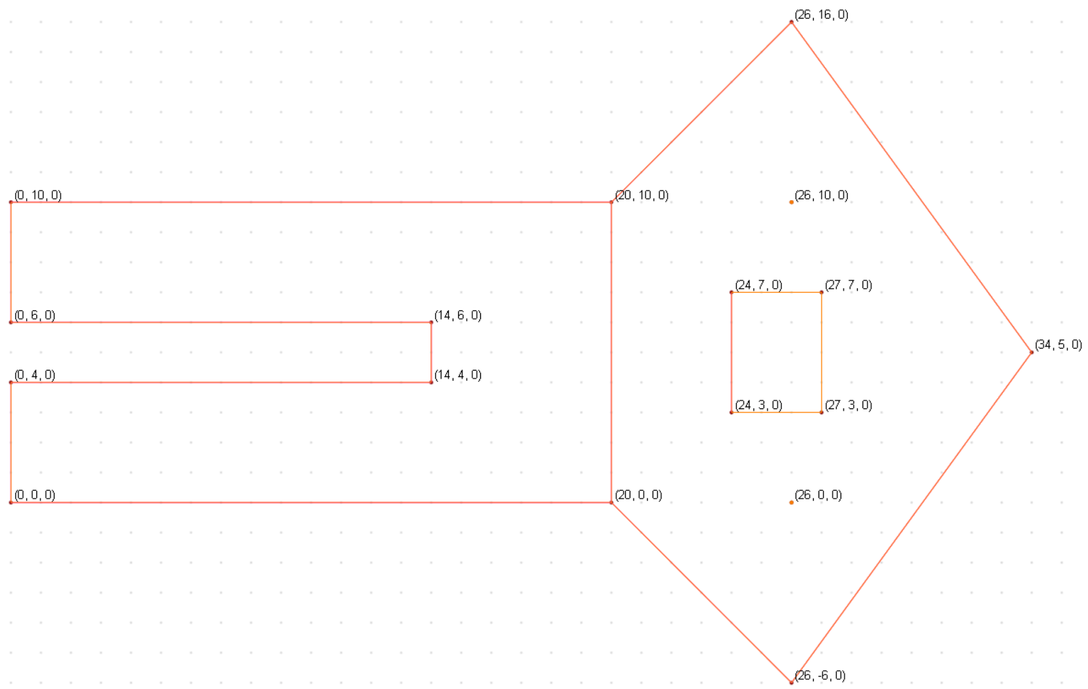


Figure 22.7

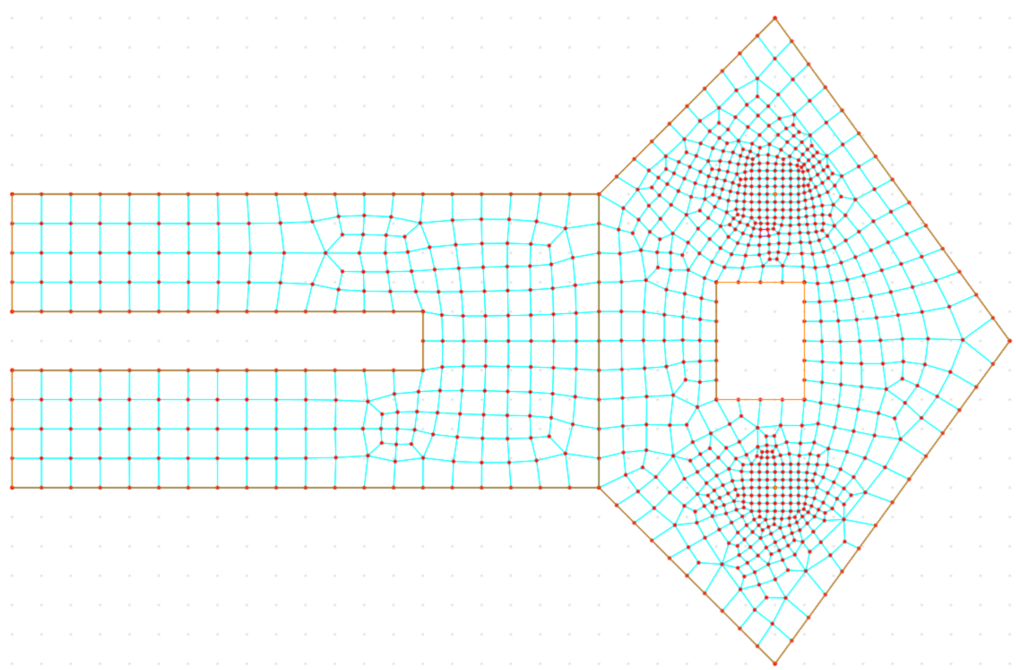


Figure 22.8

SUR file for Examples\automesh-4

POINTS

P1 0 0 0

P10 14 4 0

P11 0 4 0

P13 24 7 0

P14 27 7 0

P15 27 3 0

P16 24 3 0

P2 20 0 0

P3 26 -6 0

P4 34 5 0

P5 26 16 0

P6 20 10 0

P7 0 10 0

P8 0 6 0

P9 14 6 0

*** internal points in region REGION 1

PINT17 26 10 0 R1 STEP 1 RAD 2

PINT18 26 0 0 R1 STEP 1 RAD 2

CURVES

QL1 P1 P2 STEP 1

QL10 P10 P11 STEP 1

QL11 P11 P1 STEP 1

QL12 P13 P14 STEP 0.8

QL13 P14 P15 STEP 0.8

QL14 P15 P16 STEP 0.8

QL15 P16 P13 STEP 0.8

QL16 P6 P2 STEP 1

QL2 P2 P3 STEP 1

QL3 P3 P4 STEP 1

QL4 P4 P5 STEP 1

QL5 P5 P6 STEP 1

QL6 P6 P7 STEP 1

QL7 P7 P8 STEP 1

QL8 P8 P9 STEP 1

QL9 P9 P10 STEP 1

SUBREGIONS

*** region: REGION 1

R1 PLANE QL1 QL2 QL3 QL4 QL5 QL6 QL7 QL8 QL9 QL10 QL11   REF 0

*** hole: hole1

H1 QL12 QL13 QL14 QL15

*** tree: tree1

T1 QL16

END

Mesh Model Example 5 – Region with Arc Curves

The mesh model in Figure 22.9 is discretized to Figure 22.10 by using the following SUR file. This model needs to be created manually since Real3D mesh model UI does not support the C-type curves at this time.

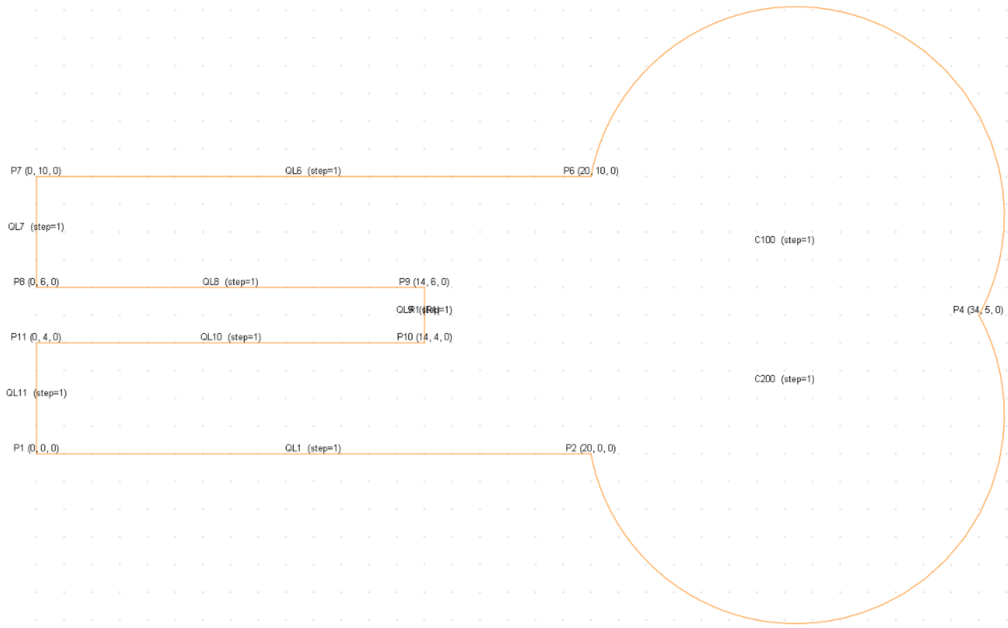


Figure 22.9

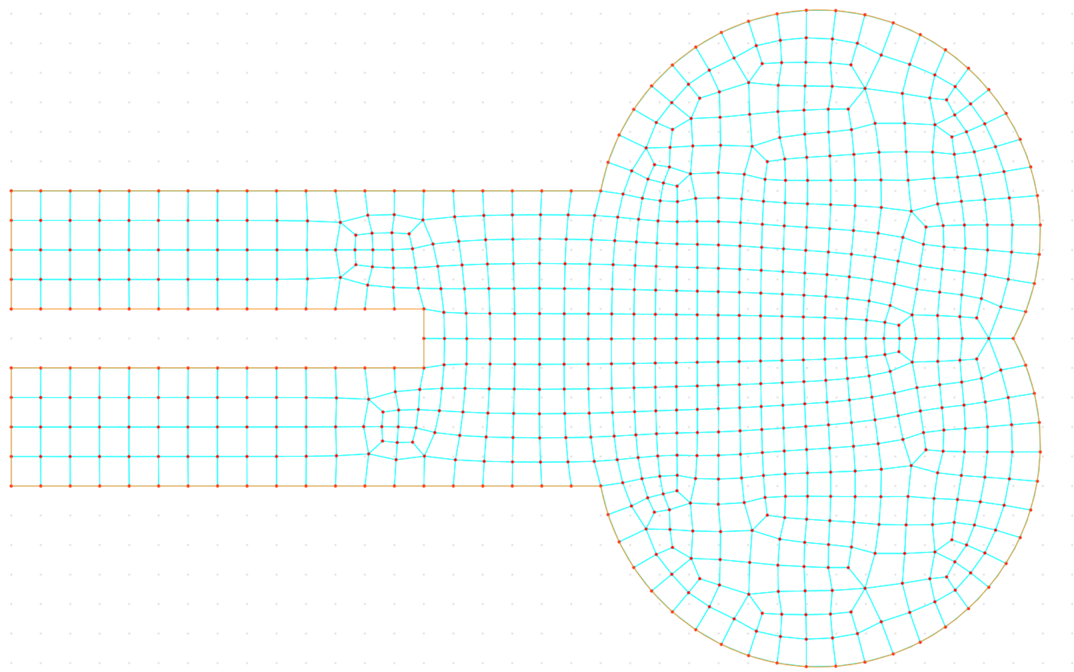


Figure 22.10

SUR file for Examples\automesh-5

POINTS

P1 0 0 0

P10 14 4 0

P11 0 4 0

P2 20 0 0

P3 26 -6 0

P4 34 5 0

P5 26 16 0

P6 20 10 0

P7 0 10 0

P8 0 6 0

P9 14 6 0

CURVES

QL1 P1 P2 STEP 1

QL10 P10 P11 STEP 1

QL11 P11 P1 STEP 1

QL6 P6 P7 STEP 1

QL7 P7 P8 STEP 1

QL8 P8 P9 STEP 1

QL9 P9 P10 STEP 1

C100 P6 P5 P4 STEP 1

C200 P2 P3 P4 STEP 1

SUBREGIONS

*** region: REGION 1

R1 PLANE QL1 C100 C200 QL6 QL7 QL8 QL9 QL10 QL11   REF 0

END

Mesh Model Example 6 – Floor with Beams

A floor with multiple intersecting beams is shown below (Figure 22.11). If we were to define one region (boundary lines colored red) and a bunch of internal lines or tree(s) (lines colored orange), then the mesh model would be invalid. This is because that the tree segments would form two internal loops which are not permitted.

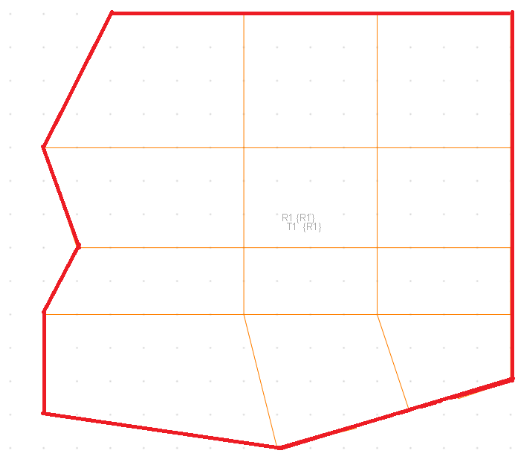


Figure 22.11

To properly create a mesh model, we can use either two regions (boundary lines colored red) with corresponding internal lines or trees (lines colored orange) as show below (Figure 22.12), or a separate region for each closed loop with a total of twelve regions (Figure 22.13).

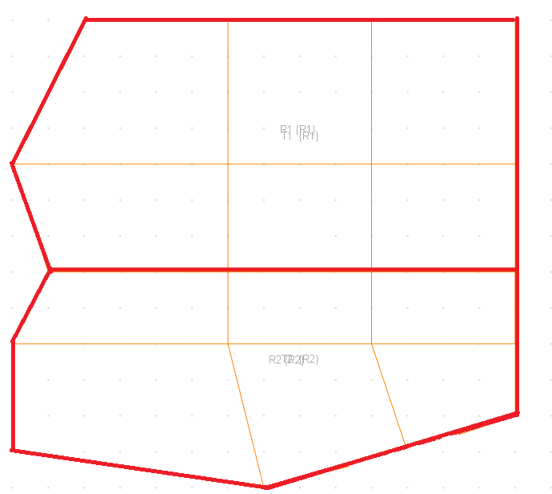


Figure 22.12

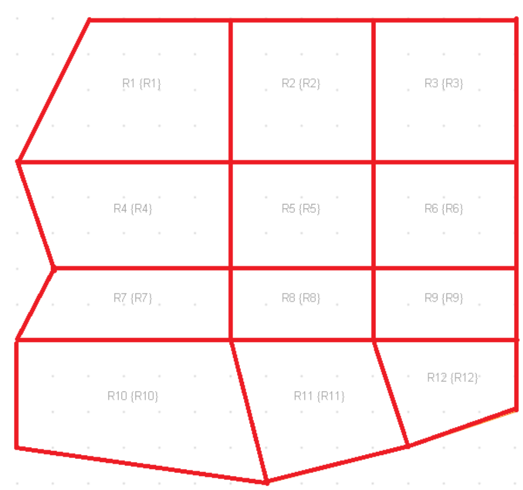


Figure 22.13

References

1. K.J. Bathe, "Finite Element Procedures" Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1996
2. O.C. Zinenkiewicz, "The Finite Element Method", 3rd ed., McGraw-Hill Book Company (UK) Limited, 1983
3. R.C. Cook & D.S. Malkus & M.E. Plesha, "Concepts and Applications of Finite Element Analysis", 3rd ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1989
4. R.H. Macneal & R.L. Harder, "A proposed Standard Set of Problems to Test Finite Element Accuracy", pp3-20 of "Finite Elements in Analysis and Design", North-Holland, 1985
5. J.P. Hartog, "Advanced Strength of Materials", McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1952.
6. R.J. Roark & W.C. Young, "Formulas for Stress and Strain", 5th ed., McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1975.
7. W. McGuire & R.H. Gallagher & R.D. Ziemian, "Matrix Structural Analysis", 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 2000
8. J.S. Przemieniecki, "Theory of Matrix Structural Analysis", McGraw-Hill, 1968
9. D. Breyer, "Design of Wood Structures", 3rd ed, McGraw-Hill, 1993
10. J. MaCormac, "Structural Steel Design LRFD Method", 2nd ed, HarperCollins College Publishers, 1995
11. A. Tamboli, "Steel Design Handbook LRFD Method", McGraw-Hill, 1997
12. ACI, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318-89) (Revised 1992)", American Concrete Institute, Detroit, Michigan.
13. K. Leet & D. Bernal, "Reinforced Concrete Design", 3rd ed, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1997.
14. A. K. Chopra, "Dynamic of Structures – Theory and Applications to Earthquake Engineering", 2nd ed, Prentice-Hall, 2001
15. Ansel Ugural, "Stresses in Plates and Shells" 2nd Edition, The GcGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., 1999
16. James G. MacGregor & James K. Wight, "Reinforced Concrete – Mechanics and Design" 4th Edition, Pearson Prentice Hall, 2005
17. "Notes on ACI 318-02 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete", 8th Edition, Portland Cement Association, 2002
18. R. Park and W.L. Gamble "Reinforced Concrete Slabs", John Wiley & Sons, 1980
19. ACI, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-05) and Commentary (ACI 318R-05)", American Concrete Institute, Detroit, Michigan, 2004
20. Arthur H. Nilson, David Darwin, Charles W. Dolan, "Design of Concrete Structures", 13th Edition, McGraw-Hill Higher Education, 2004
21. AISC "Steel Construction Manual", 14th Edition
22. Charles Salmon, John Johnson and Faris Malhas, "Steel Structures" 5th Edition, Pearson Prentice Hall, 2009
23. James C. Anderson, "Dynamic Response of Structures", chapter 4 of "THE SEISMIC DESIGN HANDBOOK" by Springer Science+Business Media New York
24. "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures", 2006, ASCE.
25. "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings", AISC, July 7, 2016
26. American Institute of Steel Construction, "Design Examples" Version 14.1
27. American Institute of Steel Construction, "Design Examples" Version 15.1
28. American Institute of Steel Construction, AISC 360-16, "Specification for Structural Steel Building" , July, 2016
29. American Institute of Steel Construction, "Design Examples" Version 16.0

30. American Institute of Steel Construction, AISC 360-22, “Specification for Structural Steel Building” , August, 2022

The following works are not referenced directly in this documentation, but are the primary programming references in the development of this program. Like the great engineering works cited above, these great programming works deserve the respect of being listed here.

a. B. Stroustrup, “The C++ Programming Language” 3rd ed., Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1997
b. R.Wright & M.Sweet, “OpenGL SuperBible”, 2nd ed., Waite Group Press, 2000
c. D.J. Kruglinski, “Inside Visual C++”, Microsoft Press, 1996
d. M. Woo & J. Neider & T. Davis & D. Shreiner, “OpenGL Programming Guide”, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, 1999
e. C. Petzold, “Programming Windows 95”, Microsoft Press, 1996
f. C. Musciano & B. Kennedy, “HTML The Definitive Guide” 3rd ed., O’Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1998

Appendix

Unit Conversions

From English to Metric			From Metric to English		
1 ft	=>	0.3048 m	1 m	=>	3.28084 ft
1 in	=>	25.4 mm	1 mm	=>	0.03937 in
1 kip	=>	4.44822 kN	1 kN	=>	0.22481 kip
1 lb	=>	4.44822 N	1 N	=>	0.22481 lb
1 kip-ft	=>	1.35582 kN-m	1 kN-m	=>	0.73756 kip-ft
1 kip-in	=>	0.112985 kN-m	1 kN-m	=>	8.85073 kip-in
1 lb-ft	=>	1.35582 N-m	1 N-m	=>	0.73756 lb-ft
1 lb-in	=>	0.112985 N-m	1 N-m	=>	8.85073 lb-in
1 kip/in^2	=>	0.00689476 kN/mm^2	1 kN/mm^2	=>	145.04 kip/in^2
1 lb/in^2	=>	0.00689476 N/mm^2	1 N/mm^2	=>	145.04 lb/in^2

Designations, diameters and areas of standard bars

ASTM 615 (English)			ASTM 615 96a (Metric)		
Bar No	Diameter (in)	Area (in^2)	Bar No	Diameter (mm)	Area (mm^2)
#3	0.375	0.11	#10	9.5	71
#4	0.500	0.20	#13	12.7	129
#5	0.625	0.31	#16	15.9	199
#6	0.750	0.44	#19	19.1	284
#7	0.875	0.60	#22	22.2	387
#8	1.000	0.79	#25	25.4	510
#9	1.128	1.00	#29	28.7	645
#10	1.270	1.27	#32	32.3	819
#11	1.410	1.56	#36	35.8	1006
#14	1.693	2.25	#43	43.0	1452
#18	2.257	4.00	#57	57.3	2581

Index

2

3

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

T

U

V

W

Z

****